



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD STOR
N62 .t47 1889 Ansd.
The pathology and treatment of stricture



24503442840

LANE
Cooper College
MEDICAL LIBRARY
1835
LEVI COOPER LANE FUND







*Presented to
Lane Library*

DR. WM. H. NEWELL.

*Presented to
Lane library by*

DR. WM. H. NEWELL.

THE
PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT
OF
STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA,
AND
URINARY FISTULÆ.

BY
SIR HENRY THOMPSON, F.R.C.S.,
SURGEON-EXTRAORDINARY TO H. M. THE KING OF THE BELGIANS; PROFESSOR OF CLINICAL SURGERY,
AND SURGEON TO UNIVERSITY COLLEGE HOSPITAL.

FROM THE THIRD AND REVISED LONDON EDITION.

LANE

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.



PHILADELPHIA:
HENRY C. LEA.

1869.

LANE

COOPER
MEDICAL



College
LIBRARY

LEVI COOPER LANE FUND

Table 1

Table 1

[illegible]

Table 1

1000

10. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*, 35, 10, 1173-1180.

Figure 1. The effect of the concentration of the *Agaricus bisporus* spores on the growth of *Agaricus bisporus* and *Agaricus bisporus* spores on the growth of *Agaricus bisporus*.

Table 1

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

10. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 2000; 283: 2689-2694.

Table 1

Table 1

1000

1. *Journal of Management Studies*, 1990, 27, 1, 1-14.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

THE last edition of this work having been long out of print, I have prepared a new one, and will indicate briefly the main changes which have been made.

I have reduced the bulk of the work by upwards of eighty pages; first, by removing matter which in the former edition related to controversial points under discussion at the time of publication, but since, for the most part, settled, and therefore no longer necessary to be reconsidered in detail here.

Secondly, I have removed entirely all the "illustrative cases." These appeared at the outset of my work to be necessary; and some were cited in support of statements which were at that time not generally accepted. Another reason for removing the cases is, the conviction that it is a better and simpler method for me, after another ten years' experience, to give its results in the form of opinions, as simply and briefly expressed as possible, unincumbered by those guarantees which might naturally be expected from an author in an early part of his career. On the other hand, several additions have been made in various parts of the work, relating to treatment, the result of therapeutical progress and more extended observations. On the whole, I have endeavored to produce in the present and somewhat smaller work a more useful epitome of the subject than the original and larger one contained.

85 Wimpole Street, Cavendish Square, London,
June, 1869.

and complete manner in which it hastened to lay bare and publish to the world the fraud in question. To the "Société de Chirurgie" of Paris, he next begs to offer a public expression of his gratitude, for the prompt and generous manner in which it denounced the plagiarism, accorded more than justice to the original Author, and gave the utmost publicity to its unanimous resolutions on the subject. To the "Société Anatomique" of Paris it is also his pleasing duty to render similar homage.

Lastly, the Author desires to express a grateful sense of his obligations to numerous professional brethren, chiefly hospital surgeons of this country, metropolitan and provincial, who, to his inquiries respecting the subject of the Ninth Chapter, have fully responded, in many cases at no mean sacrifice of time and labor, and have placed at his disposal extremely valuable experience, which in no other manner could have been presented to the profession, as evidence on a question hitherto much obscured by the incomplete statements to which generalization from insufficient data has given birth.

16 Wimpole Street, Cavendish Square,
Sept. 7, 1858.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE following work consists of the Treatise to which the Jacksonian Prize, for the year 1852, has recently been awarded by the Council of the Royal College of Surgeons of England.

The subject named by the Council, and announced for public competition in the summer of 1851, was, "The Pathology and Treatment of Stricture of the Urethra."

From these terms it may be inferred that a comprehensive view of the various important lesions commonly understood to be included under the denomination of STRICTURE, as well as of others which are intimately related to them, was required by the Council.

In the following attempt to execute a task of such magnitude and extent, the Author is painfully conscious of the degree to which he has come short of its accomplishment. The subject is one which embraces very wide and important relations. The possession of manual dexterity, and a practical familiarity with the best mechanical appliances on the part of the surgeon, are absolutely indispensable to the successful treatment of Stricture; but these alone constitute only a part of the agency which must be brought to bear upon a large proportion of the cases which he meets with in practice. An acquaintance with the pathology of the entire genito-urinary system is necessary, and must be patiently and assiduously cultivated. The numerous sympathetic relations with every part of the animal economy which this important part of it sustains, through the medium of the

nervous system, have constantly to be recognized and apprehended. To enter fully on the consideration of these topics would require, not one volume, but several. A brief review of those which are to be regarded as possessed of primary importance could only be attempted within the limits of this work. On these grounds, therefore, no apology appears to be necessary on the Author's part, for offering so large a volume to the notice of his professional brethren.

It may be desirable, very briefly, to denote the plan which has been adopted in the arrangement of the materials which constitute the work.

Firstly: The observations and opinions of those writers who have paid especial attention to the subject, are, on most points, collated and adduced. In each case the writer's words are quoted, and direct reference is made to the page and edition of his book.

Secondly: Original researches have been made, as far as it has been within the Author's means to do so, and their results are compared with the foregoing. Thus, the Chapter on the Pathological Anatomy of Stricture is mainly a digest of the facts now exhibited in the Principal Museums belonging to the Medical Schools of London, Edinburgh, and Paris, in which each preparation has been individually examined by himself. A reference is made in the text to various specimens of importance, and an account of these is placed in the Appendix, the bulk of which is thus somewhat increased, rather, however, for the purpose of facilitating the student's acquaintance with unquestionable examples and illustrations of the facts stated, than to furnish a body of matter possessing general interest and value.

Thirdly: In relation to the natural history, and to the treatment of Stricture, a certain number of cases, hitherto unpublished, have been placed in the Appendix, under the head of "REPORTED CASES," for the purpose of illustrating numerous points connected with these divisions of the subject. Following

these is a "TABLE OF CASES," 220 in number, each containing a very brief statement of the chief incidents in the history of the patient, and his present condition, condensed from fully-reported cases only, upon the aggregate of which have been founded, in a great measure, the Chapters on "The Symptoms," and on "The Causes of Stricture."

It has been deemed necessary to discuss somewhat at length the "quæstio vexata" of the present day, viz., that of cutting operations for Stricture performed from the perineum. Certain data required for this purpose will be found under the head of "OUTLINES OF CASES," which are merely very short histories, containing the principal facts bearing upon this question.

Lastly: Respecting the anatomical relations of the normal as well as of the diseased urethra, no pains have been spared in order to develop the best practical mode of conveying, as far as this can be done on paper, sound information upon this important subject. It will be seen that a great number of bodies have been examined to supply the facts related. One, out of several illustrative preparations which were sent in to the College of Surgeons with the Essay, contained portions of the corpus spongiosum from not less than twelve bodies, to illustrate a point in its anatomy referred to at pages 53-55.

The Author has now only to present his grateful acknowledgments to the Council of University College, London, for permission freely granted in any way to make use of the valuable Case-books of the late Mr. Liston;—to Mr. Erichsen, the esteemed Professor of Surgery in the College, for liberty to examine and publish the cases of any patients under his care in the hospital, which might illustrate the subject;—to those gentlemen who have readily assisted him in the pursuit of information respecting patients formerly under their care, among whom he is especially bound to name Mr. Syme, who has also afforded him every facility for observing his practice, both public and private; Mr. Fergusson, Mr. Cock, and Mr. Coulson, besides numerous others

in various parts of the country, who have most promptly responded to his inquiries; and lastly, to his old friend and formerly fellow-student, Mr. Squire, late surgeon to the St. Marylebone Infirmary, for the invaluable opportunities he has at all times afforded him of prosecuting practical researches at that institution.

16 Wimpole Street, Cavendish Square,
December, 1858.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
The Anatomy and Physiology of the Male Urethra, . . .	17

CHAPTER II.

Classification and Pathology of Strictures of the Urethra, . .	63
--	----

CHAPTER III.

Symptoms and Pathological Effects of Organic Stricture, . .	101
---	-----

CHAPTER IV.

Causes of Organic and Permanent Stricture,	115
--	-----

CHAPTER V.

Of Spasm and Inflammation as Causes of Urethral Obstruction, .	136
--	-----

CHAPTER VI.

The Diagnosis and Treatment of Stricture of the Urethra— Dilatation,	147
---	-----

CHAPTER VII.

The Employment of Chemical Agents in the Treatment of Stric- ture,	208
---	-----

CHAPTER VIII.

The Treatment of Stricture by Internal Incisions,	222
---	-----

CHAPTER IX.

The Treatment of Stricture by External Incisions, . . .	PAGE 239
---	-------------

CHAPTER X.

Retention of Urine depending on Stricture, . . .	265
--	-----

CHAPTER XI.

Urinary Abscess and Fistulæ, . . .	293
------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XII.

Stricture of the Female Urethra, . . .	317
--	-----

APPENDIX.

The examination of urine for clinical purposes, chiefly in connection with the subject of Difficult Micturition, . .	323
--	-----

Notes relating to Preparations in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, illustrative of Organic Stricture and its consequences, referred to in Chapter II, on "The Classification and Pathology of Strictures of the Urethra," .	330
In the Museum of Guy's Hospital, . . .	333
" " Bartholomew's Hospital, . . .	335
" " St. George's Hospital, . . .	336
" " St. Thomas's Hospital, . . .	337
" " University College, . . .	338
" " Middlesex Hospital, . . .	339
" " King's College Hospital, . . .	339
" " London Hospital, . . .	340
" " Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh, .	340

Table of Cases analyzed at page 134, . . .	343
--	-----

INDEX, . . .	357
--------------	-----

LIST OF WOODCUTS.

	PAGE
1. Transverse section of pelvis,	56
2. Stricture of the urethra, from a preparation,	81
3. Ditto ditto,	81
4. Ditto near external meatus,	81
5. Polypoid growth in urethra,	87
6. Ditto from verumontanum,	88
7. The healthy urethra, showing divisions,	96
8. A bulbous sound,	149
9. French flexible bougie, with bulbous end,	150
10. Natural curve of urethra and instrument,	151
11. Ill-formed catheter,	153
12. Instruments: relations of axes of shaft and point,	154
13. Catheter formed on urethral curve,	156
14. Ditto,	156
15. Diagram of urethra,	159
16. The French gauge,	161
17. A conical sound,	169
18. Probe-pointed catheter,	175
19. Leroy D'Etiolles' twisted bougies,	178
20. Urethral endoscope,	182
21. Catheter with siphon,	188
22. Perrève's instrument,	194
23. A distending instrument,	196
24. Caustic instruments,	214
25, 26. Urethrotomes, straight,	226
27. Ditto curved,	227
28, 29. Urethrotomes: old models,	231
30. Civiale's urethrotome,	231
31. Urethrotome of Charrière,	233
32. Ditto of Reybard,	234
33. Ditto of Trélat,	235
34. Bistouri caché for stricture at meatus,	237
35. Syme's staff,	257
36. Position of staff,	258
37. Director,	260
38. Lace suture,	306
39. Ditto,	306
40. Urethroplastic operation,	308
41. Ditto,	308
42. Ditto,	309
43. Ditto,	311
44. Ditto,	311
45. Ditto,	314
46. Ditto,	314
47. Ditto,	314

DESCRIPTION OF ENGRAVINGS.

PLATE I.

Sections of the Corpus Spongiosum Urethræ, made at different distances from its posterior extremity, but all within the limit of the bulbous portion; a median fibrous partition is seen in two. In the lowest figure, in which the section was made farther back than in the former, two or three intersections appear. (See p. 54.)

PLATE II.

SEE PAGE 327 IN APPENDIX.

Microscopical appearances of Urinary Deposits.

FIG. 1.—Uric acid, in its chief varieties of form and appearance, as occurring in the urine.

2.—Urates of soda.

Oxalates of lime.

3.—Phosphates of ammonia and magnesia.

Phosphate of lime.

PLATE III.

SEE PAGE 328 IN APPENDIX.

FIG. 1.—Pus corpuscles.

Ditto, after the application of acetic acid.

2.—Blood corpuscles, natural; after immersion in urine. Epithelium. Exudation corpuscles.

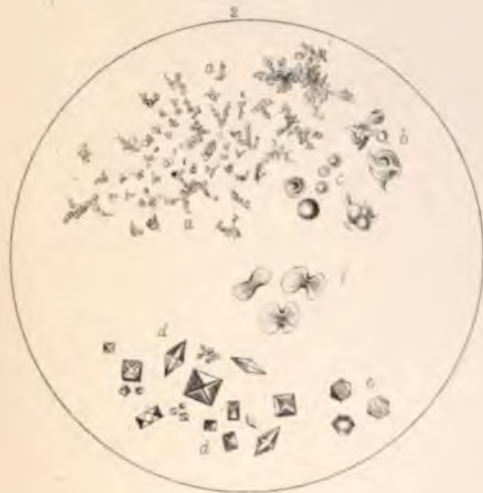
3.—Urinary casts.



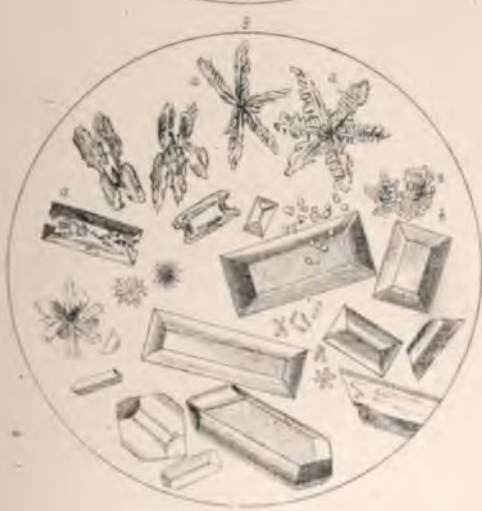
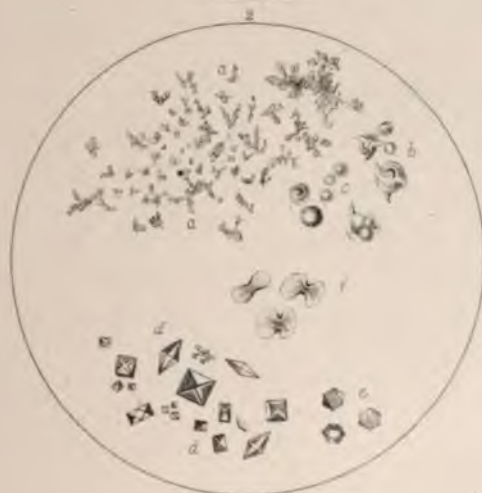
Sections of
 tances
 the bulb
 In the b
 than in
 54.)

Microscopical
FIG. 1.—Uric
 or
 2.—Uric
 Oxa
 3.—Pho
 Pho

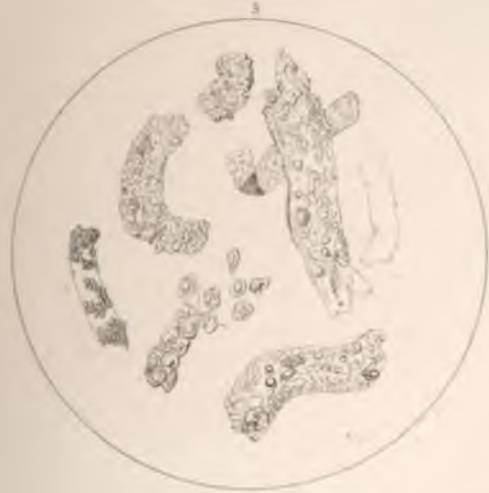
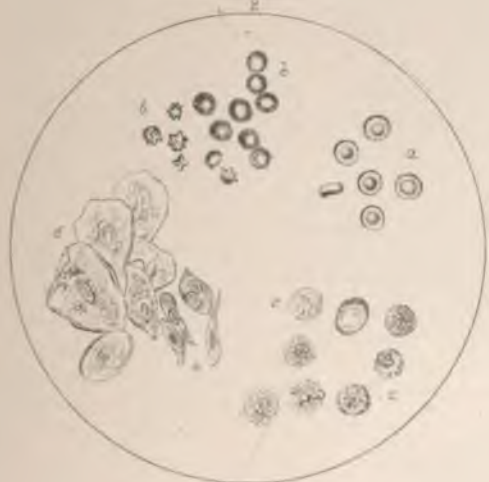
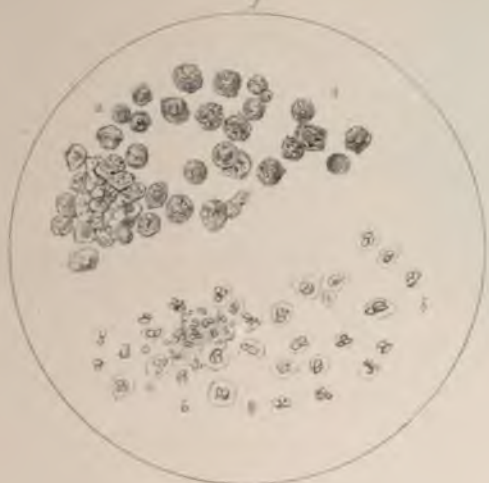
FIG. 1.—Pus
 Ditt
 2.—Blow
 li
 3.—Uri











URINARY STRICTURE AND FISTULÆ.

CHAPTER I.

THE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE MALE URETHRA.

Method of pursuing the inquiry—Anatomical relations of the urethra proper—Length of the urethra—Measurements of width—Dilatability; casts of the urethra—Sir E. Home's observations—Mr. Guthrie's—Anatomical divisions of the urethra—Mucous membrane of the urethra—Glands; rugæ; transverse sections—Vessels and nerves—The deep fasciæ of the perineum—The muscular tissues; involuntary muscular fibre—Hunter's views of the muscularity of the urethra—Home's researches—Kolliker's researches—Mr. Hancock's—Directions for demonstrating the involuntary muscular fibres—Investigations by Professor Ellis—The voluntary muscles which act upon the urethra—Two sources of muscular action upon the urethra—Function of the neck of the bladder—Sphincteric function of the compressor urethræ—Function of the levator prostatae—Erectile tissue—Internal structure of the corpus spongiosum at the bulb—Relation of the bulb to the surface of the perineum, rectum, &c.—Structure of the bulb in relation to hemorrhage—Direction of the urethra—Relations of the fasciæ—The urethral curve—Variations from the normal direction.

It will be essentially necessary, in order to understand fully and clearly the subject of this essay, in its numerous and important relations, first, to study closely the anatomy of the healthy male urethra, and inquire into its physiological action and uses. In doing so, I shall collect and review the labors of those distinguished observers who have hitherto devoted their attention to the work, and compare them with the results of those investigations which I have myself been able to make, by repeated dissections, and researches into certain conditions of the organ, which are illustrated in the tables and drawings accompanying this volume.

It will be unnecessary to adduce any reasons in support of

this mode of proceeding. The study of anatomical and physiological science is too generally admitted as the only sound basis on which to conduct intelligent researches into the meaning of pathological phenomena, as a general principle, to admit of the adoption of any other course. But in the particular case before us, of the Pathology of Stricture of the Urethra, none who have paid any attention to it will deny, that it is especially essential, in order to arrive at truth, in relation to many disputed points in the pathology of this very complex organ, to obtain all the light on its structure and functions, which dissection of the healthy part, and observation of its healthy actions, can afford. I say "complex organ," because, although the urethra, strictly speaking, is a canal merely, and comprehends no more, as the term itself implies,¹ yet, as it is so intimately connected with certain muscular and other tissues, which together constitute the surrounding structure, and, as we shall hereafter see, is so greatly affected through the medium of their influence, much more than the canal itself is necessarily presented for our consideration.

We shall accordingly examine, first, the urethra proper; and, secondly, the neighboring parts which can exercise any influence, mechanically or vitally, upon its form and condition.

1. THE URETHRA PROPER.—This term applies to the canal which leads from the urinary bladder to the external orifice, *meatus urinarius*, at the extremity of the penis, in the male, or within the vulva in the female. It may be regarded as made up of a mucous membrane, and certain tissues adjacent, which, for the present, may be included under the general term, "sub-mucous," and the nature of which shall be presently examined. The length of the urethra in the adult male has been differently stated, for it varies considerably in different subjects, as it does also in the same individual, under different circumstances, since the parts are exceedingly extensible, and may be readily made to correspond to any given measurement. These sources of difference are sufficiently obvious to the anatomist, and forcibly prove the necessity of following some constant method, in the examination of each urethra, if accurate results are to be attained.

Accordingly, with a view to the solution of this question, I

¹ URETHRA, from *ουρον*, urine, and *τρεχων*, to run.

have pursued the following course, with a considerable number of bodies, which it has fallen to my lot to examine. The penis and bladder having been carefully removed from the pelvis, in the usual manner, the entire passage is laid open along the upper aspect. The parts are then placed, being first moderately extended, upon some smooth polished surface, as on a common earthenware dish, and so permitted to take, by their own elasticity, any form or length which their component structures may determine. The measuring tape is then applied. The average result of the application of this process to 16 adult bodies is as follows:

TOTAL LENGTH, from anterior border of uvula vesicæ to		
meatus urinarius externus,		8½ inches.
Dividing the canal in the usual manner into spongy, membranous, and prostatic portions, we have—		
Length of <i>spongy portion</i> ,	6½	"
" <i>membranous ditto</i> ,	¾	"
" <i>prostatic ditto</i> ,	1½	"
	<hr/>	
	8½	

The greatest measurement was 9 inches, the smallest 7¾ inches. Of the 16, no less than ten presented measurements which did not deviate more than a quarter of an inch from the average, and ranging within ⅔ths of an inch only; that is to say, between 8½ and 8¾ inches inclusive.

Mr. Briggs, formerly of the Lock Hospital, has made some investigations into the subject, which came to my knowledge since many of the post-mortem measurements just recorded had been ascertained. His experiments were made upon the living subject; and, inasmuch as the practical benefit of these researches must be found in relation to the use of instruments during life, it is confessedly of more importance to ascertain, if possible, the length of the canal in that condition, than after death. He states, that the average length of the urethra is about 7½ to 7¾ inches. I have made many such measurements also, and I believe 7 inches to be nearer the truth.¹

¹ Mr. Briggs, late of the Lock Hospital, published the results of a series of experiments made upon a number of persons during life, with a view to arrive at conclusions respecting the normal length of the urethra. His measurements were taken by means of a graduated catheter passed into the bladder. He esti-

It will therefore be borne in mind, that these two measurements of 7 inches and of $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches, respectively, relate to the average length of the urethra in the two conditions of life and death. That this difference exists it will be particularly important to recollect, since all accurate researches into the pathological anatomy of stricture are, of necessity, confined to an observation of the parts *after death*, while, in relation to treatment, the measurement *during life* is that which alone must be remembered.

But it will be very obvious that, during life, the length of the urethra in the same individual greatly varies with its vascular condition. Erection considerably increases it, and it is, of course, the opposite condition, or that of flaccidity, which is denoted in the estimates given. But in different individuals, as with all other organs of the body, these, in particular, appear to vary in

estimated "the average length of the urethra to be $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches."—*Treatment of Strictures by Mechanical Dilatation*. London, 1845, p. 9.

Again he says: "In a plaster cast of a vertical section of the male pelvis, I find the following to be the proportion of the several parts of the urethra. From the orifice to the membranous part, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches. From thence to the bladder, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Total, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches."—*Ibid.*, pp. 11, 12.

Mr. Whately examined 48 subjects of different statures, and found the average length to be $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches. "In each of these classes there were some differences in size, and in many of them considerable variations in the length of the projecting part of the penis. The number of tall men was 16. Of these the following is an exact measurement of the different distances from the extremity of the penis to the bladder in each of them, taken while the former was held firmly on the catheter to prevent it from shrinking.

Sixteen tall men.	Twenty-three of middle stature.	Nine short.
1 at 10 inches.	3 at $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches.	1 at $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
8 at $9\frac{1}{2}$ "	1 at $9\frac{1}{4}$ "	2 at 9 "
5 at 9 "	7 at 9 "	4 at $8\frac{1}{2}$ "
2 at $8\frac{1}{2}$ "	2 at $8\frac{1}{4}$ "	2 at $8\frac{1}{4}$ "
	7 at $8\frac{1}{2}$ "	
	2 at $8\frac{1}{4}$ "	
	1 at 8 "	
<hr/> 16	<hr/> 23	<hr/> 9

—*Improved Method of Treating Strictures*. London, 3d edition, 1816, pp. 68-69, in a note.

Mr. Benjamin Phillips says: "The experiments I have made by injecting the erectile tissue composing the corpora cavernosa decidedly confirm the accuracy of Whately's calculations, and justify me in stating the average length of the urethra as varying from eight to nine inches."—*Treatise on the Urethra*. London, 1832, p. 2.

size somewhat, especially to the superficial observer. Still there is reason to believe that less difference really exists than is generally imagined. I confess to have been formerly somewhat surprised to observe how much alike organs, which appeared to differ greatly in the matter of size while attached to the body, became, when slit up and laid open throughout their whole extent, with the bladder connected; a result which is due to the fact that considerable variation exists in the relative amount of the organ which remains pendant and unsupported, as compared with the part which is fixed and attached, in different individuals, and so partially concealed from the eye, the two bearing an inverse proportion to each other; or, at all events, where the length of the organ appears to be remarkable, the difference is often mainly to be accounted for by the greater development of the pendant portion, and is far less observable in the remaining part; the amount of the former sometimes depending greatly upon normal peculiarity in the size and form of the scrotum (just as in disease we sometimes find the penis almost hidden by a scrotal hernia, or a large hydrocele); also in some small degree upon the distance beneath the symphysis pubis, at which different urethras emerge from the pelvis, some not dipping down so deeply beneath the arch as others by three-eighths of an inch, and so making a smaller and a shorter curve than the latter. This fact will be more fully noticed hereafter. Nevertheless, canals differing considerably in length, may be found in health, while unusual length may be a sequence of disease, as seen in cases of enlarged prostate; but setting these aside, a range of between eight and nine inches will include a very large proportion of the whole number, all being treated in the manner above described. It is easy to account for the discrepancies which appear, in comparing the measurements of different observers, when it is remembered that the urethra of eight inches may easily be stretched into ten. The same remark will hold good with reference to the relative length of the different divisions, no very obvious or defined mark existing in the urethra to determine any lines of demarcation between them; notwithstanding which their measurements are calculated with so much nicety, as very frequently to be expressed in lines. Next, as to the width of the passage. This it is exceedingly difficult to reduce to figures, from its natural dilatability in the healthy con-

dition. Anatomists have stated three, four, and five lines as approximative measurements. Surgeons have recorded the passage of calculi through it of four lines or more in diameter, which must of course indicate the amount of *extensibility* enjoyed by the *narrowest* portions of the canal. The mucous membrane after death, when treated in the manner already described, is accordingly found lying in long, but minute and narrow folds, which are readily obliterated by stretching it in a transverse direction, when laid open, to about double its natural width. In this condition, but unstretched, we obtain measurements as follows; and these, it will be remembered, although denoting the circumference, represent about half what it really amounts to when the passage is ordinarily dilated:

The neck of the bladder, or commencement of the prostatic portion, measured,	$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch.
The centre of the prostatic portion,	$\frac{1}{16}$
Beginning of membranous, or end of prostatic portion, . .	$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$
Middle of membranous part,	$\frac{1}{16}$
End of ditto, close to the bulb,	$\frac{1}{16}$
Bulbous part of spongy portion,	$\frac{1}{16}$
The part within the glans,	$\frac{1}{16}$
Meatus externus,	$\frac{1}{16}$

Thus it will appear that, relatively to each other, different parts of the canal bear certain constant proportions. For example, the external meatus itself is the smallest, except when, as very rarely happens, a congenital contraction exists about a quarter or half an inch from the extremity, and of course within view; next is the point of junction between the membranous portion and the bulb; while the centre of the prostatic portion, and the sinus of the bulb, are the largest.

After all, it is the *relative*, rather than the *actual*, size of the various parts of the passage, which is of the greatest consequence to the practical surgeon, and the foregoing measurements may be most advantageously viewed, as possessing relative rather than absolute value. Again, in the living body, the walls of the passage are closely applied to each other in a state of inaction, so that the diameter is only calculable when distension occurs from some cause; and as this has been seen to correspond, within certain limits, to the amount of pressure exerted upon them, any statement respecting it must be liable to some modification. Indeed, the question of the diameter of the urethra

must be considered as resolving itself, to a certain extent, into *the measure of its capability of being extended*; and this is of greater practical import than the mere width of its mucous membrane, when slit up after death.

One of the best modes for determining extensibility is the formation of casts of the urethra by means of injections of wax, or, better still, of fusible metal. The former have been frequently employed; among others, by Sir Everard Home, who paid considerable attention to this subject, and he gives the result of experiments on two bodies, one of eighty, and the other of thirty years of age; the measurements recorded being those of the diameter of the casts, at different parts of its course.¹

“THE DIAMETER OF THE CASTS OF THE URETHRA IN DIFFERENT PARTS.

	YEARS.	
	80	30
At $\frac{3}{4}$ inch from the external orifice,	$\frac{9}{20}$ inch.	$\frac{7}{20}$ inch.
At $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches from ditto,	$\frac{7}{20}$	$\frac{7}{20}$
At the bulb, 7 inches from ditto,	$\frac{11}{20}$	$\frac{11}{20}$
In the membranous part, $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches from orifice,	$\frac{7}{20}$	$\frac{4}{20}$ *
In the membranous part, near to the prostate gland, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches from orifice,	$\frac{9}{20}$	$\frac{7}{20}$
Where the membranous part terminates and the prostate gland begins, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches from orifice,	$\frac{7}{20}$	$\frac{6}{20}$
In the middle of the prostate, $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches from orifice,	$\frac{11}{20}$	$\frac{10}{20}$
At the neck of the bladder, 9 inches from orifice,	$\frac{9}{20}$	$\frac{8}{20}$

* “In this man there had been stricture at this part.”

These casts were nine inches long, but Sir E. Home states, “that the canal, in the relaxed state, is eight and a half inches” long, which corresponds with my own measurements, taken in the manner described.²

¹ Practical Observations on the Treatment of Strictures, &c., 1805. Vol. i, p. 25.

² Respecting Sir E. Home's measurements given in the text, Mr. Phillips says: “The observations I have made differ only from those of Home in making the diameter a little less considerable, whilst the relative diameter of the different parts was similar to that of the younger subject examined by him.”—*Op. cit.* p. 4.

Lisfranc's measurements, or rather his estimate of the diameter of the urethra in twelve subjects examined, but confessedly not measured by him, are as follow:

Commencement of the prostatic portion, next the bladder,	3 to 4 lines.
Centre of ditto,	4 to $5\frac{1}{2}$ “
End of ditto,	3 to 4 “
Beginning of membranous portion,	$4\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 “
End of ditto,	$3\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$ “
Behind or near to the bulb, i. e. behind its dilatation,	3 to $3\frac{1}{2}$ “

The latter mode has been employed by the late Mr. Guthrie and Mr. Quekett, and drawings of two casts are exhibited in the reprint of a lecture given by the former gentleman, before the Medical Society of London, in April, 1851. They strongly exemplify the remark that this mode of examination affords, probably, the most accurate measure of the relative dilatability of the various parts of the canal to equable pressure.¹

The value of these researches is found in the practical application of the principles which result from them, to the employment of instruments in the urethra during life. Granted that constant relations of size, between the different parts of the canal, exist, and that the external meatus is known to be, with very few exceptions, the smallest of all; it follows that an instrument which fills that orifice without over-stretching it, must be able to pass through its whole course, unless some obstruction be present. Thus, to some extent, it may be regarded as a key to the capacity of the rest of the canal. As regards the actual average of measurements met with in practice, it is seldom that No. 12 cannot be fairly introduced into the adult urethra, while No. 15 is often admissible. The diameters of these instruments are, respectively, three-tenths and three and a half tenths of an inch.

We now come to the consideration of the anatomical divisions of the urethra, which have been used for facility of description, in relation to their external connections and internal conformation. They are three in number, viz., the PROSTATIC, the MEMBRANOUS, and the SPONGY portions.

The PROSTATIC PART will be at once understood to indicate that portion of the canal which traverses the prostate. Its length depends upon the size of this organ, and in health averages about an inch and a quarter.² Its width is more constant than that of any other part of the urethra, from the surrounding

¹ Vide a Lecture delivered before the Medical Society of London, April, 1851, by G. J. Guthrie, F.R.S.

² LENGTH OF THE PROSTATIC PORTION OF THE URETHRA.

Boyer regards it as varying between,	15 and 18 lines.
Lisfranc,	8 and 11 "
Dieucamp,	12 and 15 "
Phillips,	12 and 15 "

structure being less susceptible of *sudden* change in size; at the same time it is *much more dilatable*; while its upper part, close to the neck of the bladder, is more resistant and unyielding. At its commencement, immediately in front of the uvula vesicæ, which seems to fill up the internal urethral orifice in the ordinary or quiescent condition of the parts, when the urine is not flowing, it is about three or four lines broad, gradually widening to the centre, where it may be about five lines, and narrowing again to three or four, so that it has an ovoid form. Cut transversely, the section appears somewhat triangular, the apex being downwards. It passes through the upper part of the prostate, having generally the greater portion of the organ below it; although sometimes as much appears above as below.

On laying open the urethra here from above, we have the following structures in view. Commencing behind on the floor, continuous with the uvula vesicæ, just named as bounding its posterior limit, is seen a lightish-colored thin band of fibres, beneath the mucous membrane, in the form of a line running along the centre (see Fig. 7), until lost in an eminence, produced by a suddenly rising fold of the mucous membrane and subjacent tissues, prolonged forwards, as a ridge, about eight or nine lines in length, and gradually diminishing till it becomes a band similar to that just described, which then fades as it passes on through the membranous into the bulbous portion. This eminence is the verumontanum, caput gallinaginis, or crista urethræ. Kobelt and others affirm that it contains erectile tissue, and may serve as a barrier to prevent the regurgitation of semen into the bladder in the venereal act.

In this crest, about a line or two anterior to its summit, may be seen (much more readily in some than in others) a slight depression, through which a small probe may pass into a sac, three or four lines deep, called the sinus pocularis, or utricle; named also, "*vesica prostatica*," by Weber. The common ejaculatory ducts are contained in its walls, one on each side, opening by a narrow slit on the border of its orifice. The prostatic sinuses of the

LENGTH OF THE MEMBRANOUS PORTION.

Boyer regards it as about,	12	lines.
Lisfranc regards it as varying between,	7 and 11	"
Ducamp regards it as about,	9 or 10	"

Phillips considers it as about "an inch in length superiorly; inferiorly about four or five lines."

urethra are formed by a depression on either side of the central ridge, and the prostatic ducts open into them by several minute orifices, in number not less than twenty or thirty, easily seen by squeezing the organ, when some brownish viscid liquid issues from them. It is quite possible that the point of a small catheter might be entangled in the sinus pocularis, just described, although it is improbable that such an accident should often happen. Nevertheless, as it might do so, especially under circumstances in which the sinus is apt to become unusually dilated, the fact deserves a passing notice.

The MEMBRANOUS PART was so called by the older anatomists from the supposed absence of any special surrounding body or substance coming into important relation with the membrane-like tube, which here forms the urethra. While the prostate gives its name to the first part, as we have seen, and the spongy erectile tissue is the origin of the term which denotes the third, the condition of the canal itself becomes in this case the source of the nomenclature employed. And it will still be used here, as perhaps, after all, the best, and certainly the best understood, although adopting the principle which holds good in the other two parts, we might substitute with advantage *muscular*¹ or *contractile*, for *membranous* portion. Not that contractility is absent in those, but that it is present especially in this, and constitutes, as we shall hereafter learn, the very important feature relating to this small division of the urethra.

Its length is generally rather over than understated, one inch, or nearly one inch, being commonly allotted to it; three-quarters is nearer the truth for the upper part, and about half or five-eighths for the lower part or floor, a difference arising from the oblique direction backwards, which the erectile tissue, forming the bulb of the corpus spongiosum, takes, in passing from above downwards. Its posterior limit is formed by the apex of the prostate and posterior layer of the "deep perineal fascia," while the anterior layer of the same fascia, corresponding with the termination of the bulb, and being continuous with its fibrous envelope, defines its anterior limit. So that the membranous portion may be regarded as the part which intervenes between these two layers of fascia,—in fact, the *interfascial* division of the urethra.

¹ The term "muscular" was suggested by Cuvier, to denote this portion.

It is the narrowest division of the urethra, excepting only the meatus itself, and the color of its mucous membrane is deeper in tint than that of the prostatic part; but an extension of the white line described in the last-named division is seen in this portion to be continued along the floor.

The SPONGY PORTION is that part of the urethra which is encircled by the erectile tissue of the corpus spongiosum, and comprehends all which is anterior to the division last described. It should be remarked that the erectile tissue entirely surrounds the canal throughout this portion, although the layer on the upper surface is thin. It is nevertheless very commonly represented as wanting on that aspect in diagrams, and even in published anatomical drawings of high reputation. Its length is much more variable than that of the other portions, being greatly increased by erection; its limit, therefore, may range between five and eight inches during life. It is of tolerably uniform width, except at its two extremities, a slight enlargement existing at the posterior one, called the "sinus of the bulb," belonging chiefly to its floor; and a sudden enlargement at the anterior part, in the glans, within an inch of the meatus, also occupying the inferior surface, called the "fossa navicularis Morgagnii." The first-mentioned enlargement is less obvious to the eye, on merely laying open the urethra, than the latter, which has led to a denial of its existence by some anatomists; the part is, however, much more *dilatable* here, and yields much more to injection, as already seen. The want of a clear discrimination between size and dilatability has led to this apparent discrepancy. On the floor of the sinus of the bulb, toward its centre, may be found, sometimes with some difficulty, or not at all, the two small mouths by which the ducts from Cowper's glands enter. These ducts may be often observed or traced running beneath the mucous membrane for a distance of half, or three-quarters of an inch. Besides these, are several small lacunæ, to be noticed presently. The meatus, as before stated, is the smallest part of the whole canal; some dense fibres being very clearly seen to lie transversely at the extreme end of the canal when opened, which are but very slightly elastic. This structure is described by Mr. Guthrie as resembling the border of the eyelid, and by Mr. Hancock as a circular disposition of muscular fibres. The direction of the meatus is vertical, and its form that

of a narrow slit, about three lines long, the sides of which are formed by two lip-like portions of the surrounding glans penis, united by a commissure above and below; the latter is more strongly marked and connected with the "frænum preputii," so that in erection the meatus is drawn downwards to some extent.

It is very common to use the term "*bulbous portion*" for the purpose of designating the posterior part of this division of the urethra. Some writers, indeed, have recognized it as a distinct division; a practice which, as no marked anatomical indications exist to define its limits, it is not intended to follow. There will be an advantage, however, in adopting it as applicable to the posterior inch, or thereabouts, of the spongy portion.

The *mucous membrane* of the whole urethra is continuous with that of the bladder, and also at the meatus with the integument of the glans. It is moreover prolonged into the prostatic and seminal ducts, and several small pouches or lacunæ, many of which occupy the floor, while others are found on the upper aspect of the passage, and their apertures, for the most part but not invariably, look towards its external orifice. The largest, "lacuna magna," is in the last-named situation, about an inch behind the meatus. Many of these lacunæ are from a third to two-fifths of an inch in length; they run obliquely under the mucous membrane, sometimes among the organic fibres subja-cent. Their secretion appears to differ in no respect from common mucus. Besides these, the whole mucous membrane has numerous small follicles and mucous glands. Its epithelium is in part columnar, but chiefly spheroidal, and this gradually passes into the tessellated variety as it approaches the anterior end of the urethra. In the fresh subject its color is a fine light pink, deeper at the last or external inch, and also in the membranous part and sinus of the bulb, shading off into light as it advances forwards. Behind these it has a yellowish tint, as it passes backwards into the bladder.

The whole surface described is constantly lubricated with mucus secreted by the glandular structures in its walls. It is also exceedingly vascular. Mention has been made of the rugous character of its *mucous membrane*. This condition applies to all that which is anterior to the prostatic portion, where no rugæ exist. In the membranous and bulbous parts they abound, more especially in the latter, where the membrane is disposed in

longitudinal folds, in number from three or four to eight or nine, and here many small papillæ may be seen upon them. Towards the middle of the spongy portion they are much less developed, but they again become prominent in the neighborhood of the glans. From their close lateral approximation to each other, under ordinary circumstances, the canal is closed, or nearly so, and presents an appearance more or less stellate, on transverse section.¹ Nearer to the glans, however, the section is almost transverse in form.

The presence of these rugæ seems to be connected in some degree with the existence of numerous long and slender bands of fibrous tissue, which are seen lying immediately beneath the mucous membranes, for the most part in a longitudinal direction. I have frequently observed that these are larger and stronger at each extremity of the canal than in the intermediate part of its course; that is to say, in the prostatic portion and in the part which traverses the glans. In the bulbous and membranous portions they are numerous, but extremely delicate, constituting these the weakest parts of the urethral wall, a fact worthy of remembrance in connection with the use of instruments there. These bundles of fibres are formed largely of elastic tissue, associated with the connective areolar tissue, by which also they are bound together and united with the organic muscular fibres beneath the superjacent mucous membrane, and with numerous interlying minute bloodvessels. And along the roof of the canal throughout almost its whole course, but particularly well-marked in the spongy region, exists a continuous band of associated fibres, nearly an eighth of an inch in breadth, which seems to strengthen the wall in this aspect. It can only be properly seen by slitting up the canal along its inferior border.

The vascularity of the membrane is rendered very obvious by the use of a fine injection, which gives a bright vermilion color to it throughout. Mr. Quekett's injected preparations demonstrate vessels lying longitudinally, more particularly in the furrows, between the rugæ found in the bulbous portion; while nearer to the meatus, where rugæ can scarcely be said to exist, the membrane has somewhat of a villous character, and a looped capillary may be seen in each of these little prominences. Blood

¹ Guthrie, *op. cit.* p. 20. Figured also by Bauer in the Plates Nos. 1, 2, and 4, in the third volume of Sir E. Home's work on Stricture. 1821.

is supplied to the urethra through small branches from the "*artery to the bulb*," some of which pass through the substance of the corpus spongiosum to reach it, where they form plexuses beneath the basement membrane, and around the lacunæ and glandular crypts, communicating freely among themselves and at the meatus externus, with small branches of the dorsal artery of the penis. From all these parts it is returned in part by small branches which enter the veins of the bulb and of the cavernous bodies, to join the pubic vein, and in part by the dorsal vein of the penis, which receives a large portion by numerous offsets, and perforates the triangular ligament to join the prostatic plexus. This consists of large venous channels lying between the folds of fascia which envelop the prostate, chiefly along each lateral border, and in the median line upon its upper aspect; these communicate with the hemorrhoidal veins at the base of the bladder, and are sometimes found of considerable size, especially in elderly subjects.

The nerve to the bulb also sends branches of supply to the urethra, as does also the hypogastric plexus of the sympathetic. These have not been satisfactorily traced to their ultimate distribution. That the supply is nevertheless ample, although it may be delicate and minute in its final details, may certainly be inferred from the acute sensibility which the canal possesses.

We now arrive at the second and most important division of the structures which claim consideration in connection with the urethra. The mucous membrane has been examined; but this, as has been already stated, is surrounded by other tissues, which may and do greatly influence the condition of the canal. These may be considered under three heads, viz.:

1. FASCIÆ.

2. MUSCULAR TISSUES, voluntary and involuntary, with non-contractile fibres intermixed.

3. ERECTILE TISSUE.

1. THE FASCIÆ.—These first will be considered in respect of their relation to the urethra, because an acquaintance with them is important to the correct understanding of other structures, the consideration of which is to follow. They serve to maintain the passage through a part of its course in a fixed and constant position, and are intimately connected with the occurrence of certain pathological states hereafter to be noticed.

"The deep perineal fascia," as it is now more generally called, of which the "*triangular ligament of the urethra*," the "*perineal aponeurosis*," &c., are synonymous terms, is usually described as consisting of two layers of firm fibrous tissue, stretched across the triangular space which intervenes between the two rami of the pubic bones, including portions of the ascending rami of the ischium; the one corresponding with the anterior surfaces of those bones, and the other with the posterior, both being firmly united to and blended with their periosteum, thus defining an interval the depth of which from before backwards varies from about half to three-quarters of an inch. These layers are united at the apex to the subpubic ligament, and their fibres interlace with the ligamentous connections of the pubic symphysis, before and behind respectively. The denser portion of the fasciæ may be considered as about an inch and a half, or a little more, in depth. At this point the two approach and coalesce, forming one structure, from which a thin fascial membrane descends posteriorly to cover the inferior or perineal surface of the levator ani muscle. The anterior layer is in contact in front with the muscles of the perineum, the erectors, accelerators and transverse, and beneath the last-named, after the junction of the layers already referred to, becomes continuous with the superficial fascia of the scrotum and abdomen, which dips down to join it, and is also united laterally to the pubic rami, so that a pouch is formed by which urine extravasated anteriorly to this layer of the deep fascia is prevented from passing backwards into the perineum, but finds its way upwards over the abdomen; being limited inferiorly in that situation, and prevented from descending upon the thighs, by the close connection which exists between the abdominal fascia and Poupart's ligament.

This deep perineal fascia is perforated by the urethra at about an inch below the pubic symphysis, although the distance varies from three-quarters to an inch and an eighth, according to measurements made by myself, a fact before referred to. The canal is in this situation partially fixed, and its course cannot be greatly altered except by the application of some violence, as its parietes are intimately united to the fascia, the fibrous covering of the corpus spongiosum forming a continuous structure with the anterior layer, while the posterior layer gives a pro-

longation backwards, which is in like manner continuous with the capsule of the prostate lying immediately behind it.

The aperture for the dorsal vein of the penis is about half an inch below the symphysis pubis; and near the bone on each side, the terminal branches of nerve and artery supplying the penis also perforate the anterior layer of the fascia. Between the two layers are contained the membranous portion of the urethra, the compressor muscles, the arteries of the bulb, the vessels and nerves already named, and Cowper's glands and their ducts. Thus far I have employed, in accordance with the prevailing custom, the term "deep perineal fascia" to denote two layers of membrane which close in the pelvic outlet, in the situation of the pubic arch. But it is, strictly speaking, more correct in an anatomical point of view to employ this term to designate the anterior layer only, since the posterior layer is in truth more accurately described as a portion of the *pelvic* fascia, and it is now regarded as such by some of our best authorities. The important connections of the fasciæ can only be sufficiently demonstrated by careful dissection, and this it will amply repay the student to devote to the part in question.

2. MUSCULAR TISSUES, *Voluntary and Involuntary*.—I shall notice first the *involuntary muscular fibre*, a contractile tissue of the same character as that which has been recognized as entering into the structure of the bladder, air-tubes, intestines, &c. The experience of practical surgeons had long ago led them to infer the existence of such fibres in or around the urethral canal. Hence we find the possession of vital contractility attributed to it by John Hunter,¹ whose observations of the healthy and

¹ "The substance of the urethra is muscular, and is therefore capable of contracting its canal, similar to an intestine, so much so as to shut it up entirely. This makes it subject to diseases peculiar to muscle in general, which is indeed the only proof we have of its being muscular. . . ."

"In a sound state of parts these muscles are never excited to violent actions, acting simply as sphincter muscles, but when irritated they are capable of acting violently, as is best seen in some cases upon the first use of injections, the urethra often refusing the injection entirely. This seems rather to be a salutary motion to hinder things from getting into the bladder; but there are often spasmodic contractions of these muscular fibres in different parts of the canal, shutting up the passage and obstructing the course of the urine, often not allowing a drop to pass. That this is owing to a spasm upon the muscular fibres is evident, because a larger bougie will sometimes pass when it is at the worst."—*Hunter on the Venereal Disease*, 3d edition, p. 174.

morbid actions of the part alone led him to regard the urethra as undoubtedly containing muscular tissue in its composition. Sir E. Home, in the first volume of his work on Strictures of the Urethra,¹ published in 1805, expressed similar opinions, and subsequently investigated the various structures entering into the composition of the urethra, erectile bodies, and intervening tissues, microscopical examinations of which were made by Mr. Bauer; and drawings of the objects described are given in the third volume of the work above mentioned, published in 1821.² Those, however, which relate to the histological elements of the tissue immediately surrounding the urethra are imperfect, since the optical instruments used were far inferior to those possessed at the present day, and the distinctive microscopical characters of the various fibres were unknown, the means employed being insufficient for the purpose. Hence is described but one kind of fibres, which he denominated "muscular," lying in a longitudinal direction around the urethra. These are figured as they appeared when magnified to 15, 25, and 50 diameters, and there is little doubt but that they were the yellow elastic fibres and the areolar fibres, presently to be described as intervening between the mucous membrane and the layer of true muscular tissue.

Mr. Wilson also corroborates these views in especial allusion to Sir Everard Home's work.³ On the other hand, many writers have denied the possession of muscularity to the urethra, and others limit the occurrence of what they call spasmodic stricture solely to the membranous portion.

But the question no longer rests on inferential opinions, however shrewdly drawn, from the phenomena which the actions of the urethra manifest; but microscopical examinations lately

¹ "This natural power of contraction . . . is common to the whole canal of the urethra, although probably not equally great in every part of it . . . but this membrane, like every other muscular structure, is liable to spasmodic action, which produces a degree of contraction beyond the natural, and in that state the canal loses the power of relaxing till the spasm is removed."—P. 18, vol. i.

² "The muscular covering by which the membrane is surrounded, or inclosed, is made up of fasciculi of very short fibres, which appear to be interwoven together and to be connected by their origins and insertions with one another; they all have a longitudinal direction. . . . The fasciculi are united together by an elastic substance of the consistence of mucus."—*Ibid.*, p. 28, vol. iii, 1821.

³ "Lectures on the Structure and Physiology of the Male Urinary and Genital Organs," by James Wilson, F.R.S., &c. 1821, pp. 149-50.

pursued under the powerful instruments of the present day, combined with that knowledge of the minute anatomy of the tissues which we now possess, have demonstrated beyond all dispute, that the urethra throughout its whole course is surrounded by muscular tissue of the involuntary kind above described.

To Kölliker of Wurtzburg, I believe, is the credit due of first publishing the fact of their existence, although the account he gives is not in all respects corroborated by the researches of English anatomists.

His description, published in the "Zeitschrift für Wissen," Leipzig, 1848, in an article entitled "Beiträge zur Kenntniss der glatten Muskeln," is as follows:

Speaking of the muscular tissue, he says, "Its relations are most complicated in the prostate gland and the prostatic portion of the urethra, which is rich in muscular fibres. So large is the quantity of this tissue in the gland itself, that the true glandular structure constitutes scarcely one-third or one-fourth of the whole. On removing the mucous membrane from the prostatic portion of the urethra, the yellow longitudinal fibres of the caput gallinaginis come first into view, which form the lower end of the trigone, and contain very few muscular fibres. On both sides of the caput gallinaginis, and extending to the anterior wall of the urethra, similar yellowish longitudinal fibres present themselves, and form a strong layer towards the neck of the bladder; but towards the membranous part of the urethra they gradually decrease to a very delicate layer. This *longitudinal* fibrous layer of the prostatic part is connected internally to the sphincter vesicæ, by a thin and indistinct layer of fibres, with some of the longitudinal muscular fibres of the bladder; but by far the greater part of it is unconnected with this latter: it consists of half fibro-cellular tissue with many nucleus fibres, and half of evident, smooth muscular fibres with characteristic nuclei. After this, and external to it, follows, secondly, a strong layer of yellowish circular fibres of muscular and elastic tissue. This layer is connected above with the sphincter vesicæ, where also it is most developed, whilst below it becomes gradually thinner, and below the caput gallinaginis is either lost or appears only in very small quantities. On removing the several muscular layers, we come at last to the proper glandular tissue of the prostate, of which individual lobes penetrate among the circular fibres

just mentioned, their excretory ducts passing through the longitudinal fibres.

"In the membranous parts of the urethra the smooth muscular tissue is less developed. Under the mucous membrane, whose cellular tissue is remarkable for abundance of elastic fibres, there is a layer of longitudinal fibres which are connected with those of the prostatic portion. These fibres consist, for the most part, of fibro-cellular tissue, with nucleus-fibres, and include, in small numbers, undulating, delicate, and curved, contracting fibre-cells (of the nature of smooth muscular fibres), which may be, in part, isolated. . . . External to these longitudinal fibres, there is a strong layer of transverse fibres, which belong, for the most part, to the *musculus urethralis*. Some of those, however, especially those belonging to the inner layer, display some strong bundles of smooth muscular fibres, together with fibro-cellular tissue and nucleus-fibres, and a partial mixture of fasciculi of the transversely-striated fibres of the *musculus urethralis*.

"The smooth muscular fibres are generally still less developed in the spongy portion of the urethra. In some cases they appear in exactly the same manner as the longitudinal fibres in the membranous portion; in other cases longitudinal fibres may be seen, but no muscular tissue can be found mingled with the cellular tissue and nucleus-fibres of which they consist. At a certain depth, however, some longitudinal fibres are distinguishable, with a more or less considerable admixture of smooth muscle, which fibres cannot be regarded as beams of the corpus cavernosum urethrae (*corpus spongiosum*), since they have no venous space between them, but rather form a continuous membrane, which limits the corpus cavernosum urethrae towards the mucous membrane. One might consider this part as belonging to the corpus cavernosum urethrae, in which point of view we shall deny any muscular membrane to this region of the urethra; but it seems more natural to regard the whole corpus cavernosum as a highly-developed muscular layer, provided with peculiar bloodvessels; for a large quantity of smooth muscular fibres, together with the cellular tissue, vessels, and nerves, entering into the structure of its beams and cords as far as the glans, render this body an eminently contractile structure."¹

¹ From an extract contained in the article, "Urethra," in the *Cyclopedia of Anatomy and Physiology*.

It appears, also, that Mr. Hancock, of the Charing Cross Hospital, assisted by Mr. Jabez Hogg, had been contemporaneously making microscopical investigations, with the same object and results, which were announced by him, in a paper read before the Medical Society of London, February 1st, 1851. His description is a little more minute in some points than that of Kölliker, and deserves consideration from the fact that it appears to have been rendered altogether independently of any other, and in unconsciousness of its existence. It professes to contain original matter on this subject, while it is somewhat at variance with the statements of Kölliker, in one or two particulars. Mr. Hancock states that he has re-examined these points, and is fully assured of his own accuracy. His views are now fully given, in the form of the Lettsomian Lecture, delivered before the Medical Society of London, February 18th, 1852.

He thus expresses himself:¹

"The organic muscular fibres in the prostate gland, connected with the urethra, are continuous with those of the internal muscular coat of the bladder, whence they may be traced by careful examination, passing forward through the prostate gland; these fibres, destined to invest the membranous and other portions of the urethra, appear to me to be entirely distinct from the organic muscular fibres found in large quantities throughout the gland, particularly around the sinus pularis, in the verumontanum or caput gallinaginis, where the principal excretory ducts of the gland, with the common ejaculatory ducts, open. Organic muscular fibres surround the various ducts, which permeate the gland in all directions, and may, in the instance of the common ejaculatory ducts, be traced into the gland from the vas deferens, where they may readily be seen.

"The same arrangement obtains around the proper excretory ducts of the gland, and is beautifully shown where calculi are present in any quantity or size, in which case the foreign body may be seen impacted in the duct or cell, with a circle of these organic fibres surrounding it. . . . But these general fibres are, as I have before observed, distinct from those derived from

¹ Vide "Lancet," February 21, 1852, which contains a *verbatim* report of the lecture. And more recently in a small work, published in 1852, entitled "Strictures of the Urethra," &c., by H. Hancock, Esq.

the inner layer of the muscular coat of the bladder, and which form a layer surrounding the prostatic portion of the urethra, separated from it merely by elastic and non-elastic areolar tissue. (Kölliker says these fibres, for the most part, have no connection with the muscles of the bladder.) The outer layer of the muscular coat of the bladder, on the contrary, passes forwards on the outside of the prostate gland, and laterally and inferiorly joins the fibres derived from the inner coat in front of the prostate gland, to assist in forming the organic muscular covering of the membranous portion of the urethra; whilst superiorly, or on the upper surface of the gland, these external longitudinal fibres are arranged in two or more bundles, which are attached, as Mr. Guthrie pointed out in the year 1830, to the pubes near its symphysis. From the front of the prostate the conjoined layer of organic fibres passes forwards to the bulb, investing the membranous portion of the urethra, covered by, but distinct from, the common muscles of the part, the latter being inorganic, voluntary, or striated; these being organic and nucleated. Arrived, however, at the bulb, these two layers again part company and extend forwards through the whole length of the spongy portion of the urethra, the internal layer running between the corpus spongiosum itself and the urethra, but separated from the latter by areolar tissue; the external lying on the outside of the corpus spongiosum, separating the proper spongy tissue from its fibrous investment. Upon reaching the anterior extremity of the urethra, these two layers again unite, and form a circular body or band of organic muscular fibres, constituting that peculiar structure usually denominated 'the lips of the urethra,' and which had previously been considered by Mr. Guthrie as surrounded by a peculiar dense structure, analogous to that which forms the edge of the eyelid, and which he believed was requisite to maintain the patency of the opening: so that not only have we the urethra supplied by a coat of organic or involuntary muscular fibre, but the spongy body itself lies between its two layers of involuntary muscle; an arrangement, doubtless, of very great importance, in relation to the due performance of the functions of the part. And, as regards the urethra, this arrangement holds good wherever we find the spongy tissue, whether the quantity of that tissue be small or great; for, at the glans, which is formed not only by increased development, but also by a fold-

ing back, as it were, of the corpus spongiosum upon the corpora cavernosa, we have these muscular layers multiplied; whilst on the upper surface of the urethra, where there is merely a narrow portion of corpus spongiosum, the same arrangement holds good. Independent of these layers of organic muscular tissue, nucleated fibres may be found distributed occasionally throughout the spongy tissue, but I think they belong more properly to the arteries of the part."

I have myself spent some time in searching for these fibres beneath the mucous membrane, with a view to be further assured respecting their existence. There is no difficulty in detecting them in the prostatic portion of the urethra, although they appear to be less numerous elsewhere.

They are most easily to be seen in the fœtus, but can be demonstrated in the same manner from the adult, and are best found by proceeding in the following manner:—Lay open a urethra from the upper part; stretch out a portion by means of pins upon a board, and dissect up carefully a small flap of mucous membrane from any part of the canal, that of the prostate or of the glans penis being the parts from which they can be most easily demonstrated; and the bundles of white fibrous and elastic tissue before seen lying beneath the transparent membrane are exposed; these being removed by degrees, a grayish layer comes into view, a small portion of which placed under an object-glass of a quarter of an inch focus, with a small quantity of water, will exhibit the appearances peculiar to the unstriped muscular fibre, which it is unnecessary to detail here. It is, however, a subject well deserving further investigation, as it requires to be explained how it is, that the adult urethra, in which we might rationally expect them to be most fully developed, affords them less readily than that of the fœtus. The presence of muscular fibres in large quantity in the substance of the prostate is easily demonstrated; and their office there may probably be, by contraction exerted upon the glandular structure, to assist in the evacuation of its peculiar secretion. Their distribution, also, not only as a complete enveloping layer for the corpus spongiosum, but as entering into the structure of its walls, its trabeculæ and its vascular sinuses, is a fact of considerable importance, the demonstration of which explains some points in re-

lation to the pathology of the urethra which have hitherto admitted of no satisfactory solution.

Since the publication of the first edition, Professor Ellis of University College has given, in the Med. Chir. Trans., the result of his anatomical investigations of these structures. He states that "a submucous stratum of longitudinal fibres surrounds the urethra throughout its whole length, and is continued behind into the submucous layer of the bladder. It is strongest around the first third of the urethra (that next the bladder), especially so in the prostate, and becomes gradually thinner as it proceeds towards the end of the penis; much fibrous is intermingled with the muscular tissue. At the forepart of the urethra its fibres end in tendons in the usual way, many of these blending with the submucous fibrous tissue."¹ Professor Ellis recognizes no circularly-disposed fibres in the submucous layer of the urethra; when such are found in the membranous portion, external to the longitudinal fibres, he regards them as belonging to a system of circular fibres which are continuous with those of the prostate and neck of the bladder, and which are prolonged forwards as a very thin layer covering the urethra in the membranous portion, and intervening between the canal and the voluntary muscles forming the constrictor of that portion. The system of circular fibres referred to, he denominates the "*orbicularis urethræ*;" for further description of which, see note, page 46. And lastly, where circular fibres are detected external to the longitudinal layer in the anterior part of the urethra, he refers them to the corpus spongiosum itself.

We now come to a consideration of the *principal* VOLUNTARY MUSCLES WHICH ACT UPON THE URETHRA.

These are the Levator ani, the Compressor or Constrictor urethræ, and the Accelerator urinæ; with the Transversus perinei, and the Erector penis, in a lesser degree.²

THE LEVATOR ANI.—This muscle, with its fellow, forms a

¹ "An Account of the Arrangement of the Muscular Substance in the Urinary and certain of the Generative Organs of the Human Body." By G. V. Ellis, Prof. of Anat. in Univ. Coll. Lond. Vol. xxxix, p. 327.

² For detailed descriptions of the anatomical relations of these muscles, concerning which all anatomists are agreed, see any standard work on anatomy. It is also considered unnecessary to describe the smaller perineal muscles recognized in works which systematically teach anatomy, since it is conceived that much space would thus be occupied without any corresponding advantage.

contractile partition or floor for the entire cavity of the pelvis. Its relations to the neck of the bladder and prostate are most important, and render its anatomical description necessary. Its origin commences anteriorly, from an oblique line on the posterior surface of the ramus of the pubic bone, close to the symphysis; and this part of the muscle, descending by the side of the prostate, to unite beneath that organ and the neck of the bladder in the central point of the perineum, with the corresponding part of the opposite muscle, and being separated from the remainder by a small quantity of cellular tissue, has been recognized by some anatomists (Santorini, Albinus, and others) as an independent muscle, under the name of the "*levator or compressor prostatae*," a practice, the correctness and utility of which will, I think, hereafter appear in considering the functions which seem to belong to the muscles of this part. Posterior to this, the fibres of the levator ani arise from a white line, seen within the pelvis running along the surface of the internal obturator muscle, as far as to the spine of the ischium; which line indicates the point at which the pelvic fascia splits into obturator and recto-vesical fasciæ, from the inferior surface of which latter its fibres spring, as well as from the spine itself. From this extensive origin, the greater part converge to be inserted into the side of the rectum, and to interlace with its sphincters; those which are posterior uniting in a median raphe behind the anus, as far as to the coccyx, into the apex of which the last are inserted.

THE COMPRESSOR OR CONSTRICTOR URETHRÆ.—"Constrictor urethræ membranaceæ." (Müller.) These names are given to a mass of voluntary muscular fibres, lying between the two layers of fascia already described as the "deep perineal fascia." It is of great importance that the disposition of these should be understood, as in no part of its course does the urethra come into such close relation to a voluntary muscle. This subject has been surrounded by error and greatly mystified by the partial and defective descriptions which have issued at various times respecting it. It is very rare indeed to find any one, unless he has specially studied this individual muscle by proper dissection, having clear and correct ideas respecting it. The ordinary perineal examinations of the dissecting-room do not disclose it, as it must be made a special object of search in a fresh body.

Mr. Wilson, in the first volume of the "Medico-Chirurgical Transactions," minutely described a muscle in this situation;¹ but, as it afterwards appeared, imperfectly; for always arriving at it in a lateral direction, he removed a large portion of its attachment before beginning the dissection, viz., the descending ramus of the pubic bone on the side commenced from, the normal position of which is absolutely necessary to its demonstration.

Mr. Guthrie, in his lectures at the Royal College of Surgeons, in 1830, and afterwards in his work entitled, "Anatomy and Diseases of the Urinary and Sexual Organs," published in 1836, gave a full description of this muscle both in the male and female (pp. 36 to 48), the sum of which I shall transcribe here in his own words:

"On the upper part there is a median line of tendon attached to the pubes by fascia, one half of which runs backwards with the muscle, to be inserted into the upper surface of the prostate; the other half passes forwards on the urethra through the triangular ligament, to be inserted in front of it, near the union of the corpora cavernosa. On the under part there is a similar tendinous line, which is attached posteriorly to the fascia underneath the apex of the prostate, and forwards to the central tendinous point in the perineum.

"The muscle on its upper surface is covered by fasciæ descending from the pubes. From the median tendinous line, in the upper part of the urethra, the fibres pass outwards on each side, converging, as they proceed, so as to form a leg of muscular fibres. On the under surface the same thing takes place, and a leg on each side being thus formed from the superior and inferior fibres running from above and below the urethra, they unite and pass outwardly; that is, transversely across the perineum, to be inserted into the ischium near or about its junction with the descending ramus of the pubes on each side."²

In 1836 Müller also corroborated Mr. Guthrie's views, and, moreover, described a circular disposition of fibres around the tube, with which the others are continuous, which he called the "stratum internum circulare."³

¹ Vol. i, p. 176. Illustrated with a plate. 1809.

² The above is the substance of the description given by Mr. Guthrie in 1830, but is an extract from his "Lecture on Strictures of the Urethra," p. 14. London, 1851.

³ J. Müller, "Ueber die Organischen Nerven der erectilen Männlichen Geschlechts Organe," &c.

But it is quite certain that this muscle had been observed at a much earlier period, having been figured by Santorini, and that in a far more correct manner than by Mr. Wilson, although, from want of adequate description, his demonstration was much less perfect than that of the subsequent observers mentioned.¹

¹ In Table XV, of the "*Septemdecim Tabulæ*," of Santorini, a posthumous work, fig. 3, letter F, there are clearly depicted both the upper and lower bundle of fibres, with the prostate lying behind, the views being made from the inside of the pelvis; and in fig. 4 of the same table is a delineation of the circular fibres described by Müller. Referring to the explanation of these at pages 170-1, which is not by Santorini, but in the words of his editor, Michael Girardi, professor of anatomy at Parma, I have carefully and literally translated from the Latin original as follows:

"Fig. 3, F.—As often as I have closely compared this figure, as well as others, with dead subjects, I have marked these things to be observed. In the first place, when I had cautiously drawn away the bladder from the lowest part of the internal surface of the pubic bone, so that the ligaments of the prostate clearly appeared to me, they took their origin from a thin and narrow beginning, nevertheless being gradually increased as they descended; they were separated on both sides, as it were, into two parts, of which the inner and superior was attached to the sides of the prostate, but the outer and lower to the levator muscle of the anus. Beneath these, they being laid open and reflected to the sides, there met the eyes of those making inspection, above the prostate gland, the vessels enumerated by our teacher, called 'sinuses,' &c., &c.

After describing these more fully, he proceeds:

"Besides these sinuses of Santorini, as in other cases, so also in the present, delicate fibres appear to me, the writer of these notes, extended as it were over the broad membrane, which closely answering to this drawing, running outwards in a transverse direction above the isthmus of the urethra from the inner side of the processes of the pubes and surface of the ischium, pass on to the opposite side of the pubes, in which they are firmly inserted. Beneath these lie others, arranged in circuitous form, and comprehending the whole isthmus of the urethra, so that we think we are able to understand by inference, that Santorini wishes to show these in the fourth figure of this table, letter C."

The text is as follows:

Fig. 3, F.—. "Quotiescumque una cum cæteris hanc potissimum cum cadaveribus figuram conferrem, hæc habui animadvertenda. Primum dum caute ex infima ossis pubis interna facie vesicam retraheram prostatæ ligamenta adeo aperte mihi occurrere, ut licet ex tenui, acutoque principio originem ducerent, tamen sensim aucta inter descendendum veluti in bina utrinque sejungebantur, quorum interius et superius prostatæ lateribus; exterius vero, et inferius musculis ani levatoribus adjiciebantur. Infra hæc, hisce discissis, atque ad latera reclinatis, supra prostatam glandulam intuentium oculis vasa, sinus appellata, et plura, et mirifice, invicem complexa, in Santorini labyrinthum composita, ab illis, Præceptore recensita objiciebantur," &c., &c.

"Præter hosce Santorini sinus cum alias, tum etiam in præsentia mihi hæc conscribenti fibræ tenui in latam veluti membranam fusæ occurrunt, quæ huic delineationi plurimum respondentes, ex interna processuum pubis, et ischii facie

Sir Charles Bell, in the letter-press which accompanies his *Atlas of Engravings of Morbid preparations of the Urinary Organs, &c.*, details the anatomy of the healthy parts, and in a note appended to his description of the "*compressor urethræ*" (note 2, page 7), writes as follows: "It may be inferred that Santorini knew this muscle, but he has not described it."

It is true that Santorini has not described the muscle in words, but the drawing is so complete that it is impossible to deny that, so far, his description is accurate. It will be observed that neither Santorini nor Mr. Guthrie have described *descending* fibres as a part of the muscular arrangement subsisting between the two layers of fasciæ, but only those which are transversely disposed. Mr. Wilson's observations, however, related to fibres having the former direction. His description, which need not be quoted, is that of a muscular sling supporting the membranous part of the urethra, and descending vertically from "the cartilaginous arch of the pubes," to which it is attached by two tendinous origins. He says it is easy to confound this with the levator ani, because the tendons of both muscles take the same direction, but that a cellular interval and some small veins separate them above, although just below, a blending of their contiguous fibres is sometimes seen. (*Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. i.) In carefully dissecting these parts, I have had occasion to observe also the presence of muscular fibres descending from the pubic symphysis and adjacent bone to the membranous part of the urethra; and these appear to belong to the muscular apparatus now under consideration.

I therefore propose to comprehend by the term *compressor urethræ* muscle, the transverse layer of muscle above and below the urethra, and the obliquely descending fibres associated with it, together with the inner circular fibres already described.

supra urethræ isthmum in transversum excurrentes, in oppositum pubis latus contendunt, eo valenter insertæ. His aliæ subsunt in orbem ductæ, totumque urethræ isthmum adeo comprehendentes, ut hasce figura hujus tabule iv, lit. C. Santorinum exhibere voluisse, conjectura assequi posse existimemus."

¹² These muscles are again figured in fig. 1, O O and i i, of the same table; the former letters showing the transverse, and the latter the circular fibres. The description is found under those letters, and also under letter L, pp. 167-8, of the work.

¹³ *Io: Dom: Santorini—Anatom: summi septemdecim Tabulæ,* &c., &c. Michael Girardi. Parmæ, 1775.

THE ACCELERATOR URINE, OR EJACULATOR SEMINIS (bulbo-cavernosus), is the next muscle of importance to be described. It is composed of two symmetrical halves, united by a medium line of tendon, commencing at that central tendinous point in the perineum by which it is connected to the sphincter ani, the two transversus perinei muscles, as well as with that part of the levator ani which has been already seen to act on the prostate, and to be attached to that same centre of union for this group of muscles. This line of tendon, corresponding in direction with the raphe of the perineum, gives rise to fibres which pass horizontally outwards on either side to encircle the posterior two inches of the corpus spongiosum, including the bulbous portion, and unite in a fibrous expansion on its upper surface, *i. e.* between it and the two corpora cavernosa: while fibres anterior to these are prolonged over the last-named bodies also, and meet in a tendinous layer over the dorsal vessels of the penis.¹

This muscle can, therefore, directly compress the corpus spongiosum, and in a subordinate manner the urethra also, as well as those veins which return the blood from the penis in a state of erection, to the persistence of which condition it may, in this manner, possibly contribute.

The *Erector Penis* and the *Transversus Perinei* need no special description, inasmuch as they contribute only in a slight and secondary degree to affect the condition of the urethra, to which our attention is to be strictly limited.

The former has no power to produce erection, as its name would imply; it may, like the last-named muscle, help to promote its persistence by compressing the corpus cavernosum somewhat, but most probably serves, with its fellow, to maintain a firm and steady position of the penis during the state of erection.

The transversus perinei acts in concert with the muscles already described, and by assisting to preserve a fixed point, which is essential to their harmonious action.

Having given a brief sketch of the muscles chiefly concerned in the functions of the genito-urinary apparatus, I shall now, before proceeding to examine the erectile structure, consider in what manner they are performed, and more especially what

¹ Kobelt. "Die Männlichen und Weiblichen Wollust-Organen, 1844."

influence muscular contraction may have in the acts peculiar to them.

There has been some disagreement and want of perspicuity in the statements of physiologists respecting the special functions of the muscles which surround and act upon the urethra; and as it is exceedingly important in relation to our subject to arrive at correct views respecting these functions, I have therefore been led to study them closely, and seek for information by independent observations of my own, the results of which, with the utmost deference to the high authorities from whom I may have been compelled in some particulars to differ, I beg leave to embody in the following statements and conclusions.

That the URETHRA, in its natural condition, and when not in action, forms a shut passage, the membranous walls of which, for the most part disposed in folds, lie in close approximation to each other, and are so maintained by the agency of contractile structures around.

That the ACT OF MICTURITION requires for its proper performance a patent condition of the passage, and consequently the complete relaxation of certain muscles, forming a distinct group, viz., the anterior part of the levator ani (levator prostatae), the compressor urethrae, the accelerator urinæ,¹ the transversus perinei, and the erectores penis.

That this act is accomplished by the contractile power of the bladder itself, chiefly and primarily; the diaphragm and abdominal muscles co-operating to an extent which depends on the amount of force expended on its performance. The whole process in the healthy individual, in ordinary circumstances, always taking place in obedience to and under the control of the will.

That cessation of the act, whether occurring involuntarily, because the bladder is empty, or suddenly, by an act of the will, before complete evacuation has taken place, consists in the accurate closure of the neck of the bladder and urethral canal, through contraction of all the muscles forming the group described, which effort produces also, at the same instant, complete expulsion of the contents of the passage, which would otherwise leave it *guttatim*.²

¹ Hence the term "accelerator urinæ" is a misnomer. The muscle is in a state which is the *reverse* of action during the process of micturition.

² This may be proved by the experiment of making firm pressure in the course

From these statements it may be concluded that the entire urethral canal, or, at all events, the membranous and spongy portions of it, can be contracted in calibre or closed by approximation of its sides through the agency of muscular structures which surround it, in obedience to an effort of the will.

This fact will be again referred to.

That EMISSION OF THE SEMINAL FLUIDS, unlike to the act of micturition, is the result of a series of alternating, partial relaxations, and strong contractions of the muscular components of the male genital organ, and is not the passage of a continuous stream through a flaccid tube, propelled by a muscular organ behind it, but is accomplished in the same manner that the last few drops of urine are expelled, viz., by the sudden approximation of the urethral walls anterior to the mouths of the seminal ducts, in addition to the muscular action which closes the neck of the bladder, and perhaps the contraction of the muscular constituents of the prostate itself.

We have seen from Kölliker, before quoted, how largely that tissue enters into the formation of this body; and it appears probable that not only is the seminal fluid expelled by the action of the levatores ani on the seminal vesicles (or, as some suppose, by a contractile power inherent in these bodies), but that by the contraction of the muscular constituents of the prostate itself, the ejection of its own gland-secretion is provided for, and the canal passing through it is considerably narrowed.¹ And further

of the urethra, in the perineum, with the finger, directly in front of the anus immediately after such voluntary effort has been made, and then voluntarily relaxing the muscles as in ordinarily commencing micturition, when not a drop will escape from the urethra, showing that the canal was emptied by the same effort which stopped the flow; notwithstanding that the sensation of suddenly stopping a full stream of urine communicates the impression that there is still fluid remaining in the spongy portion of the urethra. The presence of a stricture in any part of the urethra, as will hereafter appear, interferes with perfect contraction, and occasions dribbling of urine after the act of micturition is concluded.

¹ Professor Ellis's recent dissections, before referred to, strikingly support the view, which I took in the first edition, of the functions of the muscular apparatus for the emission of urine and seminal fluid, and which is therefore still presented in the text. Professor Ellis says, "The prostate is essentially a muscular body, consisting of circular or orbicular fibres, with one large central hole for the passage of the urethra; and another smaller, oblique opening, directed upwards below the former, for the transmission of the common ejaculatory seminal ducts to the central urinary canal. . . . Its circular fibres are directly contin-

it appears not unlikely that it is the office of the verumontanum not only to close the passage behind and prevent regurgitation, as has been suggested (which, from its form, it may well be supposed to assist in doing, especially by its posterior portion), but that it may serve at the same time to maintain a groove, patent on either side, for the exit of the seminal and prostatic fluids in the direction forwards, during the contraction of the structures around, which two functions it appears well calculated to fulfil. These fluids, being propelled into the sinus of the bulb while the parts anterior to the prostate are in the state of partial relaxation supposed to exist, until a certain quantity having collected there, sufficient by its presence to excite a reflex expulsive act, a powerful and simultaneous contraction of all the muscles takes place; the compressor urethræ cutting off all communication behind in the manner of a sphincter, the involuntary fibres of the urethra making almost accurate closure of the whole spongy portion, and the erectile tissue around assisting to maintain the condition (in its injected state), aided by the firm grasp of the accelerator urinæ muscles.

Thus regurgitation of the seminal fluids is prevented at two different stages of the process in two different methods; during the one, or that of partial relaxation, while the contents of the vesiculæ seminales are issuing from the mouths of the vasa efferentia, and the glands of the prostate pour forth their own secretion, by the nvula vesicæ and the posterior end of the verumontanum; and during the other, or expulsive act, when general or

uous behind, without any separation, with the circular fibres of the bladder; and in front a thin stratum, about one-thirtieth of an inch thick, is prolonged forwards from it around the membranous part of the urethra, so as to separate this tube from the surrounding voluntary constrictor muscle." After giving further details, he continues: "From the above given anatomical facts, we may conclude that the prostate is less of a glandular than a muscular body, and is only a largely developed portion of the circular muscular layer that invests all the urethra behind the bulb or the spongy portion. . . . As the prostatic enlargement includes only part of the muscular stratum on the urethra, I would propose the name of *Orbicularis vel sphincter urethræ* for both the prostate and the prolongation around the membranous portion of the urethra; whilst I would confine the old term prostate (without the word gland) to the thickened and more powerful part near the neck of the bladder. . . . Its chief office" (i. e., of the orbicularis) "will probably be to hurry on the semen, and deliver this into the grasp of the voluntary muscular fibres of the constrictor urethræ, which are external to it along the membranous part of the urethral tube."—*Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. xxxix, pp. 331-2.

complete muscular contraction takes place, by the additional barrier formed by the compressor urethræ muscle before mentioned, acting in concert with the other muscles of the group.

The different, or rather *opposite* conditions, of the muscles in the two acts of seminal emission and micturition are well exemplified by the impossibility not only of performing them simultaneously, but even of making the latter act immediately follow the former, so powerful and continuous or repeated are the contractions necessary to its accomplishment. This is partly due to the persistence of erection, but appears to be by no means entirely so. This enduring action, which is uncontrollable by the will, and peculiar to involuntary muscles, seems to indicate what may be a part of the special function of unstriped fibres which surround the urethral tube through its whole course, and so an additional point of contrast is afforded between the two acts in question. We therefore arrive at the second conclusion, viz.:

That contraction of the urethra may be the result of a purely reflex act, uncontrollable by the will, and of a character differing from that of the voluntary contractions before described as relating to micturition.

We learn, then, that there are two sources of muscular action: the one in voluntary or striped fibres; the other in those which are involuntary and unstriped; and that it is therefore quite possible that each of these may at any time, either singly or in combination, exhibit their own peculiar mode of action in an unusual manner or degree, when a sufficiently powerful stimulus is present to interfere with their natural condition.

As a familiar but striking example of the reflex contractions which are wont to occur throughout the whole canal, I need but refer to phenomena which are familiar to all who have been in the habit of introducing instruments into the urethra, for patients especially who have never before submitted to the operation. Not only is the entrance of a catheter in such cases often sensibly opposed, but during withdrawal it is forcibly expelled, so close is the contraction of the urethra upon the foreign body, even up to its last inch. There is no proof so good as personal experience. Let any man introduce one for himself, and he will soon be conscious, especially during its removal, of the great contractile and expulsive force called into play by every portion of the passage in question. It is an experiment worth

the trying, and I hold that no man should attempt the passage of a catheter on the person of a patient, who has not first tried its effect upon himself. Again, every one knows that the more gently a sound is introduced, the better it makes its way along the passage; indeed the impetus of its own weight is often sufficient, and it slides through its course without obstruction; but let unnecessary force be applied, and the muscular tissue resenting it creates a certain amount of obstruction. So when the irritant is of a chemical nature, as when an astringent solution is injected, or a piece of caustic is carried down the canal, great contractile power is exhibited, and the instrument is often so firmly grasped in the latter case as to require some little time and tact for its extraction.

The bearing of all this on the subject, as well as its illustration of the reflex nervous function, will be farther seen when we come to consider the causes which give rise to temporary occlusions of the urethra.

Before leaving this subject it may be remarked that no very defined views on the specific function of *the neck* of the bladder, in relation to micturition, have been generally received by anatomists. The existence of a sphincter muscle there has been long a disputed point, and observers of equal celebrity may be found expressing opposite opinions on the subject. Some of these believe the closure of the viscus to depend on elastic tissue, which enters into its structure immediately behind the prostate. Others, and perhaps the majority, agree in considering the occlusion due to muscular action, but do not succeed or agree in pointing out the agency by which it is effected. It is evident that both the circular and longitudinal muscular fibres at the situation just indicated, exist in much larger amount than in any other part of the bladder; but their arrangement is certainly not sphincteric. They are no doubt chiefly concerned in the expulsive function of the bladder, and their aggregation here is the necessary result, as far as the longitudinal fibres are concerned, of their convergence to one point. That some barrier to the flow of urine exists at the neck of the bladder, cannot be doubted; and the form and position of the *uvula vesicæ* strongly suggest that this prominence must constitute it; since it need only be maintained in contact with the roof and sides of the outlet, in order to effect its closure, a position which appears to

ersed the whole urethra. It is probably often due to sympathetic contraction of the bladder and entire expulsive apparatus, from irritation of the *sphincter of the urethra*, by the presence of the instrument in the membranous portion; and the larger the instrument the more forcible will be the expulsive effort.

The consent which obtains among the actions relating to defecation and micturition is well worthy to be considered, as helping to indicate the offices of the muscles under consideration. In defecation the first act permits the descent of the fecal mass along the rectum; the levator ani, the sphincter ani, and that part of the gut containing the mass being relaxed; at the same moment there is a corresponding relaxation of the urinating apparatus, and the urine flows. The expulsive act is followed by instantaneous contraction of the sphincter ani and elevation of the extremity of the gut, doubtless from contraction of the levator muscle also; and it cannot be accomplished without a simultaneous contraction on the part of the urethral muscles, which as instantly stops the stream; and among these muscles, reasoning from their anatomical relations, I cannot doubt but that the anterior part of the levator raises the neck of the bladder at the same moment, and that the compressor urethræ acts the part of a sphincter to the urinary outlet¹ just as the sphincter ani does to the fecal one. On the other hand, the act of stopping the stream of urine cannot be accomplished without some contraction of the sphincter ani, so intimately connected are the muscles which preside over the two outlets in the perineum.

Thus we see that the act of defecation cannot be performed separately from that of micturition, but the latter may be readily performed by itself alone. Nevertheless a process of a similar nature is always necessary for the accomplishment of either; a smaller degree of relaxation in the same set of muscles being sufficient to permit the urine to flow; a greater being required to perform defecation in addition.

¹ The anterior border of the compressor muscle forms the *true urinary outlet* in the male, as it does in the female; all that exists beyond it being, in fact, a male intromittent organ; so that the prolongation of the urethra is merely a condition contingent upon the necessity which exists for the accomplishment of the male sexual function.

Thus when micturition is performed alone, the muscles of defecation also may be relaxed to a certain extent, but not sufficiently for the accomplishment of the act. When, on the other hand, defecation is performed, micturition generally takes place first, because the greater degree of relaxation includes the less. So, when in consequence of great urethral obstruction considerable effort is required to expel the urine, evacuation of the bowels frequently occurs, in spite of efforts to prevent it.

In the ordinary quiescent condition, the two outlets are closed through the inherent tonicity of the muscles. The anterior portion of the levator ani (levator prostatae), in raising the neck of the bladder, seems to maintain the uvula applied to the upper surface of the passage, in connection with the muscular fibres at the neck of the bladder, and the compressor urethrae probably acts as a sphincter. So, also, in the economy of the fecal outlet, the levator ani *proper* (by which term the muscle which belongs strictly to the anus is intended) and the sphincter ani prevent involuntary defecation, being analogous with the two which preside over the urinary outlet.

3. ERECTILE TISSUE.—This has already been partially described in the extract from Kölliker's paper quoted above. It comes into relation with all that part of the urethra anterior to the deep perineal fascia, constituting the corpus spongiosum, though prolonged somewhat farther upon its inferior than on its superior aspect at that spot where, by its dilatation, the bulb is formed. A similar enlargement occurs at its other extremity, having an exactly opposite relation to the urethra, being placed chiefly above it to form the glans. Here, especially, also the muscular tissue, described by Kölliker as interwoven with its substance, occurs in great abundance, and renders it, as he describes, "*an eminently contractile structure.*" Besides this, a thin layer of the erectile tissues passes backwards from the bulb closely beneath the mucous membrane, and surrounds the urethra through the membranous portion, intermingling with the unstriped fibres already noticed, and is doubtless the source of the hemorrhage which not unfrequently follows the use of instruments there. This vascular layer, derived from the corpus spongiosum, also sends an offshoot into the verumontanum, by means of which the latter possesses some amount of erectile function, and then anastomoses with the network of vessels

around the neck of the bladder. It is deemed incompatible with the design and extent of this work to enter into any minute examination of the erectile tissue itself, inasmuch as beyond the facts of its great vascularity and its contractility, nothing remains of importance in relation to stricture; added to which, elaborate accounts of its anatomical structure exist, to which the writer would refer for additional information respecting it.¹ So also it will be unnecessary to do more than name the corpora cavernosa, inasmuch as the only influence they can exert on the urethra is that of elongating it when they are charged with blood, and so producing a change in its *direction*, which latter subject I shall presently consider by itself.

There is a point, however, esteemed of importance in connection with practice, relating to the internal structure of the corpus spongiosum in the situation of the bulb, which has to be noticed. Owing to the free inosculation of the vascular passages with each other, which appertains to that structure, incisions carried into it have always been regarded as liable to give rise to considerable bleeding. But it has been alleged that the occurrence of this accident is rendered much less probable when such incisions are made strictly in the middle line, inasmuch as with such precautions a fibrous partition existing there receives the knife, and defends the vascular structures on either side. Most anatomical writers of the present day agree in affirming the presence of this partition. It is described on the authority of Kobelt, who published it in his work entitled "*Die Männlichen und Weiblichen Wollust-Organe*," in 1844, as formed by the dipping inwards, in the median line, of the fibrous envelope of the corpus spongiosum at its bulbous part, by which means a bilobed condition of that body is supposed to be formed. On the other hand, its existence has been wholly denied.² I have accordingly embraced several opportunities of making transverse sections of the bulb, and can most unhesitatingly confirm the statement that a partition exists, and may sometimes be traced

¹ See article "*Penis*," in the "*Cyclop. of Anat. and Phys.*," and most elementary works on anatomy.

² Professor Lizars, in the "*Medical Times*," August 16, 1851, states that he had never seen this septum; that he has recently examined "*two bodies*," "*but could perceive no septum whatever*;" and he presents a drawing denoting its absence.

forwards to within two or three inches of the external meatus. It is distinctly seen, in some instances, to be composed of two layers with a faint dark line between them, indicating that the coherence of two bodies in the middle line, to form a single corpus spongiosum, is the typical formation, traces of which were present in all the subjects examined to a greater or less extent. The relation of the partition to the fibrous covering of the bulb does not, however, appear to me to be precisely that which has been just described. Instead of being connected with the external fibrous envelope, I have found it, after repeated dissections, to be chiefly developed in the interior of the bulb, immediately beneath and closely attached to the urethra, from which point it becomes less marked as it approaches to the circumference. Moreover, the posterior part of the bulb receives many more fibrous partitions or prolongations into its substance than any other part of the spongy body. See Plate I, which shows several transverse sections of the bulb, made when fresh, in different subjects, and at different portions of it. The parts thus represented, together with other sections of the bulb, in all from fourteen bodies, which I examined in relation to this point, form preparations now in the possession of the Royal College of Surgeons. Since the appearance of the first edition, Professor Ellis has shown, in a Memoir before referred to, 1st. That the envelopes of the corpora spongiosa and cavernosa are composed of organic muscular fibre. 2d. That the median septum of the corpus spongiosum, although thicker in substance near to the urethra, reaches as far as to the external envelope, with which it may be demonstrated to be continuous, in the bulbous portion. (Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xxxix.) It is now therefore proved that this septum is not formed by a folding inwards of the outer envelope, as supposed by Kobelt. The description of Professor Ellis's dissections, and the plates which illustrate them, should be consulted in relation to this subject.

It would appear, then, that the relation of structure to the question of hemorrhage stands nearly thus:

That the entry of the arterial branch of supply at about a half or three-quarters of an inch anterior to the posterior extremity of the corpus spongiosum, renders incisions at this point liable to become the cause of considerable hemorrhage. That the existence of several fibrous partitions in the part posterior to

the entrance of the artery, and especially one in the middle line, may possibly tend to render incisions into that part of the bulb so defended, less productive of hemorrhage than in parts where these do not exist.

But when the difficulty—it may be said impossibility—of hitting the exact line of this slight partition, as may be proved on the dead body, is taken into consideration, it cannot be seriously argued, I conceive, that the prevention of hemorrhage depends upon the accomplishment of so delicate an operation. No doubt but the median line in sections of the bulb is the line of safety; and why? Because a short branch of the pudic enters it *on each side*, close to which, if an incision be made, the artery might almost as well itself be opened. But if the section lie equidistant, or nearly so, from the two vessels, the minute meshes of erectile tissue intervening between the section and the artery entangle within themselves the coagula which are formed, become choked or blocked up, and so conduce most readily to the checking of hemorrhage, more especially if this be favored by external cold applications.

It is extremely important to understand correctly the situation of the bulb in relation to the surface of the perineum, to the rectum, and other adjacent parts. In the ordinary dissection of the perineum, the distance at which it lies from the surface (which greatly varies at different points) is not seen, because in prosecuting it the structures are necessarily removed, layer by layer, until the bulb is reached. And its relation to the rectum is also incorrectly exhibited, because, after the dissection backwards of the flaps of integument, and, still further, after the removal of the muscles, and consequent division of the attachment of the sphincter ani, the rectum falls considerably from its natural position. In order to obviate these sources of error, I have several times practised the following dissection: The body being tied up as for lithotomy, a long needleful of silk or twine should be carried firmly through the integument just anterior to the anus, and fastened in the same way to the skin of each thigh above, with that degree of tension which shall maintain the anus in its proper place after the integuments and other parts are removed. An incision about four inches long is then to be made through the integuments along the line of the raphé, and of course over the longitudinal axis of the bulb, to within

half an inch of the anus; and from its upper extremity a similar one is to be carried transversely outward; the angular flaps so formed must be reflected outwards, and a careful dissection continued to the deeper structures, dividing the median tendon of the accelerator urinæ muscle, in a line with the first incision, and removing it, so as to clean the bulb and disturb its position as little as possible. Of one of the most successful of these dissections, Mr. H. B. Tuson made for me a model in wax, moulded upon a plaster-cast taken from the body itself, which conveys the appearances of depth and position in a manner not to be accomplished by drawings. Upon these, however, I have constructed a diagram which correctly exhibits the relations of the parts referred to. (Fig. 1.) I have thus fully entered into the

FIG. 1.



examination of this subject, because of the importance it possesses in relation to certain operative proceedings which it may be sometimes necessary to undertake at this part, as will appear in a subsequent portion of this work, and be again referred to.

DIRECTION OF THE ADULT MALE URETHRA.—This will be described in each portion of its course, as well as other mechanical conditions which belong to it, and are constant in health, such

as size, mobility, &c.; and as they vary considerably in its different regions, each of the latter will be considered by itself.

THE SPONGY REGION, as has been already stated, is the most movable part of the canal; its anterior half at least, taking any direction (in the flaccid condition of the penis), which gravity or applied force may give it. As it approaches the pubes, it becomes more fixed; the penis being here suspended by a ligament, and the crura or bases of the cavernous bodies which form it being attached to the pubic rami, while the bulb is closely connected to the deep perineal fascia. The canal now curves, to pass beneath the pubic symphysis, and will follow a course varying slightly in direction, according as it lies nearer to, or more distant from, that point: the extreme variation which I have noticed in adults, amounting to about a quarter of an inch, that is to say, the urethra perforates the fascia at a distance below the pubic arch, which varies in different subjects from seven-eighths of an inch, to one inch and an eighth.

THE MEMBRANOUS PORTION, in the erect position of the body, ascends with a slight curve, which direction is continued through the prostate, until at last the course of the urethra into the bladder is almost vertically upwards. The proper method of making a dissection which will show the relation of the parts within the pelvis, and a more useful employment of the scalpel can scarcely be pursued by the student who desires an efficient acquaintance with the anatomy of the pelvis, is first to dissect the perineum as far as to the *anterior* layer of the deep perineal fascia and no further, removing from the bulb and corpora cavernosa their enveloping muscles; then to place the body on the right side, and saw through the pubic rami an inch and a half to the left of the symphysis, so as to preserve the connections of the penis, prostate and bladder with the pubes uninjured. The soft parts are, then, to be carefully separated close to the bone, which is to be sawed through near to the sacro-iliac synchondrosis. The loosened bone is then to be removed, leaving the soft parts in the dissection beneath, so that the muscles, fascia, &c., may not be disturbed. This is to be followed by a careful dissection of the structures, and opening of the peritoneal cavity, taking especial care to maintain the relative position of the prostate, bladder, and rectum, and not to "*clean*" so elaborately as to remove their cellular connections. On this principle the dissections on which

the diagram, page 56, is founded were made, and although it is one which can rarely be obtained in the dissecting-room, it is exceedingly desirable to find some opportunity of doing it, and upon a body as fresh as can be obtained.

The practical points to be noted are—

FIRST. That the lowest part of the passage in the upright position of the body is that part which is in contact with the anterior layer of the deep perineal fascia;¹ and that the floor at this point forms, to some extent, a fulcrum upon which a solid instrument turns, when its handle is depressed for the purpose of carrying the point onwards into the bladder.

SECONDLY. Respecting the influence of the layers of fascia, by their contact with the urethra, the anterior layer exerts the larger share, in stopping the progress of an instrument; indeed the posterior, from the contiguity of the prostate, can scarcely be supposed ever to become an obstacle. The bulbous portion, which has already been demonstrated to possess considerable dilatability (page 23), being immediately in front of the anterior layer, permits more freedom of motion in the point of a sound here than elsewhere, while the unyielding fibrous tissue around the commencement of the membranous part suddenly limits it. Hence this is a point at which the progress of the instrument is sometimes more or less arrested, even when no stricture exists, although the slightest management is usually sufficient to overcome the difficulty. Moreover, the membranous portion remains ordinarily closed, especially on the approach of a foreign body, by the action of the compressor urethræ muscle. But if organic contraction of the canal exist here, or a little anterior to it, which is the more common site, it is most easy to understand how readily any misdirected force, when perseveringly applied, may lead, if not at once to false passage, yet to an indented or sacculated condition of the urethra in front of the stricture, greatly increasing the difficulty of guiding the instrument through it, and facilitating the production of a false passage at some future attempt.²

THIRDLY. That the urethra follows a curved course beneath

¹ Mr. Briggs states it to be about a quarter to three-eighths of an inch posterior to this point.

² Preparation No. 2536, among many others, in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, is an excellent illustration of these remarks.

the pubic symphysis, and in so doing describes the arc of a circle, whose diameter depends somewhat upon the operation of certain causes which influence its direction. It follows, therefore, that the curves of solid instruments employed to traverse it may advantageously vary also. Nevertheless, it is worth ascertaining what is the ordinary or most prevalent curve, that it may be made the basis upon which to construct instruments for general use.

Mr. Briggs, whose inquiries have been already alluded to, has described the curve of an average and well-formed urethra as "commencing at one inch and a half anterior to the bulb, and from this to its termination in the bladder, forming an arc of a circle three inches and a quarter in diameter; the chord of the arc being two inches and three-quarters, or rather less than one-third of the circumference." I have made repeated observations on the dead body by dissection in different ways, in order to arrive at a conclusion respecting this subject. I believe that this is a pretty accurate description, if considered as applying to average cases. Fig. 1 exhibits a *diagram*, reduced upon scale, from one which was constructed, of the life-size, from several dissections made on the plan described in the preceding page. At Fig. 10 the curve is drawn of the natural size, together with the outline of an instrument made to correspond with it.

There are many circumstances, however, which exist in a state of health, materially to influence this direction.

Thus, in spare men, of small frame, with narrow shoulders and pelvis, the general development, as well as the size of the genital organs, being below the average, I have sometimes observed the curve of the canal to be more acute, and have found it desirable to increase that of the instrument to be employed, in order to facilitate its introduction.

In corpulent subjects, as a rule, the curve is diminished, and the angle which the plane of the bulbous portion forms with that of the prostatic part is more obtuse, as these parts are more widely separated by the intervention of masses of adipose tissue.

Again, the action of the abdominal muscles appears to exercise a slight influence upon the curve by drawing up the suspensory ligament of the penis, while relaxation of those muscles permits the penis to be lowered to some extent, and a portion

of the curve to be effaced. Hence, in difficult cases of catheterism, we place the patient in the recumbent position on his back, with the shoulders and thighs slightly raised, in order to relax those muscles, and permit the movements of the instrument to be made in a line as direct as possible to the obstacle to be overcome.

There are other circumstances which render desirable the employment of an instrument which is more curved than that which is required by the healthy adult male. The more elevated position of the bladder behind the pubes in children, renders the use of such instruments necessary for them; and on the same principle a stronger curve is also employed in those instances of enlarged prostate and thickening about the neck of the bladder, which are frequently met with in elderly persons.

The difference which exists in the direction of the urethras of young and adult subjects respectively, consists in the stronger curve which the prostatic part in the former describes in ascending from the membranous, occasioned by the higher situation of the urinary bladder. The prostatic part is also comparatively *longer* than in the adult, from the same cause; a character which applies equally to the condition of enlarged prostate just referred to. The *diameter* of the canal is also more uniform throughout in children. It bears in size a relative proportion in regard to age up to puberty. In the old, the urethra is sometimes larger than at middle age; a condition apparently due to relaxation or want of tone in the contractile tissues around it.

The normal direction of the urethra may be interfered with by certain morbid conditions of neighboring parts. Thus, deformity of either corpus cavernosum from contraction of lymph effused into its substance, may distort the passage by deflecting it to either side. Prostatic enlargement has been alluded to; hypertrophy of the median portion or "third lobe" has been seen to occasion a channel on either side, thus dividing the canal in two. Abscesses, tumors in the course of the canal, most frequently within the pelvis, which may be malignant, hydatid, &c.; scrotal herniæ of large size, and hydrocele, may all occasion some deviation from the usual direction.

LASTLY. It may not be forgotten, that while the course which the urethra naturally describes is thus curved, a straight instrument may be passed with perfect ease, without inflicting any in-

jury upon it. The curve is in this case obliterated, by using the portion which is anterior to it as a fulcrum, by which to carry the point closely along the roof of the canal throughout its course. A moderate amount of pressure is at the same time requisite, in order thus to alter the direction of the canal.

The following inferences are stated in the form of propositions, and are deduced from a consideration of the facts cited in the foregoing pages, as a digest of the anatomy and physiology of the organs in question, as far as these bear relation to the subject, and for the sake of presenting a clear and perspicuous view of it before entering on the next section.

1. That the urethra is composed of a delicate and sensitive mucous membrane, exceedingly vascular, and well supplied with nerves, the area of which is increased by numerous small glands and follicles; and that it is closely connected by its submucous areolar tissue with involuntary muscular fibre in every part of its course, the distribution of which is not quite equal in quantity throughout.

2. That in some parts lying between the two, in others often interlacing with these contractile fibres, but for the most part, lying in longitudinal bundles beneath the mucous membrane, and united by transverse fibres, is also a varying amount of the fibrous and yellow elastic tissues.

3. That in the PROSTATIC AND IN THE SPONGY portions of the urethra, the glandular and erectile structures respectively, which lie next in order to the above-mentioned contractile tissues (proceeding from within outwards), are associated with a large proportion of involuntary muscular fibres, which, while they act by evacuating, in either case, the contents of the organ,—in the one, a glandular secretion, in the other, the blood supplied for erection, form also an agency, which, in certain states, is brought to act more or less on the capacity of the urethral canal; and this agency may be somewhat increased by the co-operative action of the accelerator urinæ muscle.

4. That in the MEMBRANOUS portion, there is also close contact of voluntary muscle, the disposition of the fibres of which is such, that it cannot be doubted, that whatever may be its degree or extent, its function is to close the canal at this point; the sphincteric character of the muscle being most strongly indi-

cated by its structure, as well as by what we infer respecting its actions, as manifested by phenomena both natural and morbid.

5. That not only does vascular or erectile tissue surround the whole of the spongy part of the urethra, but that a thin layer of it encircles the membranous portion also, and that from the peculiar structure and function of this tissue, laceration or division of it may be attended with considerable loss of blood.

6. That while the PROSTATIC part is movable to a small extent in a direction upwards and downwards, in obedience to muscular action, the MEMBRANOUS is nearly fixed and constant in position, from the application of unyielding structures (fasciæ) to it, in such a manner as greatly to limit the mobility of the part; and lastly, that within certain limits the SPONGY part is movable in any direction, the bulbous portion being less so in the ratio of its proximity to the anterior layer of the deep perineal fascia by which it is partially retained *in situ*, as well as by the corpora cavernosa, and by the triangular ligament above, uniting the penis to the pubes. The anterior two-thirds of the passage (more or less in different subjects) being for the most part free and movable.

CHAPTER II.

CLASSIFICATION AND PATHOLOGY OF STRICTURES OF THE URETHRA.

Definition of the term stricture—Contractions either permanent or transitory—Permanent contractions are organic—Transitory contractions are inflammatory or spasmodic—John Hunter's classification—Sir A. Cooper's—Pure spasmodic contractions very rare—Organic and permanent strictures constitute the chief portion of the subject—Must be studied from morbid specimens—The pathological anatomy here given deduced from examination of all the preparations in London, Edinburgh, and Paris—Simple or Linear stricture, bridle stricture—Annular stricture—Indurated annular stricture—Irregular or tortuous strictures—Number of strictures in one urethra—The elements of organic stricture—The tissues implicated in organic stricture—Histological elements of the interstitial deposit—Its contractile tendency—CLASSIFICATION of organic strictures according to anatomical characters—Deposits upon the surface of the mucous membrane—Degree of contraction—Impermeability—Obliteration of the urethra occasionally takes place—Morbid changes in other parts resulting from stricture—Hypertrophy of the bladder—Sacci of the bladder or cysts—Changes in the mucous membrane—Concentric hypertrophy of the bladder—Dilatation—Ulceration behind the stricture—Urinary infiltration giving rise to abscess—Urinary fistula—Deformity, and thickening of parts from inflammatory deposit—Extravasation of urine—Views of the old surgeons respecting the causes of stricture—"Carnosities and Caruncles"—Nature of tumors in the anterior part of the urethra—Polypoid growths—Locality of stricture—Observations by Hunter, Home, Brodie, Liston, Phillips, Civiale, Amussat, Vidal, Ducamp, and Leroy D'Etiolles—Review—Bulbous portion most frequently affected—Examination to determine question of locality—1. Strictures at the sub-pubic curvature—2. Strictures at the centre of the spongy portion—3. Strictures at or near to the external meatus.

WHAT IS A STRICTURE?

Stricture may be defined as an abnormal organic contraction of some portion of the urethral canal.

Numerous definitions have been offered by various writers, but all, with few exceptions, convey almost the same idea and the same extent of meaning.

Among the latter, Sir Charles Bell's may be noticed as one of the chief. Rightly assuming the urethra to be in its quiescent

state a *closed* canal, he defined stricture to be that condition in which it had "lost the power of dilating." No objection can be offered to the adoption of this definition. The urethral walls lie in contact; their closely applied folds are well seen where a transverse section is made; and when these are prevented at any point by disease from unfolding or much extending, although strictly speaking the canal has simply lost the power of doing so, there is no objection to speak of it as "contracted" at that spot.

Contractions of the urethra are usually regarded as divided into two classes. They possess a natural tendency either to be PERMANENT or to be TRANSITORY, as regards their character of duration.

A PERMANENT CONTRACTION is due to organic deposit in or around the walls of the urethra, and has no tendency to disappear by any natural action or function of the body; accordingly it is termed organic or permanent stricture.

A TRANSITORY CONTRACTION may be due either to local vascular inflammation or congestion, causing temporary narrowing of some part of the urethra, hence "inflammatory or congestive stricture" is spoken of; or, to unwonted muscular action of the voluntary or of the involuntary fibres, in which case it has been designated "spasmodic stricture."

Owing to the frequent complication of spasm and inflammation with organic stricture, and also to the fact that spasm, although very rarely, and inflammation not unfrequently, have much to do with obstructing the outflow of urine, a good deal of obscurity has attached itself to the classification of the varieties of stricture. Thus it is that numerous methods of effecting this have been suggested by various authors, some comprehending only two, others as many as seven divisions, while certain writers have not entertained any methodical distinction at all.

John Hunter recognized three varieties, viz., "permanent," "true spasmodic," and "mixed, composed of a permanent stricture and spasm." He further remarks,—“There are very few strictures that are not more or less attended with spasms.” And this arrangement leaves one cause of narrowing unrecognized, viz., acute inflammation. As we shall hereafter see, there are certain states of the urethra in which an attack of inflammation may suddenly supervene, occlude the canal, and, as a consequence,

cause complete retention of urine, the mechanical cause being undoubtedly congestion of the vessels, and the outpouring of inflammatory products into the tissues around.

Sir A. Cooper says, "Strictures are of three kinds, the permanent, spasmodic, and inflammatory. The permanent stricture is the result of thickening of the urethra from chronic inflammation; the spasmodic arises either from a contraction of the muscles surrounding the urethra, or from the urethra itself; the inflammatory in consequence of inflammation of the acute kind, which generally succeeds the acute gonorrhœa."

Now this inflamed condition should, I think, not be described by the word "stricture" at all. The obstruction, it is now known, is occasioned by a general swelling of the prostate gland, and not by a limited contraction of any defined spot in the course of the canal. The condition very much resembles inflammation of the tonsils, and we never speak of the obstruction which this offers to deglutition as stricture of the throat, but reserve the word to describe any permanent organic narrowing of that region. I shall therefore not adopt the term "inflammatory stricture" in this volume.

Instances of retention of urine in the male, or of well-defined narrowing in any portion of the urethra, due solely to spasm of its muscular parietes, are without doubt very rare, still the influence of muscular action upon the urethra being unquestionable, it is necessary to recognize it in diseased conditions of the organ, since it commonly supervenes upon and complicates most of them. Indeed, neither organic nor inflammatory narrowing of the urethra can be well imagined to occur without the co-existence at some time or another of spasmodic action to some extent in the muscular tissues around.

Still I am quite satisfied that there is no ground for recognizing the existence of any stricture of the urethra due to mere muscular action alone, and shall decline also to employ the term "spasmodic stricture."

The chief and most important object of our study, therefore, in this place, is the pathology of organic or permanent stricture, and this is to be sought by examining diseased structures in the dead body. It forms by far the largest portion of the entire subject, is more susceptible than any other of accurate and satisfactory demonstration as to its nature and action, is the most

important in relation to treatment and results, and will accordingly occupy a corresponding share of attention in the pages before us.

Happily in this country we have ample, indeed, unrivalled means, for the examination in question. The Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons is rich in preparations, and as these are more generally accessible to the majority of readers than any other collection in existence, special reference will be made to any required for demonstration, according to its number in the catalogue, descriptive extracts from which will be found in the Appendix. Some specimens in other Museums, both in this metropolis and elsewhere, will be also referred to, where additional examples are required for purposes of illustration. In short, the pathological anatomy of organic stricture, detailed in the following pages, is to be regarded as, in a great measure, deduced from a close personal examination of more than three hundred preparations of stricture in the Museums of this country and of Paris, and of a number almost equal, of preparations of the bladder, kidney, &c., which illustrate concomitant morbid conditions, as well as from the observation of recent specimens in the dead-house, which has been pursued to a considerable extent.

VARIETIES OF FORM.—Linear Stricture.—The urethral canal may be obstructed by a thin membranous diaphragm only, stretched across it, with an aperture in the centre, or placed near to any side of it, having an appearance, in relation to the rest of the passage, somewhat resembling that which the pyloric orifice of the stomach bears to the adjacent duodenum.¹ A fold of the mucous membrane may obstruct the passage on one of its sides only; and this may occur above, below, or on either side, forming a crescentic septum, obstructing a segment of the calibre of the canal. Similar folds sometimes run obliquely instead of directly across it; all may be included under the name linear contraction.

Among them is the "bridle stricture" of Sir Charles Bell, a term alluded to here because it has become a popular one with writers on stricture, by some of whom it has been supposed to refer exclusively to those rare instances in which a free thread

¹ An excellent example is No. 2528 Roy. Coll. Surgeons.

or band of lymph runs across the urethra from one side to the other, as if adhesion between opposite walls had occurred to a limited extent, and had afterwards gradually suffered extension, a construction which the original description by Sir C. Bell can by no means be made to bear. These free bands, however, do exist.¹ A remarkable specimen, in which ten or eleven are found in one urethra, is preserved in the Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital. It appears very probable that these are sometimes formed by the passage of instruments, and that they are, in fact, short "false passages." The appearance of one or two of those in the preparation referred to gives this impression very strongly. It is exceedingly common to find that part of the urethra which lies behind the stricture more rugose than natural, especially in the membranous and prostatic portions; preparations may be seen in which it even appears almost fasciculated. These bundles may be readily detached with a small or sharp instrument, and this is suggested as a cause of some (it is not said of all) of these cases. Further illustrations of these remarks may be seen in three or four other preparations noted below.

Annular Stricture.—Those instances in which the contracted part is a little thicker and broader than the foregoing description would include, have been termed "annular" strictures, examples of which present an appearance as if a piece of cord had been tied round the canal at one point, leaving the remainder free. Excellent illustrations of this are presented in preparations referred to in the note below;² and a good instance is seen at Fig. 2, page 81.

Indurated Annular Stricture.—In most cases of confirmed stricture, the induration is seen to extend into the tissues around the urethra, to the depth of half a line or a line; but is nevertheless limited in extent from before backwards, to a space occupying less than half an inch of the canal. The centre of the space is the point at which the contraction is most considerable,

¹ Specimens of these *free bands* may be found in St. George's Hospital Museum, No. 8. 2. Bartholomew's Museum, Series xxx, No. 37, and Series xxvii, No. 28, the case referred to in the text. St. Thomas's Museum, D D, Nos. 7, 9, and 10. Royal College, Edinburgh, Nos. 2096, xxxii, D, and 2132 and 36, xxxii, F.

² Royal College of Surgeons, Nos. 2529, 2537, 2539, 2540. N.B. A description of each preparation referred to in this and in all of the succeeding notes will be found in the Appendix, to which the reader is referred.

so that the affected portion presents a form somewhat resembling that of an hour-glass: and it is worthy of remark that the induration is generally thicker at the floor than on the upper aspect of the urethra. Such may be regarded as "indurated annular" strictures.

Irregular or Tortuous Strictures.—In a few instances, some of the natural rugæ of the urethra seem to be adherent, or even fused together for the space of a few lines in length. But occasionally this occurs for a considerable distance, and the canal is narrowed, and its walls thickened on all sides, for a length of one or more inches.¹ In these cases the induration extends deeply into the surrounding tissues, involving sometimes the entire substance of the corpus spongiosum, and giving rise to some of the most obstinate and undilatable strictures. Fig. 3, at page 81, represents such a case. In other instances, the urethra is irregularly contracted throughout almost its entire course; and every degree of variation is to be met with, between the condition in which the only obstacle within it is a small fold of mucous membrane, and that in which almost its whole length is more or less affected. In very rare cases something resembling a cicatrix may be seen in the form of a patch of indurated tissue, around which the mucous membrane is puckered, in lines more or less radiating from it; the amount of contraction appearing to correspond with the extent of previous loss of substance from some cause or another.

NUMBER IN ONE URETHRA.—Occasionally several separate strictures may be observed in the same subject. John Hunter records an instance in which he met with *six* strictures in one urethra. Lallemand mentions one with *seven*; Colot saw one with *eight*; Ducamp says there are rarely more than two, but that he has seen *four* or *five*. Boyer thought *three* could exist together. A case is reported by Leroy D'Etiolles, in which he found *eleven*; but since this is sometimes quoted as if it were a post-mortem observation, it is necessary to state that this number rests only on the evidence afforded by the passage of an exploratory bougie (that is, a small gum elastic sound, with an olive-shaped extremity, two or three sizes larger than that of

¹ Royal College of Surgeons, Nos. 2557, 2552, 2535 and 6. Middlesex Museum, xi, No. 10. Bartholomew's, Series xxvii, No. 28. Royal College, Edinburgh, Nos. 2108 and 9, xxxii, D.

the stem) on the person of a *living* patient. The strictures, to use the author's words, were "*for the most part in the spongy portion, about two and a quarter lines distant from one another,*" a condition which would perhaps be better described as a series of irregular contractions, than by any statement of the exact number of the strictures. Rokitansky speaks of four, and does not record a higher number as having come under his own personal observation.

My own researches have not led me to recognize numerous independent strictures in one urethra. Three, or at the most four *distinct* contractions is the highest number I have been able to discover, but such instances are very rare. A few examples of urethra greatly contracted, from the meatus externus almost to the membranous portion, are in existence; but these do not exhibit a multiplicity of strictures so much as general thickening and coarctation of the canal.

The following questions are now presented for solution:—

What are the essential anatomical elements of organic stricture? And what are the structures in which the constriction itself is seated?

ELEMENTS AND SEAT.—Their consideration may be advantageously entered upon together. The first effect of inflammation upon the mucous membrane is a swelling or thickening of it, caused by engorgement of the vessels. Then exudation of an albuminous fluid takes place into its substance, and especially into the tissues beneath, which may no doubt become absorbed under favorable circumstances. But when the morbid action persists, more or less of plastic material is thrown out, which becomes organized, forming a firm fibrous tissue around the canal, causing adhesion between the mucous membrane and the submucous tissue, infiltrating the meshes of the latter, and even involving the substance of the corpus spongiosum itself; while repeated or long-continued attacks of inflammation may cause it to extend throughout the entire thickness of that body, rendering it tough and dense to an extent, in some cases, almost beyond belief. Sir Charles Bell describes the strictured part in one of his preparations (now in the Museum of the College of Surgeons, Edinburgh, 2169 xxxii, G), as being "*as hard as a board.*"

On laying open a strictured urethra after death, we shall ac-

cordingly discover that the structure in which the constriction itself is seated is by no means always the same. It may be in rare cases almost confined to the mucous membrane of the urethra, in which case it appears to be simply thickened, a condition which may be regarded as the primary and most elementary form of stricture; and the narrowing usually disappears when the section is made, leaving perhaps only a faint whitish line or two by which to indicate its situation.¹ There is no particular redness of the membrane or congestion of its vessels to be observed; yet there is good reason to believe that this exists during life, but that it disappears after death. Frequently the mucous membrane is seen to have lost its transparency and polish, to be thickened, indurated, or puckered, and on making a section of the strictured part slight implication only of the deeper tissues may be evident. It is, however, almost invariably more or less adherent to them, a condition which, during life, may in some degree tend to maintain irritation of the part from the straining which the membrane thus necessarily suffers during erection.

But most commonly a few transverse bands of whitish fibres are seen beneath the mucous membrane, encircling the urethra and narrowing it as if it were tied with thread. When these are cut the mucous membrane is more or less set free; hence it is that a stricture which has been exceedingly narrow during life is often less obvious to the eye when the urethra is laid open after death, than would have been anticipated. The mucous membrane at the constricted point then appears narrower than elsewhere, but much less so than would be inferred from the small calibre existing before the section of the urethral wall; and in some few cases the membrane appears not to have been altered in structure at all, but merely confined by the bands described.

In more severe cases the meshes of the submucous cellular tissue are seen to be filled with lymph deposit, the presence of which destroys its elasticity and mobility, implicates the involuntary muscular fibres, which can no longer be traced, and extends to the proper fibrous coat of the spongy body. In the worst examples, the deposit even solidifies the erectile tissue it-

¹ Museum of College of Surgeons, No. 2528.

self, and constitutes the hard and unyielding mass already described. This condition is frequently apparent enough to the finger, when external examination is made in the course of the urethra during life, a nodular mass being distinguished surrounding it, in the situation of the stricture, so firm and resistant to the touch as to have suggested the idea that it might be a cartilaginous formation.¹ The same condition may be found affecting also the corpora cavernosa, when the whole body of the penis presents a hard, gristly, and knotted feel, and a deformed appearance when erect.

On examining under the microscope the organized materials which compose the stricture, we find the same structures as are presented by that solid infiltration of other parts which has resulted from the inflammatory process, forming a tissue already histologically described, which hardens, consolidates, and contracts with age, but which never diminishes or disappears by any spontaneous process of removal. After a considerable amount of research I have never been able to discover any yellow elastic fibres appearing to belong to this tissue; nor do I now think that they form any portion of it, properly speaking, although immediately beneath the mucous membrane they are always to be seen, forming one of the natural constituents of the part. The contractile properties of this inflammatory product are too well known to require much illustration here. Suffice it to say, that in the liver we find such interstitial deposit producing cirrhosis, or the "hobnail liver;" and another familiar example of its power may be found in that condensation of the lung, often observed to follow the contraction of the lymph poured out upon its surface in pleuritic inflammation. While the same structure, although formed under differing circumstances, may be recognized in the cicatrices following burns, the contractile tendencies of which are familiar to all.

FALSE MEMBRANES OBSTRUCTING THE URETHRA.—A widely differing condition to any of those above described has been referred to by some under the title of stricture. Sometimes, but by no means frequently, an exudation-deposit upon the surface of the urethral mucous membrane, it is said, causes occlusion of

¹ Univ. College Museum, No. 815. Museum of Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh, No. 2114, xxxii, E.

the canal. Instances of this are certainly very rare. Few are on record, nor are many clear examples to be found in our museums. Rokitansky refers to them as follows: "In very rare cases we find primary croup occurring on the urethral mucous membranes; it induces a circumscribed or a tabular exudation, according to the intensity of the process, and occurs chiefly in children."¹

Mr. Hancock states that he has met with two or three instances. He describes them as consisting of delicate false membrane, possessing the characters of condensed cellular tissue, closely adhering to the surface of the mucous membrane, for perhaps an inch in length, sometimes requiring the aid of the microscope for its identification, and he moreover speaks of having seen three examples in which the posterior part of the deposit was loose, raised, as it might be supposed, by long-continued pressure of the urine upon it in micturition, until it had come to form a kind of semilunar valve, with its free border towards the bladder; an obstacle which it is easy to conceive might form a complete mechanical hindrance to the passage of the urine, and one which would act with greater power in proportion to the amount of fluid pressure exerted upon it from behind. A preparation exhibiting a faint resemblance to the condition described is to be found in Guy's Hospital Museum, No. 2402¹⁰. There is another in the Musée Dupuytren of Paris. It bears Breschet's name, and is represented as a case of urinary retention depending on a "*valvule sigmoïde*," situated about the bulbous part of the urethra. This was doubtless correct, but the preparation is old now, and does not exhibit it well. One other which has such claim to belong to this category is a preparation of Sir Charles Bell's from a patient who died of extravasation. It now forms No. 2160, xxxii, G, of the Museum of the College of Surgeons, Edinburgh. (See Appendix.) But both in the first and last preparation referred to, the valve possesses, in my opinion, more the appearance of a dilated lacuna than that of a flap of false membrane.

Let it be remarked, however, that the real false membrane which is thrown out as a plastic exudation, is always, as in the respiratory tract, the result of an inflammation of *considerable*

¹ Rokitansky, translated for the Sydenham Society, vol. ii, p. 235.

intensity. Nevertheless, there is a deposit occurring as a sequence of *chronic inflammation*, and which must be distinguished from the croupal form, since it is wholly different in its nature and origin, while I believe it not uncommonly constitutes the phenomena met with in cases of deposit upon the surface of the urethral mucous membrane. So pertinently does Rokitsansky describe it when considering, not this local affection in particular, but the subject of inflammations of mucous membranes in general, that it is impossible to do better than transcribe his own words. He says: "Chronic inflammation leaves behind it a permanent tumefaction, or hypertrophy of the mucous membrane, and a continual excessive secretion of a grayish white and milky, or of a glassy transparent pasty mucus—a *blennorrhœa*, which may or may not be attended with an exuberant formation of epithelium, and in which, accordingly, the epithelium is either rapidly thrown off from an almost bare, and, as it seems, excoriated mucous membrane, or accumulates over the whole, or over parts, of the surface, and thus forms a complete laminated covering for it, or patches of various thickness here and there upon it."¹

Sir Charles Bell recognized the formation of deposits upon the surface of the urethra as the result of inflammation occurring "as a consequence of stricture," observing that "the stricture itself not only increases, but the passage is apt to be further choked by a crust of a coagulable lymph which is deposited behind the stricture," and states that it "will become consolidated apparently by successive attacks of inflammation there."² This condition is not unfrequently present, and may be seen by reference to several specimens of old stricture, in which such deposits are very obvious, in the dilated part of the urethra behind the obstruction.³ This, however, it will be readily understood, is not to be confounded with a croupal exudation from the urethra, and which I still believe to be extremely rare.

The opinion thus expressed in 1852, in the first edition, has been confirmed by the very numerous observations which I have been able to make in various quarters since it was originally

¹ *Op. cit.*, vol. iii, pp. 51-2.

² "Treatise on the Diseases of the Urethra," &c., 3d edition, 1822, p. 106.

³ Royal College of Surgeons, No. 2576. St. Thomas's Museum, D D, No. M. Univ. College Museum, Nos. 815, 2185, 2425.

given; and I have had the satisfaction of meeting with a singular corroboration of its accuracy in the results of the independent labors of another observer. M. Alphonse Guérin, Chirurgien du Bureau Central in Paris, has carefully examined 100 cases of diseased urethra after death, of which number about half were affected with stricture, and he has recorded his experience in a valuable paper recently published. He unhesitatingly asserts that he has never seen "the slightest trace of granulating tissue upon the surface of the mucous membrane; the plastic process has acted either immediately beneath the mucous membrane, or in the spongy tissue of the canal." He adds, "that in none of the numerous cases which he has examined has he found *any false membrane on the free surface* of the mucous membrane."¹ The italics are those of the author himself.

From all the foregoing it must, I think, be inferred that the condition referred to is excessively rare.

DEGREE OF CONTRACTION—IMPERMEABILITY.—Speaking in general terms, the degree of contraction is proportioned to the duration of the complaint, and to the extent of the inflammatory action which has existed in the tissues around, although it may be remarked, the severity of the symptoms is not always, by any means, commensurate with the degree of narrowing which exists. It is very rare indeed to find the urethra altogether impervious during life. However contracted it may be, the urine still issues either in a very small stream, or by drops. Retention does not depend on absolute organic impermeability. It is easy to conceive that when the canal is contracted to a mere pin-hole, the slightest cause may operate to occasion total obstruction; a little tumefaction of the part, a pellet of thick mucus, a flake of fibrinous deposit, or a very small calculus, is quite sufficient to block up the channel; and fatal consequences have been so caused.

But do the walls of the contracted passage ever adhere, and so cause obliteration of the urethra?—Never, unless fistula has been established, and then, although very rarely, that part of the canal which is anterior to the unnatural opening, has been known to close and lose its function as an excretory channel.

Nevertheless, obliteration of the urethral canal does occur, but it is almost invariably of traumatic origin. The urethra

¹ Des Rétrécissements du Canal de l'Urètre, par le Dr. A. Guérin. Mémoires de la Société de Chirurgie de Paris. May, 1854. Pp. 122 and 129.

may be cut across by a wound in the perineum, and for want of proper attention the urine may pass entirely through the artificial opening, and adhesion seal up the proper passage. But such obliteration is a wholly different thing from stricture, and ought not to be confounded with it. Its occurrence is by no means uncommon.¹

I have twice examined in the dead-house an example of stricture, which was impermeable to the smallest eye-probe, even after the urethra had been slit up to the point of contraction; urinary fistulæ were present. The preparation of one case should be now in the private collection of a surgeon in this city. The other occurred in 1855, in my own practice; in this almost no urine passed for years, except by numerous fistulæ. At the post-mortem examination, although there was not absolute occlusion or obliteration, a probe of the smallest size could not be passed through the stricture. I had punctured the bladder three months before death, the only case in which I have done so for the relief of stricture and inability to pass an instrument during life. The cause in this case was not traumatic, but gonorrhœa in youth. Three or four similar cases are to be found in the Museums, but of none of these is it possible to say, for want of the necessary history, whether the occlusion has been the result of any disordered vital action, or of traumatic injury.

Having considered the pathology of organic urethral obstruction, it is necessary next to notice somewhat in detail the various changes which arise in the genito-urinary apparatus, as its results and concomitants.

Just in proportion to the harmony and completeness which obtain in the human economy in the performance of its numerous functions, and in the innumerable relations which each part bears to every other, may be estimated the extent to which habitual deviation, however slight, from the normal performance of a common act, is likely to implicate injuriously other organs, and induce grave results in course of time. True, there is a wonderful power of adaptation in nature to altered circumstances; the self-protective resources of the body are often de-

¹ A case of obliterated urethra, from injury, was exhibited by me at the Pathological Society, Dec. 20, 1853. See Trans., vol. v, p. 212.

Guy's, Nos. 2412^{as}, 2405, and 2409. College of Surgeons, Edinburgh, No. 2139, xxxii, F.

veloped to an extraordinary and admirable degree. But let the abnormality be long continued, and in time the very process by which nature at first defends herself becomes itself a source of evil. These remarks might be illustrated from the history of organic disease in almost every part of the body, but perhaps in none more fully than from that of stricture and its consequences.

HYPERTROPHY OF THE BLADDER.—One of the first results of permanent obstruction in the urethra is hypertrophy of the substance of the urinary bladder, proportioned in amount to the power required to overcome it. Perhaps, antecedently to this, might be reckoned a small amount of dilatation; the ordinary efforts of the viscus being insufficient to accomplish the act of micturition, some of its newly-exerted force tells upon its own walls and dilates them. But the compensating principle referred to soon affords the power; the muscular fibres are greatly augmented—the coats of the bladder are thickened throughout—and in time the fibres take the form of trabeculæ or columnæ, interlacing in all directions, and exhibiting an appearance which has been aptly compared to that presented by the muscoli pectinati of the right auricle, or by the interior of the left ventricle of the heart. To what extent this change may proceed, it is almost impossible to say. Preparations are exceedingly common in which the coats of the bladder measure from half to three quarters of an inch in thickness, and some even amount to one inch in places.¹ This chiefly depends on hypertrophy of the muscular fibres, although the same condition extends also to the areolar tissue which unites them, while there is thickening of the mucous membrane also when much inflammation of the last-named structure has long existed.

SACculI OF BLADDER.—As a consequence of the fasciculated arrangement which the fibres acquire, interstices of varying size are observed between the bundles. These depressions, which are sometimes very numerous, become deeper, and the mucous membrane being driven in by the fluid pressure which is exerted upon them, is apt, in course of time, to form pouches, which are sometimes of very considerable size. One of these, after long-

¹ Such preparations are common enough in every Museum. For examples of the extreme case referred to, see such preparations as the following:—Bartholomew's Hospital, Series xxx, No. 11. St. Thomas's, B B, No. 10. Guy's, No. 2412⁶⁰. Edinburgh College of Surgeons, No. 2021, xxxi, G.

continued dilatation, may at length form a receptacle for the urine, having a capacity as great or even greater than that of the original bladder. I remember to have seen a case in which relief to retention was given by puncture of the bladder through the rectum; a small quantity of urine only was drawn off. After death, which occurred in a few hours, one of these cysts was discovered still full of urine, of much larger capacity than the bladder itself. I exhibited at the Pathological Society, in 1854-5, two cases that occurred in my own practice. In one, a sac existed capable of holding two or three ounces, the patient's age being only forty-two, although for many years the subject of severe and unrelieved stricture. In the other case, age sixty-seven, besides a large sac there were no less than fourteen smaller ones, varying in size between that of a pea and a marble.¹ As a rule, the "sac," or "sacculus" thus formed, is generally much thinner as regards its coats than the original bladder, and is composed of the mucous membrane, over which are irregularly distributed some muscular fibres and areolar tissue. Hence, rupture has been known to take place, attended, of course, with rapidly fatal results. A preparation illustrating this condition is No. S. 21, at St. George's Museum.² In some of these pouches it is not rare to find a collection of callous matter, and in this manner are sometimes formed encysted calculi which occasionally elude the sound.

RESULTS OF INFLAMMATION.—Meantime, changes are going on in the character of the mucous membrane. Thus we find after death that it is thicker, presents a soft velvety or pulpy feel; its color is heightened, or it assumes a dark or dirty red in place of the natural light yellowish pink. The free surface of the projecting columns or rugæ often exhibits a fine crimson hue, while the lateral parts of those projections which lie in contact

¹ Trans., vol. vii, p. 248, and vol. vi, p. 246.

² Preparations abound illustrative of these changes. Among the best and the most instructive are, Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, No. 1983. Mus., Guy's, Nos. 2087⁶⁰, 2087⁷⁵, 2089. Mus., King's, No. 915. Mus., U. College, No. 1063, one of the most remarkable specimens extant. Mus., St. George's, No. S. 50, 51, 52, 70. S. 21 is interesting, from death having been occasioned by the bursting of one of these sacculi into the peritoneal cavity. Mus., Bartholomew's, Series xxvii, Nos. 10, 28, 33. Mus., London Hospital, E. d. 47. Mus., St. Thomas's, D D, No. 4. Mus., Edinburgh College of Surgeons, xxxii, B, Nos. 2050, 2054, and 2074.

show no such exaltation of the natural color. In other examples circumscribed spots appear, which are evidently more congested than the rest; in places the mucous membrane may be abraded and preternaturally softened. Lymph is frequently deposited upon it, the result of inflammation, and adheres to its whole surface, whence it may be separated in a mass, or in patches of variable thickness.¹ After death, by extravasation of urine, in some of the worst cases, large gangrenous spots of the membrane are seen of a greenish and blackish hue. More generally in severe and old cases, almost the whole lining presents a dusky grayish hue, indicative of the chronic inflammation which has subsisted. Frequently a quantity of thick, tenacious, dark-colored mucus adheres closely to the whole surface, and sometimes much fine calculous matter is mingled with it.²

CAPACITY OF THE BLADDER.—The capacity of the bladder may be either greatly diminished or increased. Instances of the former kind are not wanting, in which half, or, at most, an ounce of fluid must have filled the organ. In these it will be found that much irritability has existed in it during life. The sensibility of the mucous membrane was so great, that for a long period the urine was discharged almost as fast as it issued from the ureter, and the bladder, never in any degree distended by its contents, became at length permanently contracted, while the spasmodic straining, which constantly attended the frequent calls to pass water, tended to increase the thickness of its parietes. In other cases, the power of the bladder to retain urine has not been diminished, so that the secretion has accumulated, and the reservoir has been so distended as to become permanently dilated, its capacity greatly increased, and a portion only of the contents expelled at each act of micturition. In this case, hypertrophy of the walls may coexist also. These results, however, are not so commonly seen in patients who suffer from stricture as in those whose retention arises from enlargement of the prostate.

EFFECT ON URETERS AND KIDNEYS.—The process of dilatation, accomplished in the manner described, is not limited in its action to the bladder alone; the ureters are soon distended, and,

¹ Bartholomew's, Series xxx, No. 12.

² Royal College of Surgeons, No. 2557. Guy's Hospital Museum, No. 2091^a.

little by little, these tubes, which in health are about the size of a straw, grow more and more capacious, and actually become supplementary reservoirs for the secretion of the kidneys. They may be met with at any size up to that of a man's thumb, and in very rare instances have been seen twice as large, and convoluted like an intestine. At the same time, their parietes sometimes increase in thickness, although this does not appear to be invariably the case. Then the pelvis and calices of the kidneys themselves are capable of suffering distension to an enormous degree. Little by little the papillæ disappear, as the calices expand under the dilating influence of the accumulating fluid, until a capacious receptacle for it is formed. I have seen twenty ounces of urine evacuated from one. This, however, is a very unusual degree of capacity. A fourth or a third of that quantity is by no means unfrequently found. But in a case which I presented to the Pathological Society in 1853, the distended pelvis of the right kidney measured seven inches in its greatest diameter, and the corresponding ureter two and a half inches.¹

The pressure thus exerted upon the kidney tells sooner or later on the secreting substance of the organ, which becomes atrophied in consequence, and is reduced in thickness by degrees, until at length it totally disappears, and all that remains is a membranous sac.²

EXPANSION OF URETHRA.—A very constant effect of this same pressure is expansion of all that part which lies behind the stricture; and when the obstruction has existed for a considerable time this may mostly be noted. Its amount varies greatly; thus, often the forefinger, or at all events the little finger, may be passed from the bladder along the urethra up to the point of constriction. Rarely it is even larger. Sir B. Brodie's well-known and oft-quoted case is the most remarkable on record.

¹ Trans., vol. v, p. 210.

² Some fine examples of these effects of fluid pressure on the kidney, &c., may be seen: Royal College of Surgeons, No. 1868. King's College. A preparation described in the Appendix, without a number, is extremely fine. St. George's. R. 5, an extremely remarkable case. Middlesex. A preparation without a number, described in the Appendix. Effects unusually well displayed in the preparation: Edinburgh College of Surgeons, xxxi, F. Nos. 1992, 1975, and 1978. A good example of sacculation of the kidney, resulting from stricture, with the penis itself, accompanied this essay, and is now deposited at the College of Surgeons. It belonged to one of the Cases detailed in former editions.

Speaking of a patient, he says: "The posterior part of the urethra was so much dilated that, whenever he made water, a tumor as large as a small orange, and offering a distinct fluctuation, presented itself in the perineum."¹ The prostatic part, as was stated in the section relating to the anatomy of the organs, is the most dilatable portion of the passage, and usually exhibits a greater degree of expansion than the others. With this condition, also, it is occasionally observed that the verumontanum has altogether disappeared, probably from the action of long-continued pressure.

This process of expansion affects also all the natural openings into the urethra. Such are the lacunæ and some of the larger glandular crypts, the prostatic and ejaculatory ducts. All these are frequently found enlarged to many times their natural size. The first-named are more especially evident at and about the situation of the stricture itself. Pouches are thus formed capable of entangling the point of a sound or bougie; and it is worthy of note that they are generally situated on the floor of the urethra. Sometimes calculous deposits are found in them. The sinuses, which lie on either side of the verumontanum, are also, in many instances, considerably deepened, giving that body an appearance of unusual enlargement or development, while the septa intervening between the dilated mouths of the prostatic ducts, often present the appearance of narrow fibrous bands crossing each other in all directions, forming a labyrinth or network exceedingly adapted to entangle an instrument, especially after it has been passed through a tight stricture, when the power of manipulating the point with delicacy is diminished by the grasp which the contraction exerts upon it. This condition, when existing, as it frequently does, posterior to the stricture, is well illustrated by the accompanying drawings, taken from two specimens in my own possession. One (Fig. 2) exhibits, moreover, a good example of annular stricture; the other (Fig. 3) imperfectly represents a long and tortuous contraction. Distension of the seminal ducts, and even of the seminal vesicles themselves, is occasionally met with, and disease may be set up in these parts from the irritation thus caused.²

¹ Op. cit. p. 8.

² Guy's Hospital Museum, Nos. 2398, 2407⁸⁰.

Anterior to the stricture, the urethra has been observed to be rather narrower than is natural, but it is not always the case.

FIG. 2.



FIG. 2.—This preparation accompanied the original essay, which formed the first edition of this work, to the College of Surgeons.

FIG. 3.



FIG. 3.—This preparation is described in the *Pathological Transactions*, vol. vi, p. 245.

Such narrowing might be supposed to result from absence of the ordinary pressure of a normally-sized stream of urine. When

FIG. 4.



STRICTURE AFFECTING THE ANTERIOR PART OF THE URETHRA.

more than one stricture exists, there are sometimes inconsiderable dilatations between each.

ULCERATION OF URETHRA.—Such are some of the mechanical effects of fluid pressure, acting upon the various points in the apparatus which are exposed to it. Besides the expansion or dilatation of the structures involved, another result is ulceration, commencing in the mucous membrane. The tissues themselves give way to the destructive agencies which slowly work upon them. First, the mucous membrane behind the stricture, at which spot it is closely adherent to the subjacent structures, strained and irritated by frequent acts of micturition, and by frequent, or indeed by almost constant contact with the urine, becomes the subject of chronic inflammation, an undue amount of its natural secretion is poured out, mixed with some pus, and it may be denuded of its epithelial layer. Thus we find after death, that while the mucous membrane of the strictured part itself is opaque, white, and condensed, that which is immediately behind appears extremely thin, and is minutely injected with fine vessels, running for the most part in arborescent forms. Ulceration commences, and more unfavorable circumstances, for the occurrence of any healing process, can scarcely be imagined, than those to which the newly-made sore is thus exposed. It may extend either deeply or superficially. Examples of both kinds are to be met with; some in the form of large ragged excavations are ascribed to this cause in numerous preparations.¹ The ulcerative process may even occasion the destruction of the stricture itself. Of this also, illustrations may be found in the College Museum.² Sir B. Brodie states that he has met with such in his own experience.

ABSCESS AND FISTULA.—Thus also one of the modes by which a degree of urinary infiltration may occur is explained. The irritation caused by the fluid which has escaped at an ulcerated part, perhaps in very minute quantity only at first, among some of the submucous tissues, gives rise to a small collection of matter, which becomes circumscribed by lymph-deposit, by very slow degrees enlarges, absorbs adjacent structures, and at length appears in the perineum. Left to itself, the integuments gradually redden and disappear before it, until a spontaneous opening takes place, and the matter is evacuated. A quantity of urine, more

¹ See notes of preparations, Royal College of Surgeons, 2556, 2557.

² Royal College of Surgeons, Nos. 2542, 2543. Bartholomew's, Series xxx, No. 32.

or less considerable, issues by the aperture, when the act of micturition is performed, and thus is established a urinary fistula, which gradually becomes more patent, and may at length become the main channel for the passage of the urine. Such is perhaps sometimes the history of a *fistula in perineo*, but it is by no means generally so. An abscess may form in the neighborhood of the urethra, without any previous lesion of the urethral walls, just as the same thing happens in the neighborhood of the rectum without any direct connection with the gut, which, being opened by the surgeon, when evidence of its existence is presented, appears to have no communication with the canal at first. Two or three days afterwards, a few drops of urine make their appearance through the opening, and by and by a larger quantity passes, if the stricture is not dilated. Had continuity of passage originally existed between the urethra and the abscess, urine would probably have been evacuated in the first instance. If permitted to take its course, an abscess sometimes breaks into the canal, admits urine into its cavity, and subsequently enlarges considerably on that account. If this be opened, or if it comes to the surface, as it may do in the course of time, fistula will follow of course. The route which these abnormal channels take is often very circuitous.¹ They may originate from any part of the urethra, and may open externally in any part of the scrotum or perineum, or even in the rectum, forming recto-urethral fistula. They are found sometimes passing through the glutæi muscles, and issuing at the nates, or among those of the thigh, or perforating the abdominal walls. A preparation, in which a urinary fistula traverses the thyroid foramen, exists in King's College Museum, No. 895. A remarkable case is preserved in the Museum of Guy's Hospital of a fistulous passage, in which almost all the urine issued by an opening at the umbilicus. In this case the remains of the urachus had evidently been opened up and dilated by the pressure of the urine. From all the points named, the greater portion, or indeed the whole of the urine, has been seen to pass.

These fistulæ soon become lined with a pseudo-mucous membrane, which it is not necessary to describe here, and deposits of lymph take place slowly but extensively into the cellular tissue

¹ See notes of preparation, Royal College of Surgeons, No. 2555 particularly; six or eight other examples are quoted close by.

around them; their orifices are usually surrounded by some sprouting granulations, and the neighboring skin is reddened and thickened also from the passage of irritating fluid. When this condition has continued unrelieved for a long period, interstitial infiltration of the surrounding parts with inflammatory products often produces considerable deformity; the prepuce becomes distended with solidified deposits; the scrotum forms a large irregular misshapen mass of indurated matter, in which the penis itself may be almost buried. Abscesses are found in all the parts adjacent; in the erectile bodies; above and around the membranous portion; about the prostate, very frequently in the substance of this organ, which indeed is sometimes infiltrated throughout with pus, the whole of the proper tissue being disorganized; in the cellular tissue which surrounds the base of the bladder, or in the walls of the viscus itself, as well as in more distant parts, by the track of the fistulæ already described. Occasionally, from the constant passage of unhealthy urine through these intricate abnormal passages, the deposition of calculeous matter is favored at points of their course, generally at their commencement, and therefore near to the urethra, forming masses resembling mortar in appearance and consistence, imbedded in the substance of the tissues around the canal. So in cavities of the prostate the same formation is prone to take place.

EXTRAVASATION OF URINE.—When, as not very unfrequently occurs, any accident leads to the sudden and large extravasation of urine through rupture of the urethra during retention, or, as much more rarely happens, of the bladder itself, and which extravasations, therefore, are not limited by surrounding inflammatory deposits, as in chronic cases, all the appearances of active inflammation are presented, and these are followed by extensive sloughing of the skin, cellular tissue, and the structures of the penis and scrotum and adjacent parts. The appearances which are commonly exhibited in such instances need not be given in detail here; suffice it to say that very extensive disorganization takes place, and its effects may be traced deeply around the bladder and within the pelvis, as well as in more superficial parts; in these latter reaching even the abdominal walls. The variations which may be presented by different cases will appear not so much in the nature as in the extent of those lesions. It

should be remarked here that the agency of mechanical distension is to be regarded as secondary in giving rise to rupture, whether of the urethra or bladder. The primary morbid action being unquestionably ulceration and sloughing of the tissues in contact with the decomposed and concentrated urine, such processes being the consequence of that unhealthy inflammation to which the presence of irritating matters has given rise.

GROWTHS IN THE URETHRA.—In the writings of the old anatomists and surgeons, we find the symptoms of stricture attributed to a pathological condition very different from that which greater opportunities of prosecuting researches in morbid anatomy have led modern observers to recognize as their most frequent cause. They supposed that the flow of urine was interrupted by some growth into the urethra, analogous to those found in mucous canals elsewhere, and accordingly they named these supposititious bodies, "*fungi*," "*carnosities* or *caruncles*," and "*excrescences*," and presented them as the common cause of urinary obstructions.¹

In a very small proportion of cases these bodies certainly do exist, and I have considered it legitimate to include them as a class under organic stricture, a position which their nature and origin entitle them to bear. Their rarity, however, must be inferred, not only from their very infrequent occurrence among the preparations in our Museums, but also in the records of their experience, which later anatomists have left respecting them. Among these I shall briefly refer to some whose observations may be implicitly relied upon.

Hunter states that he met with only two cases; one of them forms Prep. No. 2577 in the Royal College of Surgeons' Museum, there called "caruncle."

Sir Charles Bell saw them occasionally, and figured, in Plate IV, Fig. 1 F, of the "Engravings from specimens of morbid parts," &c., "certain little white bodies like caruncles." In this plate they are five in number, and vary in size from that of a grain of rice to that of a small pea. They are situated in the

¹ They were so regarded up to about the close of the seventeenth century: Brunner, Physician to the Elector Palatine, 1690, and subsequently Dionis, believed stricture to be generally due to cicatrix following an ulcer, an opinion which was very generally received until late years.—*Cour. d'Oper.*, Dionis; 2d ed., Paris, 1716, 3^{ieme} Demonst.

bulbous part of the spongy portion. In Plate V, Fig. 5, are "little warty excrescences," stated by the author to be "very imperfectly represented by the engraver." In this preparation there are two or three strictures, and these bodies are behind that which is last or farthest from the external meatus.

Arnaud, in his work published in London in 1769, Observation 10, describes at length a case in which there existed "a polypous excrescence which came out of the urethra, near half an inch long . . . the vegetation was red, fibrous, softish, and almost filled up the orifice of the urethra." Two other cases are recorded in the same work.

Morgagni, in his forty-second letter, speaks of having met with only one in many examinations.

Pascal, in his "Treatise on Gonorrhœa," article 3, gives the history of two soldiers, patients in the hospital of Milan, in 1718, whose urethras were found after death filled with fungous and callous excrescences, a condition which he states to have been the cause of their death.

Among more recent authors, Desault never met with a single example during the whole of his experience.¹ On the other hand, Amussat, Civiale, Lallemand, and others, have met with them: the first-named exhibited, on one occasion, a fine specimen to the Academy of Medicine of Paris. Velpeau has met with two cases only. In both of these he describes them as vascular excrescences situated just behind the meatus urinarius. Ricord has not unfrequently met with them: his description is similar. Mercier has seen one remarkable example, in which 12 or 13 little excrescences, each about the size of a barleycorn, and having a narrow pedicle, were found between the prostatic portion of the urethra and the external meatus.² Chelius states that he has met with only one case; in this the fossa navicularis was the part affected. Leroy D'Etiolles records three instances, in one of which he observed an excrescence the size of a pea, after death; the other two were cases in which he removed them during life. He also figures one in his work, and remarks, respecting these growths in general, that when situated near to

¹ Œuvres Chir. tome iii, p. 270. Paris, 1803.

² Recherches Anat. Path. et Thérap. sur les Maladies des Organes Urinaires et Génitaux. Par L. Auguste Mercier. Paris, 1841, p. 121.

the neck of the bladder they assume the form of little polypes, and that in the remainder of the canal they have a similar appearance to the vegetations which are common upon the surface of the glans penis. This remark receives some support from the appearances presented by the very few specimens of polypoid growths preserved in the Museums of the metropolis. One only exists in the Royal College of Surgeons, namely, Preparation No. 2000. In this they are confined to the neck of the bladder and the prostatic portion of the urethra, the remainder of which is entirely free. One of the best examples is to be found in the Museum of Guy's Hospital, where it forms Prep. No. 2411. In this case a single growth, measuring about nine lines long by three or four broad, springs from the junction of the membranous and prostatic portions. It gave rise to the symptoms of stricture during life, and appropriate treatment was employed. Fig. 5 represents it of the natural size.¹

FIG. 5.

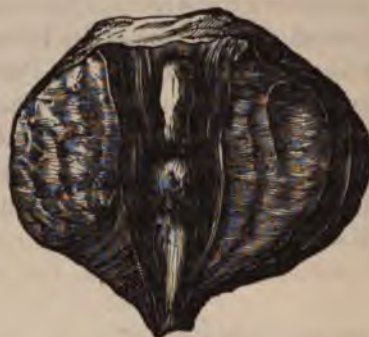


A very fine example of tumor springing from the verumontanum, resembling in every respect the simple polypoid growths which are so commonly found in connection with the mucous

¹ See also No. 2578. In Bartholomew's Hospital Museum, Series xxix, No. 9, and Series xxx, No. 13. Middlesex Hospital Museum, No. xl, 2. St. Thomas's Museum, B B, Nos. 8 and 9.

membrane of the pharynx and nares, I lately met with in the prostate of a man, aged 54 years, a patient in the St. Marylebone Infirmary. The only sign of its existence which could be ascertained during life, was an increased frequency of micturition. It is fully described in the Transactions of the Pathological Society of London, vol. vii, p. 250, and is now in my own collection. It is represented of the natural size at Fig. 6.

FIG. 6.



Rokitansky states "that polypous or condylomatous growths of the urethral mucous membrane are a consequence of gonorrhœa, but that he has observed them very rarely."

Mr. H. B. Norman, in the "London Journal of Medicine," vol. i, 1852, records a case which occurred in the practice of Mr. Erichsen, of University College Hospital, the description of which is furnished by the latter gentleman. As it is brief and pertinent, I cannot do better than transcribe it, more especially as the subject of it seems to have been typical of this class of tumors. He says: "Robert M—, æt. 21, came to the Hospital for stricture. On examining the urethra I found a bright red and very vascular growth situated within the urethral orifice. It was nodulated, raspberry-like, and bled on being touched. Its attachment was not pediculated, or but very slightly so, and the growth, which was about the size of a small cherry-stone, lay entirely within the urethra."

Mr. Guthrie has seen several such near the orifice of the urethra, measuring from about a quarter to half an inch in length, and resembling a bunch of granulations. He has not seen tubercles or caruncles affecting the urethra to any extent, at any other part, after death.

Lastly, of these latter kind I have met with one case, a granular growth springing from behind the urethral orifice, and sprouting from it externally, in the person of a young man, in whom it appeared after neglected gonorrhœa and balanitis, and was accompanied by a small crop of warts on the surface of the glans, to which in point of structure it bore a strong resemblance, although its color was a deeper red. But, in the examination of many strictured urethras in the dead-house, it has never been my lot to meet with anything which could be strictly called *caruncle*. A roughened granular condition of the membrane is not so uncommon. Thickened it may be in places occasionally, but not a specimen of which it could be affirmed that it was an example of the kind under consideration.

Other instances might very probably have been adduced, but enough has been done to show how rarely do these growths occur to interfere with the course of the urine, few surgeons having in their own experience encountered more than two, or, at the most, three examples.

The nature of those which are found at the anterior part of the canal, and which appear almost confined as regards situation, to the fossa navicularis, appears to be something like that of exuberant granulations elsewhere, but partaking more or less of that of florid vascular tumor also. They are usually soft, and of a rose-red color. They bleed very readily, and are not very sensitive. They seem related to the vegetations which are wont to flourish so luxuriantly upon the glans penis and neighboring parts, but are more vascular, and are covered by a thinner cuticle, as being more protected by situation. The close proximity of their bases to the erectile tissues beneath, may be very reasonably supposed to be the cause of their peculiar vascularity. That they are, but more rarely, to be found in the posterior parts of the canal, is proved by some of the preparations referred to. Evidence exists also to render it highly probable that they are sometimes the source of hemorrhage there when instruments are passed.

On the other hand, almost all the specimens of the more strictly polypoid growths which I have been able to see are confined to the prostatic portion, and are frequently accompanied by others at the neck of the bladder or within it, to which latter, indeed, they then have the appearance of being secondary for-

mations, and they are more frequently found affecting only the lining of the bladder, and not that of the urethra at all. In such cases their structure amounts to little more than hypertrophy of the mucous membrane. Rokitansky's observations on the origin of polypoid formations of the mucous membranes in general, are worthy to be quoted here. Having described some of the effects of chronic inflammation on a mucous membrane, he adds: "Sometimes, from the great increase in the size of its papillæ and follicles, it is warty and rugged; and, lastly, even duplicatures and prolongations may be found upon it. The two last-mentioned inequalities of the membrane are permanent, immovable folds of the membrane. They constitute what is called the mucous or cellular polypus, or the vesicular polypus. These polypi are processes of the mucous membrane of various thickness and length. In shape they are spheroidal or elongated, or like ninepins or cylinders, and their free extremity is thick and blunted. The mucous membrane and the tissue beneath it becoming hypertrophied at particular round circumscribed spots, form a somewhat flattened convex tumor, and progressively change into a honeycombed cellular tissue. Little by little the tumor drops into the cavity of the organ, dragging with it the surrounding mucous membrane, by which, as a comparatively thin and more or less elongated pedicle, it remains attached. . . . Polypi do not occur with equal frequency in all mucous membranes. They are especially frequent upon those membranes and parts of membranes that are bulky and thick, and that have abundance of follicles, and that are frequently attacked with catarrh."¹ In enumerating the localities liable to be their seat, the author places the urethra almost last as regards frequency. Accepting the mechanical process which he thus details as their common mode of origin, a reason not given by him why the urethra should be so seldom the seat of such growths, will readily appear to the reader, viz., the close approximation of its walls to each other, since it appears that the existence of a free cavity in which they can become pendant, is almost necessary to their development. Hence we find them only in the prostatic part, and there usually tending towards the bladder or pendant within it. Lastly, in some instances they appear to be associated with en-

¹ Op. cit. vol. iii, p. 52.

largement of the prostate. It is not uncommon to find a pedunculated growth springing from that organ, a section of which proves it to contain some of the same glandular structure as the prostate itself.

The conclusions to be drawn from the facts at present in possession respecting growths into the urethral canal are—

First, that while a granular condition of the mucous membrane is not unfrequently found in the neighborhood of old stricture, particularly behind it, the existence of any excrescence so large as to attract observation as an independent growth obstructing the urethra, is extremely rare.

Secondly, that these bodies consist either of *vascular granulations* already described, of *ordinary granulations* sometimes found springing from an abraded or ulcerated surface of the mucous membrane behind a stricture, of *polypoid formations* peculiar to the prostatic part of the urethra, and very rarely of masses of *tubercular* or *cancerous* origin.

Thirdly, that the first and second varieties are much more common than the third, and that as regards tubercular and cancerous deposits, their occurrence is always secondary to the prior affection of other portions of the apparatus, not having been observed as primary formations in the urethra, on the contrary, rarely appearing until the disease has largely affected other portions of the urinary organs.¹

LOCALITY OF STRICTURE.—There is some discrepancy in the statements of authors as to the part of the urethra at which stricture is most frequently situated. In order to arrive at a correct view of this disputed point, it will be necessary first to record and analyze the statements of those whose authority is most to be relied upon. I shall, therefore, as heretofore, record, first, the labors of others, whose accuracy and opportunities for observation have been undoubted, and then state what I believe to be the true conclusions which these, coupled with my own researches, have enabled me to arrive at.

The first thing to be borne in mind in comparing the experience of different authors on this subject is, that some give measurements of the distance in inches at which the stricture is

¹ Illustrations of these remarks will be found in the Royal College Museum, Prep. No. 2010; St. Thomas's, B B, Nos. 17 and 19.

found from the meatus externus, made after death, while the measurements of others are taken during life by passing an instrument down to the point of obstruction. How much difference must appear in the results of the two modes, may be inferred from the discrepancies already observed, in applying them to ascertain the average normal length of the urethra. We then saw that the canal is naturally one inch less in the latter than in the former condition, and that by stretching it, inadvertently or otherwise, that difference might be readily doubled. Again, some authors, knowing that the length of the canal, and even the relative proportions of its several parts, vary in different individuals, have not applied such measurements at all, but have specified the locality by its anatomical designation. This is by far the better mode of proceeding with regard to the examination of post-mortem cases, and is less liable to error; it is not, however, wholly free from it, unless very carefully done, or unless the eye be well practised in the habit of marking appearances, both in the healthy and the diseased urethra. The alleged topography of a stricture during life is rarely to be depended upon, unless it be regarded as involving a statement which is only approximatively correct.

The following extracts are made as brief as possible, consistently with the transference of the author's opinions to these pages:

From John Hunter: "Every part of the urethra is not equally subject to stricture, for there appears to be one part which is much more liable to them than the whole of the urethra besides, *i. e.* about the bulbous part. We find them, however, sometimes on this side the bulb, but very seldom beyond it. I never saw a stricture in that part of the urethra which passes through the prostate gland."¹

Sir E. Home.—"Strictures occur most commonly just behind the bulb of the urethra; the distance from the external orifice being six and a half or seven inches; the situation next in order of frequency, is about four inches and a half from the orifice of the glans; they do occur at three inches and a half, and sometimes almost close to the external orifice."²

Sir B. Brodie.—"In the majority of instances, the disease be-

¹ Op. cit. p. 165.

² Op. cit. vol. i, pp. 26-7.

gan in the anterior portion of the membranous part of the urethra, behind the bulb, and in the situation of the triangular ligament of the perineum; that in some instances it had its origin in the urethra, somewhere between the part just mentioned and the external orifice, and that in a few cases it is confined to the external orifice, and the canal immediately adjoining to it."¹

Mr. Liston.—“The passage is contracted at various parts; most frequently at about four inches from the meatus, but sometimes much nearer, and even close to it. The urethra is often enough narrowed as it passes through the deep fascia, betwixt its sinus and the apex of the prostate.”²

Mr. Shaw.—“I have not, in more than a hundred dissections which I have made of diseases of the urethra, seen a stricture or narrowing of the canal, posterior to the ligament of the bulb; nor have I been able to find one example of stricture beyond this part among those preserved in the College Museum.”³

Sir Charles Bell expresses exactly the same opinion.⁴

Mr. Benjamin Phillips.—“In a hundred and seventy-three cases which I have selected, the disease was seated at the following distances from the orifice of the urethra:

“ In 9 the distance did not exceed 1 inch.				
“ 8 from	.	.	.	1 to 2 inches.
“ 13 from	.	.	.	2 to 3 “
“ 11 from	.	.	.	3 to 4 “
“ 98 from	.	.	.	4 to 5½ “
“ 40 from	.	.	.	5½ to 6½ “
“ 10 from	.	.	.	6½ to 7½ “

“ . . The disease, when at a greater distance from the orifice than four and a half inches, was seated either in the neighborhood of the curvature of the urethra, or between that point and the prostatic portion of the canal, and that the difference in admeasurement was dependent on the length of the organ.”⁵

Civiale.—“The only regions of the urethra where one finds true organic strictures are these:

¹ Op. cit. p. 4.

² “Practical Surgery,” 4th edition, p. 468.

³ A paper on “Stricture,” by John Shaw. Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xii, 1823.

⁴ Treatise on Diseases of the Urethra. By Sir Chas. Bell. 3d edition, p. 184. London, 1822.

⁵ “A Treatise on the Urethra.” By Benjamin Phillips. London, 1832, pp. 149-50.

"1. The external orifice.

"2. The two extremities of the fossa navicularis.

"3. The anterior region of the spongy part.

"4. The sub-pubic curvature at the junction of the bulbous and membranous portions.

"In other terms, the strictures occupied sometimes the extremity of the urethra, sometimes the region of which the depth varies from one to three and a half inches, and sometimes a part five inches deep."¹

Amussat "finds that the most common seat of the disease is in front of the junction between the bulb and membranous portion."²

Vidal.—"At the junction of the membranous and bulbous portions, rather towards the first, it is that true contractions most frequently occur."³

Ducamp says "that in five cases out of six, strictures are found at between four and a half and five and a half inches from the meatus, ranging between four inches nine lines, and five inches three lines."⁴

Leroy D'Etiolles.—"Nineteen-twentieths of strictures exist at a depth which varies from five to six inches, that is to say, immediately behind the bulb, at the commencement of the membranous portion.

"In the second order of frequency are the strictures of the posterior lip of the navicular fossa.

"In the third order are those of the urinary meatus.

"In the fourth order come strictures of the spongy portion, situated at two inches to two and a half from the urinary meatus. I have also myself observed stricture in the prostatic region, and one may see a specimen in my collection."⁵

Ricord also affirms that he has met with prostatic stricture.

In reviewing the observations recorded above, and bearing in mind the remarks on the modes of measuring made at the outset, we shall have little difficulty in reconciling what would otherwise be discrepant statements. With one exception, all the

¹ "Traité Pratique sur les Maladies," &c. Paris, 1837, pp. 124-5.

² "Leçons sur les Retentions d'Urine," &c. Paris, 1832.

³ "Pathologie Externe," tome v, p. 52, 2d ed. Paris, 1846.

⁴ "Traité des Retentions d'Urine," &c. Paris, 1822.

⁵ "Des Rétrécissements de l'Urèthre," &c. Paris, 1845, pp. 82-3.

authorities quoted nearly agree in one particular, viz., that stricture is most commonly found at the sub-pubic curvature. At the same time, it is obvious that the opinions cited are not generally based on precise anatomical examination. Mr. Shaw's observation must be excepted. His statement, the result of numerous dissections, is strikingly precise, and in accordance with all modern experience. No doubt can exist as to the fact, which John Hunter observed, that organic stricture is almost invariably limited to that portion of the urethra which is anterior to the deep perineal fascia. In harmony with this also, observation demonstrates that the two spots which suffer most from gonorrhœal inflammation are the fossa navicularis and the bulb. I have had opportunities of observing this two or three times in the dead-house, on the bodies of patients who had been suffering from gonorrhœa shortly before death. Unusual vascularity is found in the latter situation, particularly if the affection have been chronic, while the intermediate part appears comparatively very little affected. Rokitansky corroborates also the truth of these observations. Speaking of urethritis, he says:

"The inflammation is either uniformly diffused over the urethra, or is limited to one or more spots. The latter is especially the case in genuine gonorrhœa of the male urethra. We here find not only the navicular fossa, but every point as far as the prostatic portion, and especially the vicinity of the bulb, liable to become the seat of the disease."¹

There is a preparation in the Museum of St. George's Hospital which exhibits the urethra of a patient who died while suffering from gonorrhœa, in which an ulcer exists (the only one to be seen) in the commencement of the membranous portion.

M. Guérin, before quoted, ingeniously suggests that the reason why the bulbous part is so subject to stricture is to be found in the fact that the corpus spongiosum is larger and more vascular there than elsewhere. The amount of inflammatory effusion may be assumed to correspond with the amount of blood supplied; hence, the deposit of lymph will be more abundant in the vascular bulb than in front of it.²

From Mr. Phillips's researches, which have been made with a

¹ "Pathological Anatomy." Sydenham Soc. (translated by Dr. Day). Vol. ii, p. 233.

² Mémoires de la Société de Chirurgie, May, 1854. Paris. P. 131.

direct view to the solution of the question of locality, it must be inferred that the contraction, when not situated absolutely at the anterior layer of the deep perineal fascia, is more commonly found before than behind it, and existing consequently in

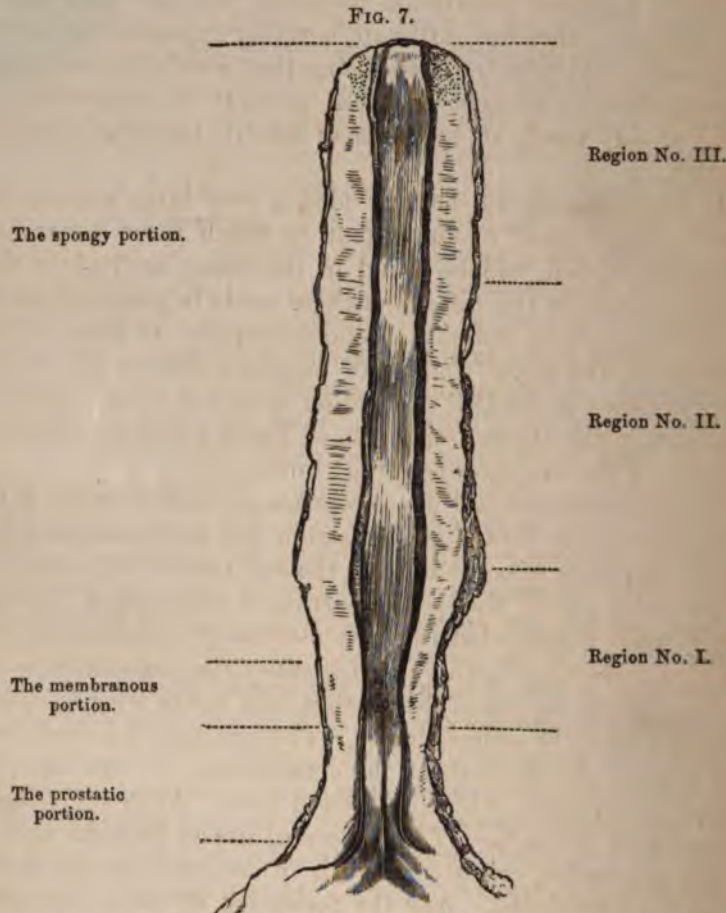


FIG. 7.—A healthy urethra, eight inches and a half in length, slit up from the upper part, accurately reduced on scale, from a drawing made from the original while fresh, to half the natural size. On the left hand side are indicated the anatomical divisions of the urethra, and on the right the boundaries of the regions referred to in relation to the locality of stricture.

the bulbous portion itself. The statement which differs most widely from this is that of Mr. Liston, which declares a part of the urethra about four inches from the external meatus to be the most favorite situation for stricture. His words are, how-

ever, evidently intended, from the connection in which they appear, to apply to the *living*, and not to the dead subject; the expression is manifestly not designed to convey the result of any accurate researches founded on measurements, but merely to convey a general impression respecting his own experience. The difference, therefore, after all, is rather apparent than real; the locality which he indicates being that which the results of investigations about to be described prove to be, not absolutely first, but very nearly so, in degree of liability to the affection in question.

My own examination has included a very large number of cases. Ample proof of the extent to which these researches have been carried, will be found in the examples cited in the Appendix, and in the references there made to preparations in almost every public Museum in the metropolis; to those in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh, which comprises Sir Charles Bell's collection, as well as to the very few contained in the Musée Dupuytren of Paris, which nevertheless contains all the examples preserved in that city.

These observations lead me to coincide, beyond all doubt, with the opinions just quoted, which assign the first place, in relation to frequency of occurrence, to the stricture which occurs at the posterior part of the spongy portion of the urethra. It has been already shown, that the only method of conveying a correct idea respecting locality, is to identify the contraction with the anatomical regions of the urethra, and not to trust to measurements from the orifice simply. This principle has therefore been adopted as the basis of the classification of strictures, in respect of situation, which is offered here. After much consideration of the subject, I have deemed it best to make as few classes as possible, consistently with an accurate representation of the facts exhibited. And the formation of these classes, be it remarked, does not result from a merely arbitrary division of the urethra, but certain natural indications have been followed, inasmuch as some portions of the canal are unquestionably liable to be much more affected than others.

In examining the Museums named, I have personally submitted to a close and careful inspection not less than three hundred preparations of stricture of the urethra, of which I possess notes made on the spot of two hundred and seventy, the rest

being examples which, from decay or other circumstances, it was impossible correctly to classify.

These examples may all be comprehended by the three following classes:

I.—STRICTURES OCCURRING AT THE SUB-PUBIC CURVATURE, *i. e.*, at the junction between the spongy and membranous portions and its neighborhood; the latter term being understood to comprise an inch of the canal before, and three-quarters of an inch behind, that point, thus including the whole of the membranous portion.

That part of the urethra which is most frequently affected with stricture is the portion comprised in the inch anterior to the junction, that is, the posterior or bulbous part of the spongy portion. The liability of this part to stricture appears to diminish as it approaches the junction, where it is less common; while behind this point it probably never exists, except from some traumatic cause.¹

II.—STRICTURES OCCUPYING THE CENTRE OF THE SPONGY PORTION, *i. e.*, a region extending from the anterior limit of the preceding, to within two inches and a half of the external meatus, and measuring therefore about two and a half to three inches in length.

III.—STRICTURES OCCURRING AT THE EXTERNAL ORIFICE, AND WITHIN A DISTANCE OF TWO INCHES AND A HALF OF IT.

The following is an analysis of the 270 preparations referred to; they exhibit 320 distinct strictures:²

Total number of strictures, 320.

"	in Region I,	. .	215	or 67 per cent.	of the entire number.
"	"	II,	. .	51	" 16
"	"	III,	. .	54	" 17
			320		

¹ Such a one exists in the Museum of St. Thomas's Hospital. The preparation is numbered D D, 3.

It is extremely important to remember that the word "membranous" is very inaccurately employed in Museum catalogues, and especially in that of the College of Surgeons, in describing the situation of stricture. Mr. Shaw, in 1821, did not recognize one example there. Sir Charles Bell held the same opinion. The only examples which, after a very close examination, appear to be strictures of the membranous portion, are Nos. 2553 and 2560.

In the Appendix to this work, the necessary corrections are added to the descriptions quoted from the Hunterian Catalogue, while the erroneous designations are still attached to the preparations in the Museum.

² The numerous and valuable preparations of strictured urethra contained in

Of these—

There were 185 examples of *one stricture only*, situated in Region I.

“ “ 17 “ “ “ “ Region II.

“ “ 24 “ “ “ “ Region III.

There were 8 *cases* in which the urethra was strictured in all three Regions.

“ “ 10 “ “ “ “ in Region I and II only.

“ “ 10 “ “ “ “ in Region I and III only.

“ “ 13 “ “ “ “ in Region II and III only.

LASTLY.—I may confidently assert that there is not a single case of stricture in the prostatic portion of the urethra, to be found in any one of the public Museums of London, Edinburgh, or Paris. I am disposed to believe that some observers have been deceived in reference to it, or that it owes its supposed existence to inferences drawn from the results of examinations of the living body, which can by no means be admitted as evidence on this subject. Two specimens only of the whole number have at any time been regarded as liable to be considered prostatic stricture. These are No. 3 D D, St. Thomas's Hospital Museum, and No. 2110 xxxii, E, of the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh; to the notes respecting which, in the Appendix, the reader is referred. At present, therefore, the existence of prostatic stricture appears to rest on the observations of Leroy D'Etiolles and Ricord.¹ Its excessive rarity, to say the least, is at all events demonstrated.

the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons in Dublin have been carefully examined by Mr. Walsh of that city. That gentleman's report appears in a note to a course of lectures edited by him, which appeared in the “*Dublin Medical Press*” in the commencement of 1856, and I have been much gratified at observing that it very nearly corresponds with my experience as given in the text. Mr. Walsh says, “I find the seat of stricture to be as follows: $\frac{3}{4}$ ds are situated at the anterior part of the bulb; $\frac{1}{2}$ th at the orifice of the urethra; $\frac{1}{2}$ th about two inches from the orifice; $\frac{1}{2}$ th at four inches from the orifice; and $\frac{1}{4}$ th at the membranous portion. There is one preparation which I think should be mentioned on account of its rarity, and because the situation of the stricture is generally denied, viz., a stricture commencing in the posterior part of the membranous portion, and extending into the prostatic portion, causing a well-marked stricture there.

“By arranging the collection in our Museum according to Mr. Thompson's division of the urethra, we have the most frequent situation of stricture in the first division; the next in the third division; and the least frequent in the second. This agrees with Mr. Thompson's experience.”—*Dublin Medical Press*, Jan. 23, 1856, p. 51.

¹ See note also above, in which Mr. Walsh of Dublin describes a stricture extending from the membranous to the prostatic portion.

It is almost unnecessary to add, that enlargement of the prostate, while it sometimes narrows, and frequently renders tortuous, that part of the urethra which passes through that organ, cannot be regarded as coming within the definition of stricture. That organic narrowing of the urethra only, which commences within its own walls, and not that which is caused by external tumor, being understood to constitute the stricture which, commonly affecting all other parts of the urethral canal, is not found in its prostatic portion.

It may perhaps be considered that an amount of labor has been bestowed upon the acquisition of facts respecting the situation of organic stricture, which is more than commensurate with the importance of the subject. I do not, however, regret the pains bestowed upon the elucidation of a point which bears an important relation to the question of cutting operations for the treatment of stricture hereafter to be discussed, and which I may be permitted to say could not be satisfactorily cleared up in the absence of information which could only be derived from a more comprehensive examination of the existing facts that had been previously made.

CHAPTER III.

SYMPTOMS AND PATHOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF ORGANIC STRICTURE.

Earliest symptoms observed—Frequent micturition—Pains, local and general—Concomitant affections of the rectum, &c.—Urethral discharge—Retention of urine sometimes the earliest symptom—Sometimes the chief symptom—Tendency to contract—Changes in the urine—Hæmaturia—Incontinence, with distended bladder—Organic changes in the bladder—Chronic urinary abscess—Urinary fistula—Rupture of the urethra—Rupture of the bladder—Constitutional effects of stricture—Attacks of rigors—"Urethral fever"—Fatal effects of slight injuries to the urethra in some cases—Classification of strictures according to prominent pathological tendencies.

IN commencing the important section of this work, which relates to the symptoms of stricture of the urethra, I shall endeavor to give a general outline of the origin and progress of a case, with the manner in which its complications are commonly observed to arise, so as to present a general epitome of those records on this subject which the annals of surgery most amply supply.

EARLY SYMPTOMS.—The chain of occurrences which unites the first lesion of the urethral canal with that degree of contraction which becomes obvious to the patient as a stricture, and for the first time brings him under the notice of the surgeon, is of necessity rarely to be observed. Neither is it possible always to learn what that original lesion was, or when it took place, or whether any distinct cause or commencement was recognized at all. But in the vast majority of cases we shall find it traced by the patient himself to the occurrence of an attack of urethritis at some previous period, between which and his discovery of stricture an interval of time greatly varying in different cases will be found to have existed. Thus in some instances, narrowing of the stream has been observed to take place within a month or six weeks of the commencement of an attack of gonorrhœa; while some patients protest that they have never experienced any change for twenty years after such an attack, at which time, and with no other assignable cause, contraction of the passage

is first discovered. In the estimation of all such statements, some allowance must be made for the great indifference and obtuseness to sensations which some individuals exhibit, as compared with the hypersensibility and studious attention to their own feelings met with in others. Thus agricultural laborers, as a body, are remarkably careless respecting the occurrence of any morbid condition, or the imperfect performance of their animal functions, provided no great measure of pain be present; and they will often suffer a very considerable amount of inconvenience without any anxious speculation as to the cause, or convictions respecting the necessity of obtaining professional assistance. The inhabitants of towns, on the contrary, are much more acutely sensitive to any deviations from their healthy state, and much more prone to entertain serious views of these as well as of most other bodily ailments. Hence it is necessary to bear in mind these facts, in order to weigh well the statements which a patient makes, and to obtain from him a history which for the most part shall be strictly true. These remarks will not be deemed out of place when we consider the importance and the difficulty of obtaining correct histories; and those who have had much experience in compiling them from the accounts which are furnished by patients, especially by those who belong to the less educated ranks, will instantly feel their force. Indeed, in no case is it possible to be too particular, more especially at a time when statistical tables and reports command so much attention as at the present, not so much to obtain a *great number* of histories, as to take care that those recorded as such are most certainly faithful; and this they rarely will be, however desirous the investigator may be honestly to relate the simple facts, unless the patient's statements are patiently and vigilantly tested by cross-examination and close inquiry.

The earliest symptom usually noticed by the patient is a little gleety discharge, almost constantly present in greater or less quantity. Some uneasiness is felt, or it may be occasional pricking pain in some part of the course of the urethra, or a little smarting when the urine passes over it in micturition, but varying in intensity. The contents of the bladder are emptied at shorter intervals than has been natural. The stream is somewhat altered in form, not having the full rounded character of health, but more or less flattened; it may be twisted, spirting,

forked, or even divided, which conditions are caused by the current of water being insufficient in size and force to dilate and extend the lips of the meatus externus, so that the fissure-like form of that opening modifies the stream; and if its momentum be insufficient to separate each lip from the other, the urine issues above and below, so that two small streams are produced instead of one. At the same time, it must not be concluded that the existence of such a stream is by any means, *per se*, a proof that stricture exists, since many persons, from a tumid condition of the meatus alone, habitually pass such a one. Then gradually, as contraction increases, or as fresh obstacles occur in other parts of the urethra, it grows smaller, and in time the urine may issue only by drops; or, during the passage of a small stream, drops may simultaneously fall directly from the orifice. Meantime, although the force by which it is propelled, viz., the contractile power of the bladder, is augmented, there is little momentum in the current which leaves the meatus, and the urine cannot be projected to any distance. Often the efforts at the commencement of the act of micturition are repeated during several moments, or even for a minute or two, before the urine can be made to issue at all; and after the stream has stopped, and the muscular contractions of the bladder and abdominal muscles have ceased, a few drops trickle away, not felt usually until after the patient's dress has been adjusted, an occurrence which is due to imperfect closure of the canal, owing to the influence which the contractile structures around would otherwise possess over it, being obstructed by the presence of the indurated tissue about the stricture, so that the sides of the canal cannot be brought into close approximation. Hence the little dilatation which sometimes exists behind the stricture, contains some fluid not expelled by the ordinary efforts, and this, in consequence, dribbles out by the force of gravity when the penis assumes the pendant position. Generally speaking, the act of micturition is always prolonged to an extent corresponding with the degree of obstruction present.

ADVANCED SYMPTOMS.—One of the most distressing symptoms, perhaps, from which the patient suffers is the constant desire to make water, which is almost invariably present in severe cases, giving rise, as it does, to frequent and painful acts of micturition. In this way the sleep is broken, or almost de-

stroyed, some patients being compelled to rise from bed ten or twelve times in the course of the night, while, in the worst cases, or during temporary exacerbations of the complaint, a great portion of the time is spent in laborious and unavailing efforts, by change of posture or by straining, to obtain some relief. These frequent calls to micturate may arise in part from diminished capacity in the bladder, but chiefly from increased irritability, which may lead to, or be the result of, existing chronic inflammation of the organ, or from an abnormal condition of the urine itself, presently to be noticed ; or, indeed, as is most commonly the case, from all three combined. Coexistent with these conditions there will be a sense of heat, soreness, or smarting experienced about the bladder, especially at its neck, greatly aggravated by an excess of acid in the urine, by cold, or imprudence of any kind telling on the parts. Patients often experience pain just above and behind the pubes, a symptom frequently accompanying stricture, and which is generally significant of the existence of some degree of chronic inflammation affecting the mucous membrane of the bladder. Sometimes a dull aching pain in the perineum, or in the back and loins, is most complained of. Sometimes severe pains in one or both testicles, extending to the spermatic cord, or into the groins. An aching pain in the glans penis is also frequently experienced. The general irritation about the urinary organs, extending more or less to the seminal vesicles, occasions by sympathy unnatural contractions of their coats, just as straining and tenesmus also occur, in a similar manner, in the fecal passages. Pain is often experienced in coition ; and if the contraction be considerable, the semen passes backwards, in part or entirely, into the bladder, from which it is discharged afterwards, so that the power of fecundating may be lost from the mechanical obstacle to the act of ejaculation ; or the erection may be rendered imperfect by effused lymph into the cells of the corpus spongiosum preventing the free circulation of blood through it. And in some cases a purulent discharge resembling gonorrhœa, but milder in character, is liable to follow sexual intercourse.

The powerful straining of the rectum just alluded to, leads to its necessary consequences about the anal extremity, viz., more or less protrusion of the mucous membrane through the external sphincter, heat, irritation, and finally inflammatory thickening ;

so that hemorrhoids and prolapsus of the mucous membrane are by no means unfrequent consequences of a long-continued or tight stricture of the urethra. Some patients rarely attempt to pass water without visiting the water-closet, from their inability to prevent the escape of the contents of the rectum through the efforts required for that purpose. Even herniæ of the intestine have sometimes occurred from the muscular exertions made use of to effect micturition.

There is also, in most cases, an increase of the mucous secretion of the canal; or rather, this is mixed to a greater or less extent with some purulent matter, and has an opaque and slightly yellowish appearance. Not unfrequently it is transparent, or nearly so, and contains numerous fibrous shreds floating in it, which have been compared to particles of vermicelli. This matter oozes from the meatus, and stains the linen, and its presence is a very frequent concomitant of urethral contraction. Indeed, the existence of a long-standing or obstinate "*gleet*," as such chronic discharges are termed, should always arouse inquiry for stricture, and a sound should be passed in order to ascertain the calibre of the canal, if it has not been already done. I have known instances in which this symptom has been so prominent that the patient has been treated for gonorrhœa during a considerable period without any suspicion arising that a stricture existed, which was its sole cause; the subsequent recognition of the contraction and its cure having been attended with the cessation of the discharge.

RETENTION OF URINE.—Sometimes the first indication of the presence of stricture is the occurrence of complete retention of urine. The contraction has previously been insufficient to call the patient's attention to it; but either by exposure to cold, or after some unusual irregularity, or by too free indulgence, either in the use of alcoholic drinks, in sexual intercourse, or in both together, on the attempt to comply with an urgent desire to empty the bladder, which may have become rapidly full from the action of stimulus on the kidneys, the individual is astonished and alarmed to find himself unable to evacuate more than a few drops. This may be, though not very commonly, the first revelation he receives of the fact that a slight stricture exists, which has exposed him to danger from the consequences to it of the excesses indulged in. But although it is necessary thus to allude

to such a case here, it will more properly be considered under another head, inasmuch as the phenomena described may occur even without the necessity of assuming the prior existence of any permanent contraction of the canal.

There are a few cases, also, in which the most prominent symptom throughout is retention. There may be but little irritability of bladder, and the stream of urine, when passed, is not necessarily very small; a No. 6 or 7 catheter may pass through the urethra; but a true organic stricture is present, and may perhaps be verified by the touch, as a ring of indurated material in the course of the urethra. The patient is liable to retention on all occasions, and finds no relief but from catheterism; attempts at dilatation are always followed by inability, more or less prolonged, to pass water, until an instrument of very large size has been reached.

Closely related to this condition is another, accompanying some forms of the disease, chiefly those of long standing, the prominent symptom of which is a tendency to rapid recontraction of the stricture after dilatation. It may be so amenable to this treatment, that instruments of medium or even of full size can be introduced, but after a few days of cessation from treatment, the narrowing is as complete as ever, and a small instrument only can be passed. The symptoms are often severe, and find only a very temporary palliative in dilatation. These phenomena seem to arise from elasticity in the materials of the constricting tissue itself, which appears to possess almost the mechanical properties of India-rubber. This stricture in its most confirmed form has been called "the resilient stricture" by Mr. Syme. This character affects especially strictures of the external meatus, and those at the centre of the spongy portion.

CHANGES IN THE URINE.—The urine itself also exhibits a tendency to change, which becomes more marked in proportion as the case advances without relief being afforded. Owing to the retention of a portion of urine in the bladder, from a deficiency of power on the part of the organ to empty itself, partial decomposition of the secretion follows,¹ which in consequence irritates

¹ The process by which carbonate of ammonia appears in the urine and renders it not only alkaline but extremely irritating, is thus explained. The urinary principle Urea ($C_2H_4N_2O_2$), a somewhat complex organic salt, contains the elements of carbonate of ammonia, minus water (HO). It is prone to decompose,

the mucous membrane with which it is in contact; and thus urine, cloudy, emitting a pungent ammoniacal odor, and depositing, as it cools, a quantity of pus and mucus, the products of inflammation of the bladder, is not an unfrequent accompaniment of stricture. This is the origin of the slimy tenacious deposit found adhering to the bottom and sides of the vessel containing it, and which is exceedingly characteristic and well known. Such urine is usually alkaline to test paper, in which case it generally deposits also a dense pale precipitate, which the microscope shows to be composed chiefly of the prismatic crystals of the triple phosphate of ammonia and magnesia, of exudation or compound granular corpuscles, epithelium and some pus (see Plates III and IV, Appendix); while on its surface an iridescent film or pellicle collects, commonly found to consist of the triple phosphate and sometimes of the phosphate of lime. Urine, however, is not invariably alkaline when mucus is present, although the latter secretion being naturally so, may, if in sufficient quantity, communicate to slightly acid urine a degree of alkalinity. It is not uncommon to observe in chronic cases that the mucus discharged is streaked with opaque white striæ of phosphate of lime also. In these circumstances the conditions favorable to the formation of calculus being present, we accordingly sometimes find the coexistence of a phosphatic formation in the bladder, with a long-standing obstruction in the urethra. In other cases, where the chemical decomposition described does not take place, at all events to any great extent, the urine, not being ammoniacal, nor even alkaline, may yet be sometimes extremely fetid, from, as it appears to me, the evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen, through decomposition of organic matters, such as epithelium, thrown off from the urinary passages and mingled with the urine. While considering the subject of urine, I may allude to hæmaturia as one of the occasional

acquire this water, and so produce the latter salt. Thus:—UREA, $C_2H_4N_2O_2$ + $2HO = 2NH_3CO_2$ or CARBONATE OF AMMONIA. This occurring in contact with sensitive tissues within the bladder, soon irritates and inflames them. It is not that the urine is secreted alkaline; on the contrary, acid; but on arriving in the bladder it mixes with other urine, in which the change has already commenced, and containing much of the mucous secretion from the bladder itself, the presence of which appears to determine the occurrence of the decomposition by a kind of catalytic agency in a more rapid manner than it would otherwise take place.

concomitants of stricture. Blood sometimes comes from the bladder in small quantity, in the chronic inflammation of that organ just described communicating a dark tint to the urine. It frequently follows the use of the catheter, but it may also appear when no instrumental interference has taken place. This is probably due to the rupture of some vessels during erection of the penis, the urethra being unduly confined by the presence of the stricture, and strained by the act. Thus painful erections are apt to occur, something like to chordee. The blood passed in these cases is less intimately mingled with the urine than when it is poured out from the bladder; or it may appear by itself, and not during the act of micturition; or it may only form a clot in the urethra, and be expelled as such during that process.

RETENTION AND ENGORGEMENT.—As the case advances, attacks of complete retention, depending on causes above mentioned, become more frequent; each attack, from a variety of causes, leaving the stricture narrower than before. The urine is at length habitually discharged by drops, so that a stream cannot be said to exist. Sometimes the urine passes away involuntarily during the unconsciousness of sleep; and at length the patient loses the power to retain it altogether. At this stage “incontinence” is often said to occur, which term does not here apply either to an irritable or to an atonied condition of the bladder, although it has frequently been mistaken for this. The urine constantly dribbling off renders the patient’s condition obvious to all with whom he comes into contact; a urinous odor infects him, and, despite all his precautions, the secretion escapes through all the bandages and contrivances applied to absorb and retain it, excoriates his skin, stains his clothes, and renders him offensive to himself and others. By day and night he has to bear up against the evil, and is ever laboring to avert its noisome and disgusting consequences; often tormented as much by the effects he fears his unhappy state must have on the minds of his nearest friends and attendants, and by the consciousness of having become a source of annoyance to them, as by the bodily sufferings which he experiences from the disease itself.

But these symptoms, in nine cases out of ten, indicate that the bladder is distended, and that the surplus only runs off in the manner described, while the organ is constantly filled with

the staler and more noxious portions of the urine, unless it be frequently emptied by the catheter. Thus it is a state of retention also, or rather of engorgement, and not of incontinence. The extent of dulness on percussion over the pubes will indicate not only that this condition exists, but what is the size of the tumor formed by the distended viscus. Under these circumstances, disease of the bladder is increased, and disorganization is more readily induced than before.

CHRONIC ABSCESS AND FISTULÆ.—As a result of inflammatory action in the tissues bordering upon the affected part of the urethra, suppuration frequently occurs, and abscesses result, already described in the chapter on the pathological anatomy of stricture. A circumscribed tumor, not generally productive of much inconvenience at first, though occasionally giving rise to fits of shivering, appears in some part of the perineum, and after a long and tedious increase in size becomes very painful, reddens, and bursts by a small opening; matter is discharged, and the urine follows sooner or later, in greater or less quantity, and thus a urinary fistula is constituted, which affords partial relief for a time to some of the inconveniences of the stricture. Additional fistulæ may succeed, and the whole scrotum and perineum become drilled with openings; such passages may also form on the thighs, nates, or in the muscles of the pelvis. Meantime all the tissues around become swollen, thickened, and rendered dense and hard by the interstitial deposit thrown out in the long-continued inflammatory process, and now the urine passes in considerable quantity, and sometimes altogether, through the unnatural channels which exist. But in some cases the small swelling at first observed seems to remain stationary, or it may even subside without breaking, and reappear or not at a future time. This depends usually on treatment; the first steps in its formation take place, but the cause, *i. e.* the stricture, being removed by proper attention, in course of time the effect disappears. And there is good reason to believe that many of these abscesses are occasioned by irritation and inflammation in the neighboring parts, having no direct communication with the urethra, at all events at the outset of their progress; a state of things which is constantly observed to happen in the ischio-rectal fossa, where abscess results from rectal irritation, but in which there is no communication with the bowel at the outset.

Indeed it often happens, as already intimated, that when a collection is opened in the perineum pus only issues; after a few days a drop of urine may appear, and then urinary fistula is established.

RUPTURE OF THE URETHRA.—But we may have a more active and most dangerous state set up under different circumstances, by a somewhat similar lesion of the canal to that just described. Thus during one of those fits of retention already noticed as frequently supervening on permanent stricture, while the patient is vainly tasking his strength to the utmost to void his urine, not voluntarily, it may be remarked, for the painful and laborious efforts at straining, in which the whole system appears to participate, are then, to a great extent reflex and involuntary, of which the distended bladder is the exciting cause, sudden relief is afforded. The patient instantly feels the indescribably painful sense of distension greatly mitigated. He is, however, conscious that something has given way, while still no water flows by the urethra. Bodily exhaustion, and satisfaction at even momentary respite from the agonies he has endured, perhaps combine to induce rest and sleep. But a short time suffices to render obvious enough the catastrophe that has taken place. The urethra has given way behind the stricture, either from rupture of its previously thinned or ulcerated walls, or by the bursting of the parietes of an abscess in connection with it, in consequence of the great pressure exerted upon it, and the same force has driven through the wound the noxious contents of the bladder, which, now penetrating rapidly the cellular structure in every direction, where it is not limited by fascial partitions, distend the scrotum and penis enormously, breaking up the cellular connections, giving rise at first to active inflammation with all its attendant symptoms, and rendering the death of large portions of integument and subjacent tissue almost inevitable. At the same time severe rigors occur; great depression of the powers of life follows, and if the distended parts are not relieved by free incisions, the fluid rises above the abdomen, and may even reach the thorax, from the continuity of the cellular tissue in which it is effused. It has been already shown that it cannot descend into the thigh in these cases, from the connections of the fascia in the groin with Poupart's ligament. At first, livid discolorations, and the dark gangrenous spots appear, accompanied by increased syn

toms of constitutional sinking. The pulse is small, feeble, and often intermittent; the surface covered with cold perspiration; the patient becomes delirious, then comatose, and death closes the scene. At the same time the recovery from far advanced extravasation appears sometimes marvellous, provided that the means of exit afforded to the urine, when supplied, are really ample, and that the powers of nature are well supported subsequently.

RUPTURE OF THE BLADDER.—But the occurrence of another and still more frightful consequence is possible, as a result of unrelieved distended bladder. The viscus itself may ulcerate and give way, and its contents be poured out in the cellular tissue of the pelvis, and that which lies beneath the peritoneum, or into the peritoneal cavity itself. True, this is happily a very rare event; still it has occurred, and it need not be added that the severest form of peritonitis follows, and rapidly proves fatal. Its rarity of occurrence may be further deduced from the fact that there is only one specimen of ruptured bladder *from retention of urine* in the Museum of the College of Surgeons, and that not caused by stricture. It took place in a woman.¹

CONSTITUTIONAL EFFECTS.—Thus far our attention has been chiefly directed to the *local* symptoms of stricture. Nothing can be more obvious to the practical surgeon than the extensive sympathies which exist between the urinary organs and the constitution at large, and consequently this affection, if long continued, is rarely unaccompanied by general as well as local indications of its presence.

Thus, there is usually more or less disorder of the digestive organs, with its various concomitant symptoms, followed in time by the consequences of impaired nutritive function. The patient becomes wan, loses flesh and strength, looks anxious and careworn, depressed and listless, or extremely irritable, complains of pains in the back and loins; is sometimes subject to attacks of shivering, followed by perspirations, and bearing some resemblance to intermittent fever, but evidently having specific characters of their own.

URETHRAL FEVER.—There are some patients, the subjects of

¹ Preparations illustrative of ruptured bladder from stricture may be seen in Guy's Hospital Museum, No. 2090; St. George's Hospital Museum, S. 21.

stricture, who invariably experience rigors after the passage of a bougie, or if an instrument but one number larger than the accustomed size be passed; in some even without any apparent exciting cause, more especially in those who have inhabited warm climates for any length of time, these attacks are prone to occur. The application of an irritant or corrosive substance to the urethra is also not uncommonly followed by some general fever. So well known and characteristic is this phenomenon, that it has received the special name, and not inappropriately, of "urethral intermittent fever." It may occur in the absence of stricture from various kinds of irritation to the canal.¹ In many instances it occurs only after the first act of micturition following the application of the irritant, as if from contact of urine with the abraded urethra, or with the wound, if incisions have been made.

I have, however, frequently noticed that when evidence of organic renal disease exists, the symptoms described are almost certain to occur; so much so, that we are justified in suspecting its presence to some extent when severe rigors constantly follow slight urethral irritation in patients not predisposed, by climate or otherwise, to experience them, and who have suffered for some time from stricture. I have observed on more than one occasion, suppression of urine rapidly followed by death, to result from the introduction of an instrument larger than the patient has been accustomed to, in the hands of a surgeon who from some accidental cause has replaced the ordinary attendant, and who has unwittingly endeavored to carry dilatation beyond the usual limit; or again, when the ordinary instrument has been less skilfully employed, and an abrasion, although only an exceedingly slight one, has been made in the mucous membrane of the urethra. The rapidity with which death may occur, under these circumstances, in patients who are the subjects of extensive chronic disease of the kidneys, from an apparently exceedingly trifling lesion so caused, appears almost unaccountable. The fatal event seems to occur through poisoning of the system by urea; the post-mortem appearances, to the naked eye, do not re-

¹ M. Chassaignac has made the observation, that the "urethral intermittent" occurs from some irritating contact with *the bulbous and anterior part* of the urethra, not with the prostatic and membranous portions; remarking that thus it never occurs in women, whatever the amount of instrumental application.—*Mon. des Hop.*, 1857. No. 135.

solve the problem in the cases referred to, by exhibiting traces of acute disease resulting from the particular lesion. It may be imagined that the function which determines the elimination of urea suddenly and absolutely ceases after a very slight injury to the urethra, as by the propagation of some shock to the excreting organ, in cases where its structure is largely disorganized. I have even seen one case of old standing and narrow stricture, in which death was thus caused within fifty-four hours of the passing of an instrument, the same that had been habitually employed on at least a hundred occasions before; no damage whatever having been inflicted by it upon the urethra, as verified by several careful observers on close post-mortem examination of the parts. Rigors and vomiting commenced about an hour after the catheterism, and not another ounce of urine was secreted from that time until death. In this case the kidneys were found to be congested to an extraordinary degree, and their substance was so soft and friable as to give way under gentle pressure. Very rapid changes had evidently taken place in these organs, but no signs whatever of inflammation existed in any other part of the urinary apparatus. So also a catastrophe, equally but not quite so rapidly fatal, may happen from another affection, viz., purulent infection of the blood, with deposits in the joints or other parts, and which may occasionally happen as a result of injury to the urethra inflicted by rapid or extreme dilatation. This subject will be hereafter considered more fully under the head of treatment.

Pains, apparently unconnected in any way with the seat of the disorder, are occasionally found to be coexistent with stricture; thus, pain in the sole of the foot long complained of may be referred sometimes to this cause, and it is said to have led to the discovery of the urethral lesion. Neuralgic affections of the thighs, and of other parts of the body, sometimes appear to have a similar connection with it. I have known such to be treated for a long period without success, until the calibre of the urethra being restored, they have simultaneously disappeared.

Further, it will be unnecessary to do more than state, without entering into details, that the local and general signs of inflammation of the bladder, or of other portions of the urinary apparatus, may be presented in those cases in which such conditions have supervened on organic stricture, and which are

sometimes found arising from it. As regards diseases of the prostate, depending on stricture, chronic inflammatory enlargement, with abscess, may be thus caused. It is almost superfluous to add, that the hypertrophy of the organ met with in elderly people is wholly independent of and unconnected with it.

PATHOLOGICAL CLASSIFICATION OF STRICTURE.—From a review of the symptoms which mark the existence of organic stricture, I think we may constitute three classes, which will embrace all the varieties of the disease, and so serve as a means of describing in brief terms any particular example. It is founded, not on anatomical characters, which can only be altogether appreciable to the morbid anatomist (*vide* Chapter II, page 66), but on pathological phenomena, and so is available for useful purposes during life. Already mentioned in the preceding chapter, it has found its exposition in the present one, and may be appropriately placed here.

CLASSIFICATION OF ORGANIC STRICTURES, ACCORDING TO THEIR PROMINENT PATHOLOGICAL TENDENCIES.

I.—SIMPLE STRICTURE:

Its chief sign is diminution in the size of the stream; there is generally increased frequency of micturition also, although the amount varies greatly in different cases.

II.—SENSITIVE OR IRRITABLE STRICTURE:

Proneness to disturbance of the nervous system, as evidenced by chilliness, irregular circulation, or even rigors on very slight irritation. Great pain is caused even by the gentle application of instruments, and it continues sometimes long afterwards. In a few cases, also, a disposition to hemorrhage is manifested.

III.—CONTRACTILE OR RECURRING STRICTURE (resilient of Syme):

There is constant tendency to become narrower in the absence of treatment; and contraction rapidly recurs after dilatation has been applied.

CHAPTER IV.

CAUSES OF ORGANIC STRICTURE.

Hunter's views of the causes of stricture—Sir A. Cooper, Sir E. Home, Abernethy, Charles Bell, Brodie, Lawrence, Liston, Chelius, Ducamp, Civiale, Leroy D'Etiolles, on the subject of causes—An analysis of 220 cases—Causes—I. Inflammation—The gonorrhœal—Relation of urethritis to subsequent stricture—Localities affected by gonorrhœa and by stricture—Inflammation arising from non-specific causes—Injections; caustics—Horse exercise, &c.—Constitutional or idiopathic tendencies—The tuberculous diathesis—Congenital irritability of the urinary organs—Gout and rheumatism—Influence of climate—Use of fermented liquors—II. Cicatrizations and adhesions—Cicatrices after chancres—following abscess—wounds of the urethra—Lacerations of the urethra—III. Growths—IV. Congenital impediments—Malformation—Occlusion—Analysis of cases.

WE now come to the causes of permanent or organic stricture; a subject which, perhaps, has not received all the attention it deserves, more especially as the opinions which have been expressed respecting it by different observers of great eminence are somewhat dissimilar.

It will be the object of this chapter to endeavor to elucidate the subject more fully, and to explain these discrepancies: first, by quoting the views of authorities of note; and secondly, by adducing the result of my own labors, undertaken with an especial view to a solution of the question proposed.

John Hunter "doubts very much if stricture commonly or ever arises from the effects of the venereal disease, or to the method of cure." He further says, "Strictures are common to most passages in the human body; they are often to be found in the œsophagus, in the intestines, especially the rectum, in the anus, in the prepuce, producing phymosis; in the lachrymal duct, producing the disease called fistula lachrymalis, where no disease had previously existed. They sometimes happen in the urethra where no venereal complaint had ever been. I have seen an instance of this kind in a young man of nineteen, who had had the complaint for eight years, and which, therefore,

began when he was only eleven years of age. It was treated first as stone or gravel. He was of a scrofulous habit, the lips thick, the eyes sore, a thickened cornea of one eye, and the general habit weak. This stricture was in the usual place, about the membranous part of the urethra."¹

This passage is given entire, because the case quoted illustrates one of the causes hereafter to be noted, although not named as such by John Hunter himself.

The great pathologist, however, stands almost alone in this opinion.

Thus, Sir A. Cooper says,—“As to the manner in which stricture is produced, I am opposed on this point to Mr. Hunter, one of the greatest surgical authorities that ever lived; and, if asked what was the cause of stricture, I should say, in ninety-nine cases out of every hundred, it was the result of gonorrhœa . . . or of any excess when the patient is laboring under that complaint.”²

Sir E. Home says,—“There are so many instances where the symptoms of stricture have been immediately preceded by a severe gonorrhœa, from the effect of which the membrane had never recovered, that there has long been little doubt in my own mind of gonorrhœa being a very general cause of strictures.”³

Mr. Abernethy believes,—“That gonorrhœas are very liable, if they be improperly treated, to lay the foundation for stricture.”⁴

Sir Charles Bell.—“The most common cause of stricture is gonorrhœa; still the specific inflammation is not always the occasion of it. . . . So constantly is inflammation the forerunner of stricture, that it may be held a point as well established by evidence, that the origin of all strictures in the urethra is in consequence of inflammation, as that adhesions of the pleura are produced by it.”⁵

Sir B. Brodie.—“It may sometimes be traced as the consequence of a severe and long-continued attack of gonorrhœa.”⁶

¹ “Hunter on the Venereal Disease,” 2d Edit., pp. 166-7.

² Surgical Lectures, reported in the “Lancet,” vol. iii-iv, p. 222.

³ “Practical Observations on Treatment of Strictures,” &c., 3d Edit., vol. i, pp. 33-4.

⁴ Surgical Lectures, reported in the “Lancet,” vol. vi, p. 323.

⁵ “Treatise on Diseases of the Urethra,” &c., 3d Edit., Shaw, pp. 106-7, 1822.

⁶ “Lectures on Diseases of the Urinary Organs,” 4th Edit., p. 2.

Mr. Lawrence says,—“That stricture is produced by a change of structure in some part of the canal, consequent upon effusion produced by inflammation, or on the cicatrization of an ulcerated surface. . . . And undoubtedly the most frequent cause is gonorrhœal inflammation.”¹

Mr. Liston.—“Stricture of the urethra arises most frequently from specific inflammation, or gonorrhœa of long standing, probably neglected, or ill-treated and aggravated during the first stage by acrid stimulating injections and free living.”²

Chelius.—“Stricture is frequently observed after gonorrhœa, especially if that have been long continued and improperly treated. The casual relations, however, which the stricture has to a previous clap, are often unknown, as it is observed after both severe and slight clap, whether treated with or without injections.”³

Ducamp says,—“If we carefully question a patient, we shall find that he has had one attack of gonorrhœa, or more, but that the attack occurring last before the appearance of the stricture was very chronic.”⁴

Civiale discusses the subject of “Urethritis” as a cause, at some length, and states it to be his opinion, that “it ought to be placed in the first rank in the list of causes.” In summing up his remarks on this head, he observes as follows: “In taking great care in the examination of a patient, we almost always discover at last, that more or less urethral discharge has existed for some time, sufficient to stain the linen.”

He then asserts that this affection *may* never have been acute, but chronic at its commencement, and not necessarily following impure, or even, indeed, any sexual connection. He enumerates other causes as of far less influence, but of which the agency is undoubted. These are, “abuse of instruments employed in affections of the urethra,” “violence applied to the perineum,” “arrest of calculi in the urethra,” “perineal section,” and “abuse of coitus, and prolonged erections.”⁵

¹ Lectures reported in the “Lancet” (No. 76, Lecture), Aug. 14, 1830.

² “Practical Surgery,” 4th Edition, p. 467.

³ “Chelius,” translated by South, vol. ii, p. 355.

⁴ “Ducamp’s Traité des Rétentions d’Urine,” &c. Paris, 1822.

⁵ “Traité pratique sur les Maladies des Organes Génito-urinaires.” Paris, 1837. Tom. i, pp. 152-157.

Leroy D'Etiolles says,—“All that produces inflammation at the extremity of the urethra is a cause of stricture. Gonorrhœa is to be placed in the first rank. . . . Old and obstinate discharges in particular, which in time produce ulcerations, leave the germs of stricture after them. To prevent these ulcerations by stopping the discharge at the outset, is, in appearance at least, to act in a rational manner. Astringent injections appear then to be rather a preventive than a cause of strictures.” But on the following page, he recognizes “injections which are too irritant,” as producing strictures and other disorders.¹

It will be observed, that all the foregoing extracts are statements of opinions founded upon the general experience of the writers, but not established by researches specially directed to that end, such as by any comprehensive analysis of a large number of cases, with a view to a statement of the respective influence possessed in the production of stricture by its various causes, as indicated by their proportionate numerical relations. To the attainment of the latter object my own attention has been especially directed. For this purpose I have carefully collected and arranged 220 cases, of which 143 are those of *hospital in-patients*, admitted for the cure of stricture, or of its effects, retention of urine and the like, taken from the unpublished records in the case books of University College Hospital, many of which have come immediately beneath my own care and observation, and the particulars of which possess the highest degree of authenticity. A second portion, forty-nine in number, is formed by the most carefully-written reports which have appeared in the journals containing the required particulars, almost all of which are hospital cases also. It will therefore be at once seen, that these 192 examples of stricture are not specimens of the average, but of the worst forms of the disease, inasmuch as the milder forms rarely find their way within the walls of such institutions, but are treated as out-patients. To estimate them aright, they should be regarded as, for the most part, illustrative of the disease when aggravated by the consequences of neglect, debauchery, or privation, to an extent rarely indeed met with among the middle classes, unless in connection

¹ “Des Angusties ou Rétrécissements de l'Urètre,” &c. Paris, 1845, pp. 67-9.

with those who, from the demands of professional duty, are denied the benefit of surgical treatment, or are compelled to follow engagements incompatible with its successful prosecution. Thus we meet with some of the worst instances of the affection in officers of the naval and military services. Certain it is, that if treated judiciously and soon after its first appearance, few diseases are so manageable or so amenable to treatment, and in none, perhaps, is the difference between the results of neglect and of judicious professional attention more important to the patient.

The remaining twenty-eight cases are different in their character, and are for this reason appended; some of them being examples of causes, almost peculiar to that class of patients in which they are found, viz., in the middle and upper ranks of society. All of these have come beneath my own immediate notice, directly or indirectly. So that making due allowance for an increased proportion of the milder examples of the hospital form, which never become sufficiently urgent to constitute them inmates of the wards, we shall, by analysis of the table given in the Appendix, be enabled to arrive at an accurate estimate of the characters of the disease in relation to its severity and consequences, and of the nature of its exciting and predisposing causes.

The facts which I have obtained in these cases are as follow: The patient's age.—Number and dates of any gonorrhœal attacks or other lesions. If the former, whether the discharge continued for a long period of time, or otherwise (in as many cases as this information was obtainable).—Date of first discovery of stricture.—Brief detail of subsequent symptoms, and present condition. These points are noted in five columns, so that a short but comprehensive history of each case is presented to the eye, and the main facts may be observed at a glance. (See table at the end of Appendix.) This table is analyzed, and the entire results brought into one page at the close of the ensuing section, which is devoted to the causes of organic and permanent stricture.

From a consideration of these cases, I shall offer an arrangement of the CAUSES OF ORGANIC STRICTURE, under FOUR HEADS, and present them with their subdivisions in a tabular form before proceeding to notice each in detail.

CAUSES OF ORGANIC STRICTURE.

I.—INFLAMMATION OF THE URETHRA and surrounding tissues.

1. *Specific or gonorrhoeal*, acute and chronic.
2. *Inflammation arising from non-specific causes.*

LOCAL NON-SPECIFIC CAUSES:—

- a* Secretions from the female passages, not specific, as the menstrual fluid, &c.
- β* Abnormal conditions of the urine, and adventitious matter contained in it.
- γ* Excess of venery.
- δ* Injections (?); caustics.
- ε* Abuse of instruments.

CONSTITUTIONAL OR IDIOPATHIC CAUSES:—

Inflammation, simply catarrhal, or depending upon scrofula, gout, and rheumatism.

II.—CICATRIZATIONS AND ADHESIONS, following—

1. Chancres in the urethra.
2. Simple ulcers, and the openings of abscesses, and fistulæ.
3. Wounds caused by blows on the perineum, punctures; lacerations from horse exercise. Chordee. Abuse of instruments, blunt and cutting. Passage of calculi. Operations upon the urethra from the perineum. Amputation of the penis.

III.—GROWTHS IN THE URETHRA.

Florid granulations.
 Polypoid formations.
 Tubercular and malignant deposits.

IV.—CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS.

As seen above, inflammatory action in the urethra is most unhesitatingly placed, first and foremost, among the causes of organic stricture, whatever be its source or origin. There is no fact which may be conceived to be better established than this.

1. THE SPECIFIC OR GONORRHOEAL INFLAMMATION.

The relation which an inflammation of the urethra bears to a subsequent organic stricture, is much the same, whatever be the exciting cause of the attack. I shall accordingly endeavor to trace their connection in this place, intending the remarks to possess a general application, and to be borne in mind equally in the consideration of the various classes which will follow hereafter.

The connecting links of that relation are not always very obvious or easy to be traced. Hence their existence has been denied by some writers, and among them Hunter's name has gen-

erally been classed. A modern author has also recently enunciated a similar opinion.¹

Not admitting "the venereal" disease as a cause, Hunter appears to have accounted for the existence of stricture by supposing a tendency to its production to be inherent in canals generally, stating that "*stricture is common to most passages in the human body where no disease had previously existed,*"² and citing stricture of the œsophagus, intestines, lacrymal ducts, &c., as examples. Modern pathology, however, will not bear out the correctness of this assertion, nor accept of it, or of any supposed disposition to contract, as sufficient to account for strictures, either of the œsophagus or of the intestine. Besides, the analogy which is assumed to hold good between them is specious and deceptive. A classification of "all the passages of the body" in one category, that is to say, the mere fact of their being "passages," by no means proves that they are alike susceptible of the same morbid influences, or are liable to present the same morbid conditions. They greatly vary, both in structure, in function, and in relation to surrounding circumstances. Take the intestine as an example, the function of which is displayed by continuous contractions of its muscular parietes, in order to facilitate the passage of their contents. Paralyze that action, and obstruction is produced. Is not the very reverse of this the rule in stricture of the urethra, whatever be its cause? Relaxation of the muscular fibres, as we have before seen, is the necessary condition to a free transit through it, and the action of its muscles closes the passage. True, in both cases, obstruction *maybe* caused by undue contraction of the muscles, although the phenomenon is probably excessively rare as regards the intestinal tube. It is certainly sometimes narrowed by the cicatrization of ulcers following inflammation, as in dysentery, and after typhoid fever, &c.; so shall we hereafter see is the urethra. It is narrowed often by growths into its cavity, which are most frequently malignant in their character. This is also true of the urethra, in which, however, they are much more rare.

Perhaps, the general application of the term STRICTURE to affections which are so greatly unlike each other in their na-

¹ "Pathological and Practical Observations on Strictures," &c. &c. By Francis Rynd, A.M., F.R.C.S. London, 1849. P. 6, *et seq.*

² "Hunter on the Venereal Disease," p. 167. Quoted at length, p. 115.

ture, may have given rise to attempts to generalize respecting them, and to seek analogies respecting them which do not exist. What similarity, for example, is there between that narrowing of the urethral passage which results from the contraction of inflammatory products around it, and the occlusion of the œsophagus or rectum by cancerous growths? Yet both affections are conventionally known as stricture. It has been remarked, by some writer, that all canals possess a certain natural inherent liability to become contracted at some point near to their orifices. But this fact arises simply from these being necessarily the portions most exposed to injury, whether from external violence, or in the exercise of an expulsive function, and consequently strictures so resulting are in this sense only, common to the orifices in all. Thus in the urinary passages we find the ureters, comparatively speaking, very rarely narrowed, while the urethra most frequently becomes so, as being infinitely more obnoxious to attacks of inflammation, as well as to the receipt of blows and lacerations. So in the alimentary passages, the pharynx and œsophagus incur the dangers of exposure and become strictured from the effect of contact with corrosive substances. At the anal extremity, violent strainings, whether voluntary or reflex, sometimes required in the act of defecation, especially in constipated habits, which efforts being produced by powerful voluntary muscles there, not existing in any other part of the track, give rise to lesions peculiar to the neighborhood of that orifice; while many causes of chronic inflammation act on either extremity of the canal from their liability by situation to external influences, which do not affect internal parts.

Space will not permit the bearings of this question to be discussed to anything like their full extent. Sufficient, however, has been adduced to suggest other points of contrast, and at all events to show that the analogy between the urethra and other passages of the human body is by no means so great as to permit us to infer, more especially in opposition to experience, any proposition respecting the one, deduced exclusively from observation of phenomena which the others exhibit. Let it be once more only asked, how often do we meet with an acute attack of inflammation affecting some particular portion of the œsophagus, or of the intestines, giving rise to exudation into sur-

rounding tissues, to suppurative discharge, and followed by more or less persistence of it in the chronic form? Nevertheless, such an affection is one to which, as we have seen, the urethra is constantly and commonly exposed; the notoriety of its frequency of occurrence here being only equalled by that of its rarity in the former cases. With such want of analogy in the respective diseases of the passages in question, how can we expect to discover a similarity in the pathological conditions which belong to them? With reference to the lacrymal duct, to which Hunter refers, it is worthy of remark that the catarrhal inflammation to which it is subject is the cause of stricture in it, and even of complete obliteration of the passage.

But I am inclined to think that Hunter has been partly misunderstood and misrepresented in this matter. While it must be confessed he does not recognize "gonorrhœa" as a cause, he appears to direct his application of the term mainly to its supposed *specific* character, for he says, page 160 of the work before quoted, "If any of these diseases," meaning chiefly strictures, "arise from a gonorrhœa, they are most probably not the consequences of any specific quality in the venereal poison, but are such as might be produced by any common inflammation in those parts, as was observed of the continued symptoms."

Let us now endeavor to discover what amount of connection may be traced between urethral inflammation and organic stricture.

A man has an attack of gonorrhœa; if the treatment be tolerably judicious, above all, if he be careful and temperate, even for a short time after all signs of the disorder have disappeared, no evil results are generally to be apprehended. A second and a third may be acquired afterwards, which, with similar care, will probably pass off, and leave the patient unscathed, unless certain marked tendencies in the system exist which dispose to chronic inflammation; diatheses, which, as we shall hereafter see, exert some important influence in the matter. But does such a history as this form the type of those we generally obtain from patients suffering from stricture? Assuredly not. Examine the results of the table. In 164 cases of stricture following gonorrhœa, the disease is reported, in no less than ninety, to have been very chronic, or that some discharge remained long after the urgent symptoms had subsided; and this, in a list of

reports in which it could not be the object of the writers to make out a case for these or any other views. Among all the remaining instances, it is stated in only six that the patients were "soon cured" of the inflammatory attack. In those reports where nothing is said respecting chronicity, it is simply because the question was not asked, and the fact is unknown; the contrary, therefore, is not to be inferred.

It will be found that a patient's history, in a great proportion of cases, runs very nearly thus. He had gonorrhœa, some years ago, which may or may not have been quickly cured. After a time another attack occurred; perhaps a third. The last probably received the least attention of the three, the pain being less severe and the discharge not so profuse as in the preceding attacks; and although it did not subside altogether for a long while, it ceased to be considerable at an earlier stage of the complaint than it had done before; indeed he will not be positive that he has been quite without a slight gleet ever since, observed chiefly in the morning. He has noticed also that it is increased after excitement, and then subsides in a day or two. After a dinner party, perhaps, or any occasion on which alcoholic stimulants have been freely taken, the same thing has occurred. But during a long time he ceased to look for the appearance; for, being insufficient to constitute an inconvenience, he really thought nothing of it. He has been conscious at times also, of a little itching sensation, apparently far back along the urethral passage; it may be, occasionally, some heat, and slight smarting there.

Thus a period of three or four years elapses, and if the patient be attentive to the mode in which his functions are performed, he will perhaps first observe, some day, that the stream of urine has a tendency to flow in an odd, screwing, spirting way he never noticed before, and perhaps is smaller in size than he thinks it ought to be. His attention is now aroused to the matter, and in time he discovers further evidence of the existence of urethral contraction. Sometimes, as has been already seen in considering the subject of symptoms, especially if the patient be a person indifferent and careless in his habits, an attack of retention is the first means by which he discovers the existence of stricture, after which the ordinary symptoms become invariably more urgent.

But in many instances the interval of time between the inflammation and the appearance of the symptoms has been exceedingly small, apparently only four or eight weeks. In such it may be assumed that no interval has really existed, for it must be obvious that the first and slightest degree of urethral contraction can scarcely be regarded as appreciable by the patient. Then, on the other hand, we have several examples in which twenty years have elapsed without obvious symptoms, of the authenticity of which we have no right to doubt. Does any relation exist in the way of cause and effect in such cases?

There can be little doubt, I believe, that after numerous attacks of acute urethritis, or of one only, long existing afterwards in the chronic form, a predisposition to congestion and some degree of inflammation exist, just as after an attack of bronchitis or pharyngitis the mucous membrane of the bronchi and the pharynx respectively, are more liable to similar affections than before. Slighter causes than the original excitant of the first attack are now sufficient to give rise to some condition of the membrane, which may present a modified form of the primary affection, and may be subacute in its characters. Anything which renders the urine irritating, or some other source of local irritation; or external cold producing internal congestion; these causes acting from time to time, form a chain of sequences which will keep alive for years a condition in which the occurrence of an exciting cause, which would be harmless when acting on a healthy urethra, will, in the case supposed, give rise to exudation of plastic matter into the tissues about the tube, afterwards gradually producing contraction and narrowing the urethra. A free habitual use of stimulants, especially of malt liquors, is certainly favorable to the long continuance of subacute inflammation here.

A remark is frequently made that may not pass unnoticed here. It is said, if gonorrhœa be a cause of stricture, how is it that while the anterior part of the urethra is chiefly affected by the inflammation, the stricture more commonly is found at a distance of about five or five and a half inches from the external orifice. Gonorrhœa, considered as an acute inflammation of the anterior three or four inches of the urethra *merely*, is, indeed, not very often a cause of stricture. And it is well known that the majority of gonorrhœas are not followed by it. But if the

term be permitted to include circumstances which it frequently gives rise to in certain constitutions, or, indeed, in any, when neglected or badly treated, it most assuredly is so. In these cases the inflammation, instead of disappearing in the course of three, four, or five weeks from the period of its accession, gradually extends backwards to affect chiefly the bulbous portion, and, in a degree which may be termed subacute, lasts there for many months, occasioning a slight discharge, which continues in spite of constitutional treatment or injections. The latter may have been freely used and successfully, as far as the application can be fairly made, which is seldom more than four or five inches down the urethra; but beyond that point the morbid state continues, and treatment is rarely brought to bear upon it. Hence instruments have been contrived, and used with beneficial effect, for carrying injections farther down the canal, to stop an old gleet, which would give way to no other remedy. It is the prolonged existence of subacute inflammation, rather than the primary gonorrhœa itself, affecting the bulbous part of the canal, where the morbid action is perhaps favored by great vascularity of the tissues, as already pointed out (see p. 95), which is to be regarded as the cause of that deposit, in and beneath the mucous membrane, which, by its subsequent contraction, so commonly produces stricture.

II.—THE LOCAL NONSPECIFIC CAUSES enumerated in the table at page 120, need no elucidation here. The effects of all, in relation to the production of stricture, arise solely through one mode of action, viz., chronic inflammation, the agency of which has already been fully described. Anything which occasions this may be placed in the list referred to.

THE CONSTITUTIONAL OR IDIOPATHIC TENDENCIES may be regarded sometimes as proximate, but generally as predisposing causes.

Some individuals are infinitely more susceptible of inflammation of the mucous membranes than are others. Observation leads us in some instances to connect this predisposition with the coexistence of the scrofulous habit, and sometimes with a liability to attacks of gout and rheumatism. That tumid condition of the Schneiderian membrane, of the lining of the throat, of the internal ear, and of other parts, so commonly found in so-called scrofulous subjects, and often accompanied with consider-

able mucous or mucopurulent discharges, seems to have its analogue sometimes in a similar affection of the bladder and urethra also.

The case cited by Mr. Hunter, in proof of his statement that strictures are not often caused by gonorrhœa, was doubtless a case of this kind. It was purposely quoted at page 115. A youth, nineteen years old, of strumous habit strongly marked, had suffered from urinary disorder for eight years, had been treated for "stone or gravel," and had now a stricture at the membranous portion of the urethra. It is extremely probable that this latter might have been connected with that state of constitution of which other signs were manifested by local complaints elsewhere. Nothing is more certain than the fact that a disposition to difficult micturition, and even a contraction of the urethra, are occasionally, though rarely, met with in young lads. There appears to be a tendency strongly marked in some individuals to irritability of the urinary organs, displayed first in early life, of which no precise explanation can be offered, but which has been sometimes observed to precede the formation of stricture in adult age. The subjects of it suffer as children from obstinate incontinence of urine, particularly during sleep. At all times they micturate more frequently than others do; the urine is discharged in a smaller stream than natural, and it may be unduly acid. With these symptoms, and partly perhaps as a consequence of them, some urethral discharge is occasionally present, or more generally a slight degree of balanitis. In a few years the habit of wetting the bed is exchanged for that of rising to make water twice or three times in the night. More than the ordinary amount of effort is made in order to expel the urine, and the difficulty experienced is greater at one time than another. If such individuals acquire a gonorrhœa, the attendant symptoms are more than ordinarily severe and distressing, and permanent stricture is likely to follow. This state may be spoken of as one of congenital irritability of the urinary apparatus, but I have no solution of it at present to offer. Such cases deserve attention and care in early life, and will be mostly benefited by improvement of the constitutional powers, as well as by paying particular regard to the skin and insuring the activity of its functions. I think there can be little doubt that some peculiarity in the individual constitution determines the occur-

rence of stricture, as a sequence of inflammation, in some persons and not in others. This view is supported by the fact, which I have several times noted, that the disease occurs in families, as, for example, among brothers, of whom I have known three in one family to be affected with it in a marked form. Such a fact is too remarkable to be regarded as having no other relation than that of coincidence.

The influence of gout and rheumatism upon the urethra will be more properly discussed under the head of spasm, of which they are causes. These diatheses therefore *predispose* in this manner to the accession of the organic malady. Rheumatism of the muscles of the perineum, however, is said to be sometimes a direct cause of stricture, and perhaps one that has not been sufficiently recognized. A peculiar inflammation is common to the muscular and fibrous tissues in all parts of the body. The latter, where they surround the joints, or as they envelope the bones themselves, or where they enter into the organization of the eyeball and other structures, are all, as it is well known, particularly obnoxious to it. So also where it is interwoven with the muscular substance to form tendinous aponeuroses, &c. That this condition may affect the muscular and tendinous structures of the perineum and urethra may be regarded as possible. Leroy D'Etiolles believes that he has recognized it.

Having now noticed most of the principal modes in which inflammation may attack the urethra, and illustrated the relation which this action, especially when repeated in its attacks, or of long duration, bears to the formation of permanent constriction of the canal, I may not omit to mention certain conditions which, besides those just named, play the part of predisposing causes. Among these is reckoned the residence in climates which are either extremely hot or cold. The East and West Indies are especially noted as favorable to the development of the affection. Whether this be more than in a very indirect manner I am somewhat disposed to question. Thus, the heat of the day in the torrid zone is often followed by a night in which the reduction of temperature is exceedingly great. To such rapid transitions, rather than to either extreme alone, should most probably be referred any connection which may be traced in this direction. The habits of life also in India are favorable to the production of internal inflammatory complaints, more especially among Eu-

ropeans, while treatment of disease is often much neglected by the natives. These latter also are said to suffer in gonorrhœa more severely than do inhabitants of the temperate zone. The same influences which predispose to the production of dysentery, doubtless affect to some extent the urethral tract of mucous membrane also, and thus induce a liability to stricture.

I have ascertained that it is the opinion of many whose experience abroad enables them to judge, that on the whole warm climates have some, but by no means any great, predisposing influence in giving rise to the disease in question.

Independent of climate, certain national habits seem to exert a considerable indirect influence in the production of stricture. No one who has had opportunities of comparing the wards of English and French hospitals, will fail to observe that the proportion of cases of organic stricture met with in the latter, appears to be smaller than that which is habitually found in the former. In discussing the circumstances which might account for this fact with other observers, it has been suggested, and probably with a good deal of truth, that the opposite habits, in relation to the kind and quantity of fermented liquors used by the lower classes of the two nations respectively, may fairly be considered as exercising some influence in the production of the different results.

II. CICATRIZATIONS AND ADHESIONS.

When in the healthy living body any solution of continuity has occurred in the soft parts, occasioning loss of substance, the ultimate result of granulation and healing is contraction of the new tissue forming the cicatrix. As reproduction of the lost part cannot take place, diminution of volume in some direction must follow. Examples of this process are daily seen in the cicatrices following external burns, ulcers, &c.

Now the same thing happens in internal parts also. Loss of substance in the mucous membranes, as well as in the skin, is followed by a similar reparative process, and by the deposit of the same strongly contractile material, so that it is common to find narrowing of a mucous canal caused by this action following an ulcerated condition of the part. Thus, among the rest, the urethra is sometimes contracted by its operation. We have sometimes the opportunity of seeing this when the ulceration has chanced to occur, either directly at the external orifice, or

within a very short distance of it; an occurrence by no means unfrequent.¹ Some years ago, at the Hôpital du Midi, in Paris, I saw a remarkable case of single chancre involving the entire external meatus, which was leading to, and would inevitably result in, stricture of the orifice. A sketch of it, which I made on the spot, is now at the College of Surgeons, in the portfolio of drawings which accompanied this work. Since that time I have seen several cases in which ulceration of the meatus has produced stricture. But chancres may be found within the canal as well as at its orifice, in the former case giving rise to a discharge which, although at the time supposed perhaps to be merely gonorrhœal, has been at some subsequent period followed by secondary syphilis in some of its forms. The cicatrices remaining contract and narrow the canal. Ulcerated surfaces may, moreover, heal by adhesion; the mucous membrane of the urethra is, as we have seen, disposed in rugæ closely applied to each other, and from their continuing so constantly, except during the act of micturition, these may be supposed very readily to become united with each other. I have observed longitudinal puckerings of the membrane whose appearance has been strongly suggestive of this mode of formation. I have sometimes met with chancre at the orifice of the urethra, which, so far from producing contraction, has terminated in a considerable enlargement of the orifice. In each case the chancre involved the lower part only of the meatus and the glans below it, producing some destruction of the soft parts. These examples are interesting as proving the possibility of an exceptional result to the rule which has been long recognized with respect to the action of ulcers at the urethral meatus.

Again: the mucous lining of this canal is doubtless susceptible of the ordinary abrasions and ulcerations to which it is liable elsewhere. By a variety of mechanical causes it may sustain injury. The discharge of matter from an abscess into the urethra also has been observed to be followed, some time after, by symptoms of stricture, doubtless from the destruction of mucous membrane, healing of the orifice, and its subsequent cicatrization.

¹ Also see Prep. No. S. 78, in Museum of St. George's Hospital. Described in the Appendix. An outline of the history accompanies it, forming an admirable illustration of the text.

Blows on the perineum, lacerating the urethra, form a prolific cause of very severe stricture. These are received in many ways. Among sailors it is common to meet with such cases. A man falls from the rigging of a vessel, and alights, with his legs apart, across a spar or some similar object. Hemorrhage from the meatus, sometimes very considerable in quantity, announces that the urethra has been injured; probably retention occurs; and instruments can rarely be used to relieve it, without the hazard of inflicting some additional laceration. Usually, in the course of a few weeks, symptoms of stricture appear; and, ere long, the patient is afflicted with one of the most unyielding, tight, and obstinate strictures it is ever our lot to treat. Such a patient is never safe. A slight deviation from his ordinary habits of diet, exposure to cold, and the like, are at any time sufficient to cause retention of urine and its consequences. In this case, also, the constriction is due to the contraction of the cicatrix, as well as, in some measure also, to irregular adhesion of the lacerated edges.

A fall, without a direct blow on the perineum or adjacent parts, may lacerate the urethra. I have recently met with one instance of stricture so caused. It originated in a fall from a height of several yards, in which the individual alighted on his feet, but which were widely separated from each other, no blow being received upon the perineum. The usual symptoms of lacerated urethra followed.

Not only in the manner described, but in many other ways, are contusions and other injuries inflicted: blows on the body, falls from scaffolding, the slipping of the feet through ladders, falls upon carriage-wheels in the act of mounting or dismounting; all these are causes which I have personally met with in practice. The urethra may be lacerated or cut across in punctured and other wounds, and thus may be altogether obliterated. I have known children thus to suffer by the breaking of earthenware utensils beneath them. Adults meet with similar injuries by falls on palisading; in the country by crossing fences, from pointed stakes, and the like. Several instances of these causes I have observed, and recognized as giving rise to most obstinate strictures. Injuries, in which fractures of the pelvic bones occur, are liable to cause laceration of the urethra.

Miners, and others engaged in excavations, are particularly obnoxious to accidents of this kind, as from the fall of a bank of earth upon them, &c. In hard riding and leaping, as in hunting, a blow from the pommel of the saddle will produce the same result. But less severe horse exercise also may be a source of injury by maintaining pre-existing inflammation; and also sometimes in a more direct manner, as I have observed as the result of the military seat and practice among soldiers.

Laceration of the urethra has not unfrequently been occasioned by violent chordee, sometimes occurring spontaneously; sometimes, it is said, arising from efforts to "break the chordee" resorted to by the patient himself, in order to effect its cure. Of the former class, I have met with an occasional example. Violent hemorrhage has relieved, for the time, an obstinate chordee, soon after which signs of stricture have gradually appeared. It is not improbable that in such cases the urethra has been ruptured, and the erectile tissue of the corpus spongiosum itself lacerated; the rapid and considerable flow of blood which follows the accident can scarcely be accounted for otherwise. This opinion is confirmed by the intractable character of the stricture which is prone to result, and that at no very remote period.

The application of instruments in the treatment of diseases of these parts is, it must be confessed, also an agent in the production of stricture. It is impossible to insist too strongly on the employment of the greatest care, tact, and delicacy in the management of sounds and catheters in the urethra; and the habit of passing them roughly and unnecessarily cannot be too strongly reprobated. Worst of all is the employment of force under circumstances of retention or narrow stricture, in which cases the care, gentleness, patience, and forbearance of the operator should be manifested just in proportion to the obstacles and difficulties which have to be encountered. The temptation to use force is very strong, especially to one who is inexperienced in the practice of catheterism. Nothing can be more dangerous, at all events in his hands. The history of many a case demonstrates that the aggravation of the symptoms experienced after each succeeding attack of retention, has been often greatly due to the harsh usage the urethra has been made to undergo at these periods, in the form of reiterated attempts to pass a catheter,

first by one hand, then by another, and afterwards, perhaps, by a third; each, probably, over-emulous to become the successful operator. Those who have witnessed such scenes, and their injurious consequences, will best understand the force of these remarks.

I might enlarge to almost any extent upon the ill consequences of forcible catheterism, and upon the complications introduced by it into cases of simple stricture. Let an examination of a large proportion of the preparations of the disease found in every Museum suffice to warn the young surgeon of the irreparable mischief he may in one short minute inflict by a transient loss of temper, or forgetfulness of the golden rule in catheterism, "*arte non vi.*"

Division of the urethra from the perineum or elsewhere, not being sufficiently treated by dilatation afterwards, may be followed by irregular adhesion of the cut surfaces, and thus to some constriction of the passage, but not otherwise. Hence it is an important point in the management of such a case not to lose sight of the patient for a certain period after. The beneficial result of the operation may be lost for want of a little attention at occasional intervals afterwards. The section made in the lateral operation of lithotomy has been observed to cause stricture in one or two instances, on the authority of an American surgeon. This must be a very rare event, and I have never met personally with any one who had traced it as a cause. Admitting the cases mentioned, its very exceptional occurrence proves how constant is the rule, that lithotomy does not reckon stricture among its consequences.

Amputation of the penis by the knife, or loss of a portion of the organ by phagedænic ulceration, or cancer, is often followed by a very intractable narrowing of the orifice of the urethra, unless most carefully and constantly provided against, either by operative measures or by dilating at a sufficiently early stage of the case; and then the opening is still liable to contract. Of cancerous ulceration affecting the penis and causing narrowing of the canal, there is a preparation in the Middlesex Hospital Museum (No. XI, 27). See Appendix.

III. GROWTHS.—This subject has been fully discussed under the head of the "Pathology of Organic or Permanent Stricture," pages 85, *et seq.*

IV. CONGENITAL IMPEDIMENTS.—Narrowing of the meatus sometimes occurs as an error of formation; sometimes, also, as a complication of congenital phymosis. Such contractions may be situated either at the orifice or at any distance from it, along the course of the canal, varying from a quarter to three-quarters of an inch. In almost all cases the obstruction consists of a simple fold of membrane, stretching across it to a greater or less extent, and generally arising from the floor of the urethra. When congenital hypospadias exists the orifice is almost invariably small.

Total absence of the anterior part of the canal is sometimes met with, affecting portions of variable length in different cases.

Before proceeding to the next division of the subject, a complete analysis of the table referred to is subjoined, with relation to the *causes of stricture*, and to the connection which exists between a gonorrhœal attack and a subsequent stricture.

ANALYSIS OF 220 CASES OF STRICTURE, FORMING TABLE AT THE END OF THE APPENDIX.

ANTECEDENTS, OR SUPPOSED CAUSES, OF ORGANIC AND PERMANENT STRICTURE.

<i>Gonorrhœal Inflammation in</i>	164
<i>Injury to Perineum</i>	28
<i>Cicatrization of Chancres</i>	3
<i>Ditto following Phagedæna</i>	1
<i>Congenital</i> , including cases in which the urethra may have been small from malformation, and those in which marked irritability of the urinary organs existed from childhood, accompanied by an unusually small stream	6
<i>Poisoning by Nitrate of Potash, Lithotritry, Masturbation</i> , of each one (Lallemand), met with among the ordinary published cases in the journals [the accuracy of the observation in each of these cases I venture to call in question],	3
" <i>Inflammatory Stricture</i> ," including <i>Temporary Stricture</i> and Retention from a sudden acute inflammation, usually caused by some excess, and disappearing by resolution	8
" <i>Spasmodic Stricture</i> ," caused by irritations about the rectum	2
" " No cause assignable	2
" " Caused by undue acidity and alkalinity of the urine	3

Respecting the first class of cases the following facts are elicited:

Of the . . . 164 cases attributable to Gonorrhœa,

In . . . 90 the disease is reported to have been *chronic or neglected*.

In . . . 8 it was attributed by the patients to strong injections.

In . . . 6 the discharge is stated to have ceased entirely and rapidly under treatment; but in 5 of these stricture appeared almost immediately after.

In . . . 4 other cases the stricture appeared to be almost simultaneous with the gonorrhœa.

In the remaining . 61 there is no report of chronicity, &c.

Of the 164 cases attributable to Gonorrhœa,

10 appeared immediately after or during the attack;

71 " *within* 1 year of its occurrence;

41 " *within* 3 or 4 years;

22 " *within* 7 or 8 years;

20 are reported at periods between 8 and 20 to 25 years.

CHAPTER V.

OF SPASM AND INFLAMMATION AS CAUSES OF URETHRAL OBSTRUCTION.

Condition of muscular parietes of the urethra affecting its calibre—Authorities cited—Causes of muscular contraction—Effects of inflammation on the urethra.

It may have been observed that in detailing the local symptoms of the permanent stricture, an allusion was made to the circumstance that frequent variations in the size of the stream of urine may and do occur, independently of occasional attacks of retention; and that a patient will often relate, of his own accord, that although the current is always considerably smaller than it was when he was in health, yet, "*that it comes much more freely on some days than on others.*" To what is this fact due? That it is a fact is notorious, and one of common occurrence. Its solution frequently lies in the anatomical structure of the parts, which were, on this account, so fully described in a former portion of this work; and the reader is referred to certain propositions briefly, but comprehensively and clearly expressed, for the sake of bringing together the facts respecting the subject into one short space, so as to facilitate recollection or reference (*vide* pages 61, 62).

Thus we now know by demonstration that which has been long suspected to be the fact by many observers, viz., that a portion of the urethra already narrowed by some plastic deposit, is liable to have its calibre temporarily diminished by the action of the involuntary muscular fibres which surround it, in whatever part of the canal it may be situated; and this circumstance, not depending on any voluntary effort, is the result of some irritation of the sentient nerves of the part, transmitted by them to a nervous centre, which, according to their connections, may be either the spinal cord, or some ganglion, whose function it is to reflect the impulses of the nerves in question to the motor branches, by whose agency contraction of the muscular fibres is induced.

This irritation may occasionally be traced to abrasion of the mucous membrane at the strictured part, or to its exalted sensibility only, so that an increase in the acidity or acridity of the urine is in some patients an amply sufficient cause of excitement to the reflex act described. Thus the presence of a foreign body, as of a small calculus, of a sound, of injections, &c., &c., all tend to cause reflex contractions in a greater or less degree, corresponding with the amount both of local and general nervous mobility which belongs to the particular constitution or idiosyncrasy of the patient.

Again, not only do local irritations act on the calibre of the urethra, but general states of the system also, as they influence the condition of all the muscular fibre throughout the body, must of necessity dilate or contract these muscles in particular, and so *tone*, and the want of it, are manifested here also. External cold or heat produce effects opposite in their character; an attack of general rigors being always attended with a small stream, and the converse condition of the body, as when relaxed by heat, giving rise to a large one. Internal vascular congestion is at the same time caused also, and probably has quite as large a share in producing these symptoms.¹ We can, therefore, scarcely expect to find a case of organic stricture which does not occasionally experience to some extent the effects of spasmodic influence, and this statement observation fully corroborates.

These remarks naturally bring about the question which we have next to consider, viz., does spasm of the urethra occur, apart from the presence of some organic contraction of prior existence, however slight? As a rare occurrence, perhaps, this does happen, but in by far the greater number of cases some local lesion, however slight, exists. Still there are some cases in which the exciting cause eludes the evidence of the senses, to be explained only by supposing that cause to take its origin in the nervous

¹ The following is a typical example of a very common occurrence:

A policeman, who had been the subject of slight organic stricture for three or four years, when subsequently under the care of the writer, related that he habitually went on duty early in the morning, and in the winter-time suffered much from cold; that the presence of his stricture was always much more apparent during that part of the day, but that when he had become thoroughly warm the difficulty in making water almost vanished. Shortly after, he got an obstinate attack of retention on one of these cold mornings, and the stricture has been narrower ever since.

centres themselves, producing phenomena of "*centric*" rather than of "*eccentric*" action, a conjecture which is quite in harmony with what we know of the laws which govern the nervous system, and with the analogies presented by the irregular actions of muscle in other parts of the body. To this category, without doubt, may be referred those cases which are described by some writers as examples of "pure spasmodic stricture," and which they regard as of extremely rare occurrence.

Thus, Sir B. Brodie says,—“Instances are not wanting of persons who have been for a considerable time liable to occasional attacks of retention of urine from spasmodic stricture of the urethra, although in the intermediate periods there was no perceptible diminution of the stream of urine, and hence we are justified in the conclusion that a spasmodic stricture may exist independently of any actual organic disease. At the same time it must be acknowledged that the existence of a purely spasmodic stricture is of rare occurrence.”¹

Mr. Guthrie states, that he has only met with one such case.² Both refer the phenomena to spasm of the compressores urethræ muscles.

John Hunter directly states that “there are often spasmodic contractions of these muscular fibres *in different parts* of the canal, shutting up the passage and obstructing the course of the canal, and often not allowing a drop to pass.”³

Mr. Phillips says,—“Despite the contemptuous denial made by some authors, of the existence of spasmodic constrictions of the urethra, and of the obstacles which they present, spasmodic constrictions really exist, and ought to fix the attention of the surgeon. Occasionally, in the operation of catheterism on irritable subjects, we find that the sound is apparently grasped and held with force by the parietes of the canal, so as almost to prevent the advance or retreat of the instrument.”⁴

And again: “Although I believe the seat of spasmodic constriction to be in that portion of the canal so nearly, and in some cases so entirely, surrounded by the acceleratores urinæ and Wilson’s muscles, yet, in highly irritable urethras, it is not un-

¹ Sir B. Brodie on the “Urinary Organs,” 4th edition, p. 6.

² Guthrie, op. cit., p. 45.

³ Hunter, op. cit., p. 229.

⁴ Phillips on the “Urethra,” p. 131.

frequently found that the engorgement of the mucous membrane is so considerable as to arrest the instrument at two, three, or four inches from the orifice, and to simulate the character of true stricture. We have seen, and have ourselves taken casts at these different situations, the patient having no other obstacle than spasmodic contraction of the urethra."¹

Mr. Hancock "believes, in opposition to what has been advanced by Sir B. Brodie, that a spasmodic contraction of these organic fibres may take place in the anterior part of the urethral canal, even within an inch from the orifice, and also that it may exist as a primary and independent affection, without a spasmodic affection necessarily existing at the same time in the membranous portion."²

It will be unnecessary to bring forward additional testimony in support of the views which have here been taken, in reference to the existence of temporary spasmodic contractions of the urethra. It will be obvious, however, from the above extracts, and also to any one who has paid any attention to the literature of the subject, that while the occurrence of spasmodic narrowing of the urethra is generally admitted, yet there is a want of clearness of view respecting the pathological condition involved by that fact. As before seen, Sir B. Brodie and Mr. Guthrie, recognizing in the existence of spasm the necessity for a muscular apparatus to produce it, at once refer it to the action of the compressor urethræ muscles, and therefore limit its occurrence to that small portion of the canal, about three-quarters of an inch long, which lies between the two layers of the deep perineal fascia: while later writers are disposed to attribute the chief influence to the unstriped muscles which encompass the whole course of the urethra. Lastly, some have referred the phenomena in question to a spasmodic action of the accelerator muscle, but I think few who have enjoyed any experience will hesitate to acknowledge that some contractile force is often exerted by the urethra upon an instrument, before it comes within the range of any of its fibres. Moreover, it is to be doubted whether that muscle can exert *much* influence upon the calibre of the urethra; I should be inclined to think that its power must be very incon-

¹ Phillips on the "Urethra," pp. 132, 133.

² Mr. Hancock's Lettsomian Lecture for 1852.

siderable with so much erectile tissue intervening between the muscle and the canal. At all events, the influence of its contraction must be greatly deadened and diffused, certainly incapable of producing that close grasp, which is a sensation impossible to describe, although perfectly understood by any one who possesses practical acquaintance with the subject.

To sum up: it may be regarded as sufficiently proved that the whole canal, being endowed with a contractile function, and with a sphincteric muscle which acts specially on one part of it, we shall find a key to phenomena, the causes of which are next to be considered.

The EXCITING CAUSES which may give rise to spasmodic narrowing of the urethra are numerous. It has already been suggested that they naturally arrange themselves into those which result from some local lesion, which, in accordance with the laws of reflex action, we have termed eccentric spasmodic contractions; and those in which this is not present or appreciable, and which may be supposed to have a centric origin, these latter giving rise to those rare cases which have been called pure spasmodic stricture, a term which, however well understood, is by no means a correct one, if intended to designate a case in which the spasmodic action is one whit the more perfect or free from complication, or "pure," inasmuch as it is only one in which the exciting cause eludes our intelligence.

Among the eccentric causes, none is so common as partial organic contraction; that is to say, a permanent stricture being present, however slight may be its extent, the canal is liable to be narrowed, or even occluded at any time: hence the varying size of the stream in such patients, which has been already alluded to. If this, by itself, can give rise to spasmodic contraction, of which there can be no doubt, we have, *à fortiori*, a more potent cause when there exists in addition any abrasion or ulceration of the mucous membrane at the part. Again, these conditions may exist without the presence of stricture; thus there may be an ulcer within the urethra; laceration from injury, causing spasm; abrasions arising from instrumental operations upon it, as with simple or armed bougies, or with cutting instruments of any kind, dilating instruments, &c. Acting especially in concert with such lesions is the passage of the urine over the denuded and sensitive surfaces, which becomes a

still more fruitful cause if its characters be altered from those of health in any way. It may abound in acid, or be ammoniacal, which condition is still more irritating than the former. It may be merely more concentrated than natural, in all which cases the diseased membrane is irritated, and the supervention of spasm is favored. In this manner the narrowing of the stream in gouty conditions of the system may be accounted for, the coexistence of which states is a fact well established. Nevertheless it is one which has been insufficiently noticed, still less elucidated, by writers on this subject, partly perhaps because the *rationale* was not evident, or was at least only hypothetical, until the fact of the muscularity of the urethra was no longer a theory but an established truth. There are certain diatheses known in common parlance as gouty, which exhibit certain prominent characters, and of these the following are among the most obvious and most readily recognized. They usually appear in individuals who are approaching the meridian of life (although exceptions to this rule do occur), men who have habitually lived well and freely, not necessarily given at all even to occasional excesses, but, on the contrary, whose habits may be extremely regular, that regularity including the moderate but constant enjoyment of all the luxuries which an exceedingly well-furnished table supplies. In such there exists, very commonly, a tendency to undue irritability of all the mucous membranes of the body, at first perhaps most apparent in the gastro-enteric or gastro-pulmonary, particularly the former, and evidenced by the irritable dyspepsia to which they become subject. A predominance of acidity is very marked in the secretions, its amount, however, greatly varying at different times. Thus in seasons favorable to activity of function on the part of all the excreting organs, the skin especially, they have not much to complain of, but if transpiration from the surface be checked a greater amount of labor is thrown upon the kidneys and liver, and the urine abounds in acid, is loaded with lateritious deposit, and calculous matter may even appear in considerable quantity. In the spring of the year, dry and chilling east winds greatly affect such patients; rheumatic pains are felt, and derangements of the chylopoietic viscera occur, and the results of malassimilation manifest themselves in the urine in the manner just described. And as their genito-urinary mucous membranes seem

to possess, in common with the others, an extreme susceptibility to irritating influences, we very commonly find the stream of urine considerably diminished in size, sometimes leading to unusual difficulty in micturition, and to an unnaturally frequent desire to perform it, which accordingly sends the patient to his surgeon; and if the latter do not regard this symptom as the primary affection, but have been led by observation to recognize in it a sign only of that assimilative derangement which has been alluded to, he will not have much difficulty in relieving it, but otherwise, should he treat only the supposed organic local affection, it will baffle his attempts to reduce it by any of those means which are commonly made use of for such a purpose, and the urethra will certainly reap no benefit from the repeated efforts to cure by mechanical treatment only.

It is desirable to bear in mind, in relation to such patients, that other signs of the diathesis in question should be looked for. Not always, indeed it may be said unfrequently, have they suffered from any direct attacks of gout, so called. Nevertheless symptoms are often manifested which leave no doubt whatever as to the true nature of the case, and which are those usually recognized as characteristic of the disease in its "*masked*" form. Thus, palpitations of the heart frequently occurring, and restlessness at night, but especially the former, strongly indicate, in connection with the symptoms described, the presence of the gouty tendency, and should lead the attendant to pay special attention to the characters of the urine. Much irritability and vascularity of skin is commonly present; eruptive complaints of a chronic character often coexist, as psoriasis, acne, &c. And thus we find the advent of the difficulty in micturition preceded in some cases by a disappearance of the eruption; an occurrence not overlooked by some of the older writers on urinary complaints. Again, in others, the urethral irritability may give rise to a puriform discharge, which may be recognized as a catarrhal affection of this mucous membrane, analogous to that which most commonly affects the bronchia and nares, depending upon an inflammatory condition of it, the remote cause of which has been a check to the perspiration through exposure to cold, while the immediate or local determining cause is the irritation of a highly sensitive mucous membrane by unusually acid urine. In the same manner we know that a

"cold" may cause subacute gastritis and dyspepsia, or diarrhoea, or a throat affection simply, or an irritable bladder; the affection being determined to the weakest division of the mucous membrane, according to the idiosyncrasy of the individual.

The cases we have been describing are rarely to be seen at hospitals, being found usually in the higher classes of society. Hence their rare appearance in those reports, which are so valuable in researches respecting diseases, is perhaps another reason why the dependence of irritation in the urethra upon the uric acid diathesis has received less attention from writers than it deserves. And inasmuch as it affords the means of solution to many phenomena which have been considered anomalous and irregular, it is to be esteemed one of the most important relations in connection with our subject. Further evidence of the truth of these views respecting the connection which exists between gout and some vesical and urethral affections, if more be wanting, might be adduced from the fact that they are amenable to the treatment which is most adapted for gout in its commonest and most recognized forms. All the signs of stone in the bladder (of course excepting that of actual contact with the sound itself), as well as the symptoms of stricture of the urethra, may result from derangement of the digestive organs and be removed by treatment appropriate to that condition.

Under the head of altered urine, as a cause of spasm, may be noted the effects upon it of cantharides, the turpentine, spices, condiments, &c., all of which may, probably through the agency of direct contact, irritate the canal and cause constriction of it. It cannot be certainly said that direct local contact is necessary to produce this effect, since it may arise through the action of the irritant on the nervous system primarily, since the same results have taken place in the case of cantharides when applied to the skin as when taken by the mouth. Or the elimination of the active principle by the urinary organs may, by bringing it into direct contact with the mucous membrane, occasion the constriction: a mode of action which our knowledge of the pathological condition of these organs, in cases of poisoning by it, would rather lead us to believe is in such cases that which takes place.

Reasoning by analogy, we should expect to find certain irritants causing contraction of the involuntary muscular fibres of

the urethral canal. Thus temporary stricture of the œsophagus is well known to occur, and its spasmodic source is recognized by the same character, viz., its transient duration.

I have hitherto chiefly referred to causes connected with irritations *within the canal* or with the urine itself. But spasms of these muscles may occur through excitement existing elsewhere, and not in the urinary or genital system at all.

Thus the presence of hemorrhoids, especially when inflamed and causing tenesmus and excessive contractions of the sphincter ani, is sometimes a cause. So occasionally also are rectal fistulae. Operations about the anus, particularly that for the ligature of hemorrhoids, are frequently followed by retention of urine from sympathetic muscular contraction. That excessively distressing affection, fissure of the rectum, or irritable ulcer, is not less liable to occasion a similar difficulty. The connection and sympathy existing between the sphincter ani and the compressor urethrae have been before alluded to (pp. 51-2), of which such cases become an additional illustration. A similar condition of things has been known to result from the presence of tape-worm in the intestines,¹ also from that of ascarides in the rectum, the intense itching which the latter occasion giving rise to it. The distressing prurigo about the anus and genital organs, which affects elderly people more particularly, has been recognized as an undoubted cause in like manner.

It is not surprising that mental emotions should sometimes interfere with the functions of micturition, when we recollect how intimately united are the bladder, urethra, and their muscles, not only to the cerebro-spinal centres by a supply of spinal nerves, but also to all the other viscera, abdominal and pelvic, by the

¹ An example of this kind is recorded in the "Medical Times" for April 26, 1848. It was originally reported by Mr. Tuffnell, in the "Dublin Medical Press." That gentleman describes the patient as coming under his care with marked symptoms of irritable bladder and stricture of urethra. The latter was recognized as existing "at the membranous portion of the urethra." After rest and medical treatment, which appeared to be strongly indicated, the patient greatly improved, but on relinquishing attention to these, a complete relapse took place. At last, the presence of tape-worm being suspected, appropriate remedies were administered, and one of these animals, "measuring thirty feet, was evacuated." The following sentence then closes the report: "All the former symptoms immediately subsided, the urine became clear and healthy, and the patient was soon restored to permanent health."

abundant interlacement of those organic nervous fibres, by which system and its numerous ganglia, influences are propagated and sympathies excited between each, so that one function can scarcely suffer to any extent without more or less implicating another; it may be, arising from some want of accurate consent or harmony in the series of acts which are necessary to produce most movements in the animal economy, however simple such may appear to the casual observer. Here and there a case certainly occurs which seems to admit of explanation only on such grounds.¹

Very rarely indeed a narrowed condition of the urethra has been observed to occur at periodical intervals of twenty-four or forty-eight hours, and to yield, after the failure of other means, to the influence of quinine. One such case is recorded on the authority of Sir B. Brodie, in a paper which appeared in the "Medical Gazette," vol. i, p. 107. Precisely the same condition has once occurred in my own experience, and was similarly cured.

The grand distinguishing feature which marks the phenomena we have thus ascribed to irregular muscular contraction, and by which they are contrasted with those of organic stricture, is their transitory character. The symptoms of a narrowed urethra may repeatedly occur, but at times it is evident enough that the canal possesses its natural degree of patency. This is never the case in the presence of organic stricture; the stream then varies, but it never assumes the natural size.

It will be manifest now, in relation to the subject of treatment, that general principles must be kept in view, and applied according to the particular requirements of each case. Local treatment of the urethra itself is of secondary importance, often unnecessary, sometimes indeed prejudicial. The first and main thing, as in all spasmodic affections, is not to regard so much the sign or symptom itself as to investigate the cause, a correct appreciation of which is the only key to successful treatment. This must be carefully sought, not only in the urinary tract, but in adjacent and allied organs, and in the condition of the system at large. Speaking in general terms, it will be found that attention directed to the condition of the animal powers, the improvement

¹ Sir A. Cooper, in his lectures, says,—“Even an irritated state of mind, or a mind deeply engaged in study, will occasionally influence the nervous system to such a degree as to produce spasmodic stricture of the urethra.”

of the secretions, to the regulation of the regimen and habits of the patient, will conduce far more to the removal of the local symptoms than any measures apparently of more direct or special application. Abundant illustration of these remarks will be found in connection with the treatment of the organic form.

2. INFLAMMATORY OBSTRUCTION TO MICTURITION.—I have already stated that the term "inflammatory stricture" would not be employed here. In what way then does inflammation obstruct the function of the urethra? I believe that inflammation of the urethra offers little or no difficulty to the act of micturition unless the prostate gland is attacked. Thus in acute gonorrhœa as long as the action is limited, as in the early stage, to the anterior part of the canal, although the act of making water is painful, no material contraction of the canal exists. But subsequently, retention may occur after imprudence or bad treatment, or even under the most favorable circumstances in some patients, and catheterism may be necessary to relieve it. The obstruction, however, is not in the region of stricture properly so called, but close to the neck of the bladder. It is, in fact, produced by inflammatory swelling of the prostate: and this I am quite satisfied is the real pathological condition formerly designated "inflammatory stricture." For example, a young man has had gonorrhœa some two or three weeks previously; and finding himself much better, has indulged in some relaxation of the prescribed regimen. He has permitted himself, perhaps, a free use of stimulants, strong exercise, or emotional excitement. Suddenly the stream diminishes, difficulty in making water increases, and he suffers acutely from complete retention, with its accompanying fever and anxiety. Examination will soon demonstrate that this is due to acute prostatitis, and under this head, and not here, its further consideration is to be pursued. When treating hereafter of Retention of Urine, this condition will be again referred to, but the subject properly belongs to a study of diseases of the prostate.

CHAPTER VI.

THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA—DILATATION.

Diagnosis of permanent stricture—Mode of attaining—Flexible and inflexible instruments—Respective qualities—French and English instruments—Curves to be used—That recommended by Sir Charles Bell—Difference between catheters and sounds—The method of introducing a silver catheter—Mode of passing English gum catheter, and of French catheter—French gauge—Treatment—Objects of—Various modes necessary—Dilatation, Chemical Agents, and Incisions—Dilatation—History of—Applied to a simple case—A case of greater difficulty—Mode of dealing with obstinate stricture—Model bougies—Urethroscope—Method of Dupuytren, or "Vital dilatation"—Continuous dilatation—Occasional results of—General results of—The kind of catheter to be employed—Other instruments—Dr. Arnott's instruments—Perrève's—Mr. Holt's method by Rupture—Rapid dilatation—Use of chloroform—Advantages to be derived from rest and regimen—Importance of examining urine—Indications for treatment—Rationale of dilatation.

THE SYMPTOMS of stricture, however well marked, are insufficient to demonstrate its presence. To do this we must examine the urethra itself, and ascertain whether obstruction exists; and, if so, at what part of the canal; what is the nature of the obstacle, as far as it can be learned by instrumental contact; whether it consists of one contraction only or of several; whether it involves a small or a large portion of the canal.

In order to effect this object, a flexible bougie of medium size, that is, from No. 7 to 9 of the English scale, is to be used, while as to form, it should be rather slightly curved, and blunt, not conical at the point. Whatever the patient may say, this rule is always to be adhered to. If a small instrument is employed, it might pass through the stricture without giving any sign of its existence, and so fail to detect it; but if a No. 8 bougie passes easily into the bladder, we may be satisfied that no stricture, or at most, a very slight contraction, exists. This bougie may be graduated in inches, for the purpose of noting at what distance from the external meatus obstruction is found. Hold-

ing lightly the penis in the left hand, the instrument, being oil is gently introduced and carried on lightly until it stops; if it does so within five inches of the orifice, there can be little doubt of the presence of stricture; if at six inches or upwards, probably the natural obstruction often met with in the healthy urethra at the membranous portion, or at the neck of the bladder, is encountered. In the latter case, the instrument is to be withdrawn, its point strongly curved, and it will probably reach the bladder at once. Supposing, however, that an unmistakable obstacle is found at any point within the distance of five or six inches, it is to be concluded that stricture is the cause of it, and further examination is to be made. We have found and marked its situation, it is necessary next to know its calibre: this may be inferred from the size of the stream of urine, if it can be fairly seen, not always an easy matter by one trial; still if the patient can pass water in the surgeon's presence, the size of the stream may guide us as to the amount of contraction. In general terms we may infer that the calibre of the narrowed passage is a little less than the volume of the stream, provided that there has been a fair quantity of urine in the bladder, so as to issue with some little force. A small flexible catheter, corresponding in size according to the principle named, may then be insinuated through the stricture, and onwards into the bladder, when a flow of urine will show that the instrument has followed the right track. In most cases, one stricture only is met with, and this usually at about four or five inches from the external meatus. In some instances we find it about two or two and a half inches; and in fewer still, associated with a second at the first-named spot, that is in the bulb. The second may be recognized after dilatation of the first; or by means of a slender bulbous-ended instrument which will pass through the first stricture, the second may be recognized at once. If the second stricture is narrow, this instrument should be metallic, and several sizes should be kept (Fig. 8). Also when a stricture is only slight, as in the early stage of its appearance, a flexible bougie, with a tapering extremity terminated by a bulb, say the size of Nos. 8, 9, or 10 (English scale), will readily indicate, on withdrawing, any small deviation in the calibre of the urethra, by becoming "held" as it passes through the narrowed spot. The degree of "grasp" thus exerted, which must of course in part

correspond with the calibre of the instrument relative to the calibre of the stricture, and the amount of pain experienced by the patient, are points to be noted in thus prosecuting a urethral examination. Still further we shall wish to know, whether subsequently, as the result of the use of the instrument, any increased frequency or pain in micturition, or an attack of rigors, occurred.

Now, before entering upon the subject of the treatment of stricture, I shall discuss the question of instruments, their varieties, and the modes of passing them in the healthy urethra. A large and observant experience has reversed my original views relative to some important points connected with this subject. For, whereas, up to about twelve or fifteen years ago, I was influenced by the prevailing tendency among British surgeons to prefer solid instruments to flexible; I have slowly, I may say unwillingly at first, arrived at a most decided preference for the soft and flexible instrument in every case in which it can be substituted for the other. In few words, the flexible instrument is capable of effecting all the good which can be achieved by the metallic instrument; and it does it with infinitely less of pain and irritation to the patient. The difference between the two, in most hands, often amounts to the difference between bleeding and not bleeding, pain and very slight discomfort, freedom from subsequent irritation and an attack of chill or fever. And of course, as the sum of these differences, to a safe, easy, and rapid success in place of a painful and protracted one. In some cases I still prefer the silver instrument, in what circumstances will appear as we proceed. The leading varieties of non-metallic flexible instruments are the English gum-elastic catheter and bougie; and the French soft, flexible, but for the most part non-elastic catheter and bougie. To the wax bougie, once much used, I may now refer, and mainly as superseded by the better appliances referred to. The leading varieties of the metallic instrument are the

FIG. 8.

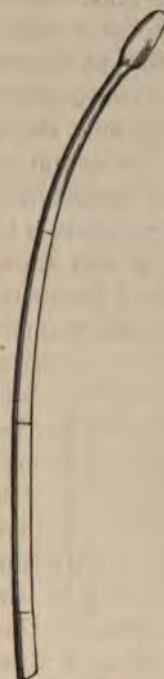


FIG. 8.—A metallic bulbous-ended sound, for diagnosis of stricture.

ordinary silver catheter; the steel sound or bougie (plated or not), either of uniform calibre or conical; and others made of mixed metal, which is slightly flexible.

1. The English gum-elastic catheter, which may be made of all calibres, from an extremely small size upwards, is maintained in form by an iron wire or stylet, a matter of some importance, since curves may be modified with advantage for different cases; but it has also a valuable quality, not sufficiently appreciated, viz., of retaining any curve without the stylet, if the required form be communicated to the instrument while softened in hot water, when, if plunged into cold water, it issues stiff, somewhat elastic, and but very slightly flexible. The same, in a somewhat lesser degree applies also to the gum-elastic bougie.

2. The French flexible catheter has much more flexibility than the English, and much less elasticity. Further, it is not susceptible of changes in form as are the preceding. Its passing depends indeed not on the guiding hand, but on its form and perfect flexibility, and it is therefore made straight, and not curved. It tapers towards the extremity; but since the point so formed might enter a lacuna and impede progress, a bulbous swelling forms the terminal, and prevents that untoward occurrence, this bulb being usually a size or two less than the calibre of the stem of the instrument (see Fig. 9). Both catheters and bougies are formed on the same principle; the same material is also used for curved instruments as well as straight, but on the whole are much less useful than the former.

FIG. 9.



FIG. 9.—French flexible bougie and catheter with bulbous ends.

3. For silver instruments, in which the curve is necessarily nearly fixed, although good silver catheters will bear altering very well to some extent, a good form is desirable. For it is evident, that one curve may be too small; another too large; and that some mean must exist which is the most generally applicable for all purposes.

If it be necessary to construct a sound or catheter upon *a priori* principles, one would naturally adapt its curve to that of the least movable portion of the urethra itself. In the anatomical part of the work, this was shown to be equal to a portion

of the circumferential line, equal to about three-tenths, of a circle three inches and a quarter in diameter. Now as we shall see that the instrument must, in its transit to the bladder, through a *healthy* urethra, describe a curve, and turn round an axis, which may be imagined to exist about the centre of the symphysis pubis, it follows that it will most easily do this, if its own curve corresponds with that described. Accordingly this principle may be safely recommended as that on which the plan of its construction should be based.

The principle will be readily understood by a reference to Fig. 10, *a*, which represents part of a circle, three inches and a quarter

FIG. 10.

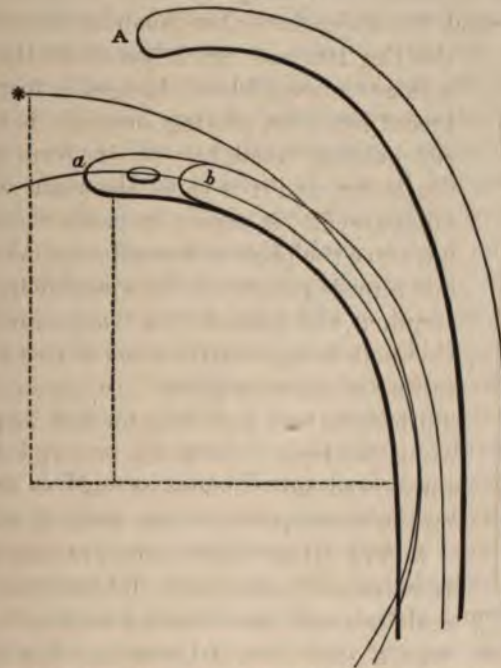


FIG. 10.—Curved line forming an arc of a circle, three inches and a quarter in diameter. *a*, a catheter, and *b*, a sound applied to it.

* Curved line forming an arc of a circle four inches in diameter.

A, from Sir Charles Bell: "the proper curve given to the point of a bougie, in order to avoid the natural obstructions."—*Morbid Anatomy of the Urethra*.

in diameter; an arc of which, whose cord is about two inches and three-quarters, represents the sub-pubic curvature of the urethra in its natural condition. Applied to it are two instru-

ments—*a*, a catheter, and *b*, a sound, which consequently possess the direction required; and it will be seen that these instruments are more curved, that is, they describe arcs of a smaller circle than those which are usually employed: I say usually, because some surgeons there are who do habitually adopt this form.

Let us for a moment advert to the ordinary instructions which are given by lecturers and authors, respecting the passage of the male catheter. It will be unnecessary to make quotations, but the cardinal points are commonly presented to the student somewhat after the following manner: "It is desirable that you should keep the point of the instrument along the upper surface of the urethra; the obstacles presented there, in the form of lacunæ, &c., are fewer in number: you will also thus more easily get through the narrow point, at the junction of the bulb with the membranous portion. If you do meet with any difficulties at this spot, withdraw the point of your instrument a little, and then pass forwards again, elevating it rather more, as probably it was obstructed by the depression at the sinus of the bulb, and consequent entanglement against the perineal fascia. Farther on, if you wish to avoid the verumontanum, the prostatic sinuses, above all any enlargement of the gland itself at the entrance to the bladder, or any band across there, which not very unfrequently exist, let your manœuvres be so directed as to keep the point still against the upper surface."

All this is sound advice, and naturally enough applies to the use of an instrument, of which the curve is so much larger than that of the passage it is designed to traverse, that its point has a tendency to come into contact with the floor of the canal, so that management is required in order to avoid an encounter with the obstructions there. The curves of the instruments which are usually found at the makers, describe as nearly as possible, arcs of circles varying from four to four inches and a half in diameter, which arcs comprise rather less than one-fourth of the circumference. And sometimes, which is worse, the last inch of the sound is scarcely flexed at all, but forms a straight line at the end of the curve, as represented in Fig. 11; a form which is unfitted to traverse the urethra with ease and safety.

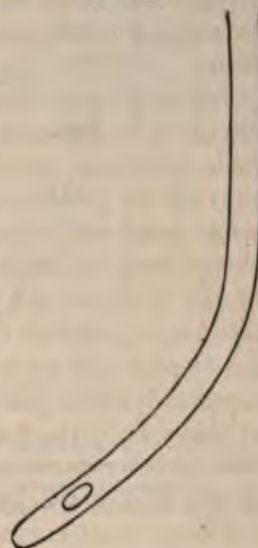
It was doubtless the influence of similar convictions that led Sir Charles Bell, in his engravings of the morbid anatomy of

the urethra, to figure a catheter much more curved than the instrument then in use, as the form which he considered to exhibit "the proper curve given to the point of a bougie in order to avoid the natural obstruction" arising from the deep perineal fascia and prostate, when in their normal or healthy state. His instrument very much resembles that which is here recommended. See Sir Charles Bell's work, Plate II, Fig. 3; also Fig. 10, A, in this work, to which his drawing has been transferred.

The direction of the point of a solid instrument, in its relation to the direction of the shaft, is a matter of importance in the construction. Unless some known and constant relation exists, it is impossible for the operator to be perfectly cognizant of the line in which pressure is made when force is applied to the handle. In the catheter first described, the direction of the point is always at right angles with the axis of the shaft. Consequently it is exceedingly easy to maintain a constant view of its progress and bearings (in the mind's eye), however deeply buried the instrument may be, by remembering this relation. Thus when the shaft is in the horizontal position, it is known that the point must assume the perpendicular. When the shaft forms an angle of 45° with the horizon, the point is directed in a line which forms an angle of exactly equal value, and so forth.

All instruments should be so constructed as to exhibit a certain easily-determined relationship between the axes of their shafts and points. The solid sound may vary as before described; the axis of its point, instead of forming a right angle with the shaft, may subtend one which is more obtuse, say by 20° or 30° (Fig. 12). So, again, in a catheter which requires to be more curved than that delineated, as in the catheter for enlarged prostate, the same relationship may nevertheless still be advantageously maintained between the axes of the point and shaft, by curving backwards the latter just so many degrees as the point

FIG. 11.



incurves, the direction of which is thus at once indicated by the line assumed by the handle.

FIG. 12.

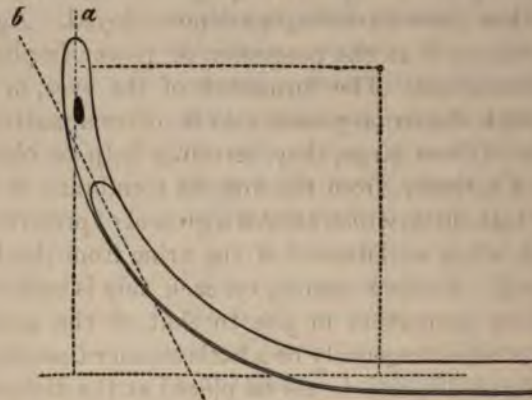


FIG. 12.—*a*. An instrument (a catheter) in which the axis of the point forms an angle of 90° , or a right angle, with the axis of the shaft.

b. An instrument (a sound) in which the axis of the point forms an angle of 120° with the axis of the shaft, or a right angle and the third of a right angle.

By adhering to this principle in the construction of these urethral instruments, much more certainty may be attained in their employment. It is almost unnecessary to state that these principles are not recognized in the construction of the catheters which are ordinarily made, and that it is only by paying especial attention to the direction of the two axes of the shaft and point respectively, that it is possible to predicate with unerring certainty, the direction which the extremity of an instrument takes, while it is hidden in the urethra or bladder.

Something remains to be said about the handle of an instrument. Solid sounds may have flat, expanded, and somewhat roughened handles of metal, wood, or ivory, which are convenient as affording a firm hold to the operator, and as indicating exactly the lateral direction of the instrument, so that it cannot twist or turn in any degree, without the deviation being perfectly manifest. A ring on each side, provided it be oval and sufficiently large, answers the purpose equally well, or nearly so. It has been objected by some that it is undesirable to supply the means of holding an instrument very firmly, since the power of the operator is increased thereby, and the employment of force

is confessedly so dangerous. To this I reply that the precision thus afforded admits of being used with a lighter grasp, and so enables more delicate sensations to become appreciable to the finger, certainly rendering the employment of force less necessary than when these advantages are not enjoyed. Again, it by no means follows that the possession of power implies its use, much less its abuse. The formation of the eyes, or openings through which the urine passes, also involves a matter of some importance. If too large, they certainly help to obstruct the passage of a catheter, from the mucous membrane of the canal protruding into them, which affords a ground of preference for the solid sound, when withdrawal of the urine from the bladder is not indicated. A small opening on each side is sufficient, bearing a relative proportion in size to that of the catheter, but which might advantageously be a little smaller than those which are generally made: one should be placed at the distance of half an inch, the other at one inch, from the extremity, and the edges should be neatly and smoothly bevelled.

INTRODUCTION OF THE SILVER CATHETER.—It is desirable to follow a uniform plan; such a practice leads sooner to perfection in the art, than can be attained when indifference to method exists. First, as to the position of the patient. It is usual in most cases to place him with his back against the wall: the heels should be eight or ten inches apart, and about four or five inches from the wall, so that the nates rest lightly against it behind, the toes turned a little outwards; in this manner a relaxed condition of the parts is favored. An appropriate instrument having been selected, it should be warmed a little if the weather is cold, and oiled. In introducing it, the handle should be lightly held between the thumb and the fore and middle fingers of the right hand, the concavity of the curve looking towards the left groin of the patient, and the direction of the point being almost horizontal. The penis is now to be gently raised with the left hand, while the point of the instrument is inserted into the urethra and slowly carried onwards until four or five inches have disappeared, the handle being gradually brought to the middle line at the same time, and maintained close to the patient's abdomen until it has reached the perpendicular, when it is to be lightly depressed; and as the point is felt to traverse the sub-pubic curve, the handle is gradually

brought down towards the operator, until it sinks beneath the horizontal line, when the opposite extremity will be free in the

bladder. The more quietly, gently, and unostentatiously these manipulations are accomplished, the more credit will the operator obtain for the possession of a light and easy hand; a credit, let it be remarked, which is generally appreciated by the patient. Whatever obstruction is met with, no force is to be used at first. If any difficulty is encountered, it is not to be announced to the patient by any alteration of manner, by any boggling or poking with the sound; his attention is rather to be adroitly disengaged from the operation by some irrelevant question or remark, while the penis is gently drawn forwards on the instrument, and the direction of the latter varied. If difficulty occurs in the act of depressing the handle, just after this has reached the perpendicular, it very probably arises (supposing no organic constriction to

FIG. 13.

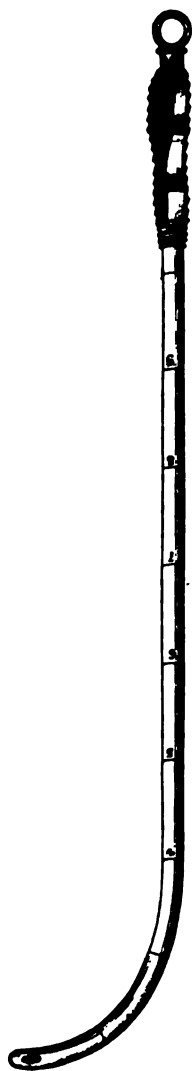


FIG. 13.—A catheter; curve formed on a circle three inches and a quarter diameter; direction of point at right angles with direction of shaft. On a scale of half the actual size, on the principles thus explained.

FIG. 14.

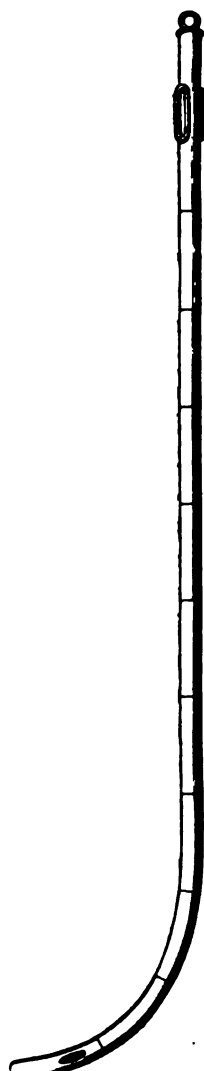


FIG. 14.—A similar catheter, with large oval rings instead of a wooden handle.

exist), from making this alteration in its course too soon, and if the instrument be replaced in the perpendicular position and pushed onwards a little farther, before depression is made, very likely all will be right. If a solid sound of good size be used, and the urethra be healthy, its own weight is almost sufficient to carry it through the canal; or at all events a very slight pressure from the fore-finger upon its handle will be amply sufficient, if additional impetus be required. It is never to be forgotten that a lever of a very powerful kind is in action when depression of the handle is made, the extremity of which lever is in the operator's hand, the fulcrum at the convexity of the curve, the resistance being the structures upon which the point impinges, and which may be perforated if undue force be applied. Whatever the obstruction, it is never to be carried by storm. A patient, persevering, and unruffled spirit, with a light and dexterous hand, will work miracles in cases of difficult catheterism. All attempts at display, at brilliant manœuvring, at rapidity of execution, should ever be deemed wholly out of place, fraught with danger to the patient, and if so, surely calculated to redound, at some time or another, to the discredit of the operator.

That mode of passing a catheter, which has obtained the term of the "*tour de maître*," is on these grounds somewhat objectionable. It consists in introducing the instrument with the convexity of its curve upwards, and with the handle in a perpendicular line beneath; in carrying it to the deep perineal fascia in this direction, and when it has arrived at that point, in sweeping it round so as rapidly and adroitly to describe a half circle, of which its point is the axis; at the same time gradually depressing the handle to carry the instrument through the sub-pubic curve. It is the same operation as that before described, but more rapidly performed, and commencing with a long sweep from below. It can only be necessary when the patient is extremely corpulent. In many cases we may prefer to place the patient in a recumbent position. Both operator and patient thus occupy positions of less constraint, a matter of importance if much time is to be expended. In some instances indeed it is almost necessary; for example, when the latter exhibits a tendency to faint, or when he is confined to bed. The head and shoulders should scarcely be elevated, and the knees

a little raised and separated from each other. The operator should then stand on the left side of the couch or bed, hold the catheter as before directed, introducing it over the patient's left groin, the handle being in the horizontal direction; he should support the penis with the left hand, holding it lightly either between the thumb on one side, and fore and middle finger on the other, or the palm being upwards, so that the middle and ring fingers hold the penis just behind the corona glandis; the index finger and thumb are then at liberty to be applied for the purpose of retracting the prepuce if necessary. The beak of the instrument having been introduced, it should be remembered that during the first two inches, it is to be maintained against the inferior wall of the canal for the purpose of avoiding any hitching at the outset in a lacuna on the roof, sometimes considerably developed, an accident which gives the patient pain, has an awkward appearance, and sometimes disconcerts a young operator not a little. The fingers of the left hand gently draw the penis over the instrument as it glides easily on to the bulbous part, the handle still being horizontal, or nearly so, arrived at which, if some obstruction is felt, the instrument should be withdrawn an inch or so, and again passed, taking care not to elevate the handle so soon, after which, by gently raising it and causing it to describe a curve along the middle line, the extremity will probably glide slowly upwards into the bladder as the handle sinks towards the interval between the patient's thighs. If this manœuvre is not sufficient to insure success in passing the sub-pubic curve, the operator may make gentle pressure with the fingers of the left hand on the curved part of the instrument, as felt through the soft parts in the perineum, guiding it after he has withdrawn the point, and as he again applies it to the seat of the obstruction. He is now also conveniently situated for subsequently using the left forefinger in the rectum, or otherwise, as occasion may require, the catheter being still held in the right hand.

In exploring the urethra, especially if the symptoms are not such as to render the suspicion that a stricture is present more than probable, we are not hastily to conclude, because a little obstruction presents itself in the passage, that an organic constriction is of necessity the cause. The part is extremely sensitive, and resists any but gentle efforts to traverse it, the more

so if it be the first time an instrument has been introduced. The involuntary fibres close upon it, as if to repel the intrusion, and the perineal muscles are prone to contract on the approach of the unwonted stimulus. Some persons always exhibit this involuntary resistance, even when they have become in a measure habituated to the use of a catheter. In such cases no violence may be used: any attempt to force a passage would only increase the difficulty.

Arrived at the neck of the bladder, we may here encounter an obstacle, and still no stricture be present; indeed it is not very uncommon to find the point of an instrument stopped just at the moment the operator thinks all difficulties surmounted. This is more likely to occur with a small instrument than a large one, and with one which is slightly than one which is strongly curved. It has not unfrequently fallen to my lot to meet with this in the living body, and I have occasionally, although very rarely, observed in the dead-house sufficient cause to account for it in the bodies of those who have not suffered from disease in the urinary organs, and have not been treated for any, nor from enlargement of the prostate, the obstruction caused by which at this situation is familiar to all. The floor of the canal at the point described, of which it is difficult to say whether it most belongs to the urethra or to the bladder, may now and then be found somewhat elevated, the uvula vesicæ projecting unduly into the internal meatus, or occasionally a band of mucous membrane appears a little prominent, stretched transversely across the opening. Either of these obstacles, it is conceived, would be especially likely to entangle a sound which is not large enough to dilate the passage and ride over such an obstacle, or possesses a form so little curved as to travel too closely along its floor (see Fig. 15).

FIG. 15.



Diagram of urethra in natural condition, *a b* and *c* representing the prostatic, membranous, and spongy portion, respectively.

INTRODUCTION OF THE ENGLISH GUM-ELASTIC CATHETER.—In the healthy urethra the catheter is first removed from the stylet, and the curve observed to be sufficient: if not, it is increased, and the instrument plunged into cold water to maintain the curve. The object to be particularly attended to in introducing this instrument, is not to spoil or unbend the curve while traversing the anterior part of the urethra, but to preserve it for the posterior part where that form is required. Hence, supposing the patient upright, the penis is simply supported, not elevated, by the left hand, and the end of the catheter introduced, the shaft being perpendicular: as it continues along the first four or five inches of the urethra, the shaft is kept in that position, gradually approaching until it is quite close to the belly. Still maintaining it vertical, until the point has passed the sub-pubic curve, the shaft is now rather quickly depressed towards the operator and gently pushed in at the same time, until it sinks beneath the horizontal line and the urine flows.

Whether this instrument or the gum-elastic bougie is to be passed, success is almost invariably attained, and the instrument passed easily and painlessly, by keeping its point well turned up, so as to avoid contact with the natural obstacles which are more or less encountered in the healthy urethra. The heat of the body has a tendency to increase the flexibility of the instrument, and thus to unbend the curve imparted to it; so that it is often desirable to remove it, re-form the curve, and stiffen in cold water, after using it unsuccessfully for two or three minutes.

The French flexible instrument with a bulbous extremity is simply pushed gently onwards, in a horizontal line if the patient stands, and it finds its own way, if it goes at all, smoothly and easily into the bladder.

There is one other point to be noticed in comparing English and French instruments, in which the latter have a decided advantage, viz., the respective gauges of their calibre. The former scale is from 1 to 12, and it can scarcely be said that it is constructed on any uniform system; the measurements being arbitrary, and differing in the hands of different makers. Then the Scotch scale varies a number and a half from the English, so that the patient who uses No. 12 of the former, takes only No. 10½ of the latter. The French use the millimetre as the basis of their gauge, and the number of the scale gives the exact size of

the instrument, and consequently of the stricture, in millimetres. No. 1 being one millimetre in circumference, No. 2, two millimetres, and so on, so that the increase in size is uniform as well as very gradual. Again, instead of a range of No. 1 to 12, the French extends from No. 1 to 30 (see Fig. 16). It begins lower and goes higher than the English range, and the steps are more gradual, which in practice is of great value in enabling the surgeon to dilate more easily to the patient. The No. 3 of the metrical scale is about equal to our No. 1, and the No. 21 to our 12. I have no hesitation in regarding this system as superior to our own, and in advising its adoption here; and as it is unquestionably superior, our employment of it must simply be a matter of time.¹

FIG. 16.



FIG. 16.—The French gauge.

The subject of TREATMENT now presents itself.

To accomplish the removal of permanent stricture, two indications are presented, which may be thus briefly stated:

FIRST, to restore the natural calibre of the canal, or at least so far as shall be consistent with the safety and comfort of the patient.

SECONDLY, to maintain the adequate patency of the canal afterwards.

Now such strictures, as we have already seen, may vary in degree, *i.e.*, in amount of contraction; in extent, *i.e.*, in length from before backwards; in dilatability, in disposition to return; in local sensibility, and in liability to manifest sympathy with other parts of the body through the agency of the nervous system,

¹ Messrs. Weiss and Son, at my recommendation, are now making all instruments on the millimetrical system.

and in other minor particulars. Hence various modes of treatment are necessary, appropriate to different cases. Hence innumerable inventions for the fulfilling of the above indications have been described, and modes of treatment proposed. It would be misspent time to review all these, even were it possible adequately to do so. Their name is legion. Every medical journal, in at least every one of its annual volumes, presents us with reports in which the writer recommends some favorite appliance, or brings to light some new instrument, or revives an old one, or insists on the utility of some new application. This is a fact full of import. It shows both the frequency and the importance of the affection, and the want, either of an efficient mode of treatment, or of a rational and systematic application of our present appliances to suitable cases, or perhaps, to some extent, of both.

All these plans, however, may be resolved into three classes. The opposing tissue of the stricture is either dilated, which is said to involve the removal of some of its component elements by absorption, as the result of pressure; or it is wholly or partially destroyed by chemical agents; it is split up by sheer force, or it is divided by some cutting instrument; and of course all these processes may be more or less combined with certain general or constitutional treatment.

For the accomplishment of the first, we have solid cylindrical instruments, as bougies made of wax, plaster, catgut, softened ivory, elastic gum, whalebone, and metal, which latter may be flexible or inflexible; bougies and catheters already described; also tubes made to slide one over another, dilating or expanding metal instruments, and flaccid tubes dilatable with air or water.

Then, for the purpose of destroying the stricture chemically, both lunar caustic and caustic potash are employed in various ways, hereafter to be described.

Lastly, there are numerous instruments for splitting or rupturing; and also for cutting the stricture, such as "urethrotomes," in great variety; and there are operations for exposing the stricture, usually from some part of the perineum, and dividing it from thence.

THE TREATMENT OF STRICTURE BY DILATATION.

As this is the mildest, so it is the most desirable treatment to employ whenever the case admits of it. At the same time it is by far the most generally applicable, as being that which is

beyond all question best adapted to cure a very large proportion of all the cases presented to our notice, at all events in their earlier stages. It is the method which almost all surgeons agree to use as the rule, availing themselves of other means when its action is insufficient to maintain patency of the canal, from the unyielding nature of the obstruction when passed, or impracticable from the acute sensibility of the urethra, and the consequent pain which results from and follows the operation. The records of surgery show also that it has borne the test of experience longer than any other plan of treatment, having been employed for the destruction of "carcinomas" in the time of Galen, and never having been laid aside since, although numberless additions to our means and appliances of cure have been subsequently both invented and forgotten.

It will be interesting, and not altogether an unprofitable task, to trace very briefly the various methods by which dilatation has been employed at different times in the cure of stricture. Catheters for evacuating the contents of the bladder were in use two thousand years ago; some of these instruments, made of bronze or copper, were found among the remains of Herculaneum and Pompeii. Celsus refers to them as made of the latter metal.¹ Three or four centuries later, silver was substituted, and has continued to be the favorite metal for the purpose ever since. Instruments of horn and leather were nevertheless occasionally manufactured. Among the Arabian surgeons, between the seventh and the twelfth centuries, silver catheters, both curved and straight, were employed.² At the end of this period we first hear of leaden sounds, which came into general use for the treatment of stricture about the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Bougies or slender wax candles were first used for the same purpose about the middle of the sixteenth century, by Aldereto, Amatus Lusitanus, Phillippus, and Andrea Laguna. These,

¹ Catheterism is described by Celsus as applied to the patient recumbent, the surgeon standing on the *right* side. Book vii, 26.

² Paulus Ægineta, in the seventh century, gives full directions for the performance of catheterism in cases of difficulty. Book vi, cap. 59. Venet. fol. 1528.

Rhazes, of Bagdad, in the tenth century, enters into greater detail respecting it.

Albucasis, in the twelfth century, recommended silver instruments (*Chirurgia*, ii, 59); but is supposed to have invented flexible metallic ones also, made, probably, of lead.

however, were employed on account of some influence they were supposed to possess from certain drugs which either entered into their composition, or with which the bougies were anointed immediately before their introduction (Petronius, Parè). Wiseman, who flourished in the latter half of the seventeenth century, used "the wax candles" unmedicated for the cure of "caruncles" when recent. If obstinate or confirmed, he applied candles of appropriate size, previously scraped to a fine point, and dipped into a heated solution of medicated plaster, until it received a coating of that material. The substances which he employed in this manner were powdered pomegranate, alum, oxide of lead, calamine, sulphate of copper, &c.¹ In other cases leaden probes were passed either down to, or into, the stricture, and retained for some hours in order to induce "a wholesome suppuration." Frequently the lead probe was reserved for maintaining the passage open after the use of caustics, but it was commonly rubbed with crude mercury before its introduction.² In the middle of the last century, Daran gained a large and lucrative practice by pretending to have discovered some chemical agent of extraordinary efficacy, which he applied by incorporating it with the materials of the bougie, the composition of which he kept a profound secret, attributing his success to this peculiarity. His manner of employing the bougie, which became generally known as "the suppurative method," consisted in passing one of these instruments into the urethra as far as possible, and in fastening it there, by means of adhesive plaster, for four, six, or eight hours; and this process he repeated until considerable suppuration had been set up, which action was assumed to be the effect of a resolution of the caruncle or cicatrix. Daran declared that such a result would not arise from the use of his bougie in the sound urethra, and that the discharge was strictly venereal and contagious in its quality, thus demonstrating the extraordinary power of the instrument to eradicate the disease!³ Mr. Sharp, of Bartholomew's Hospital, tested these pretensions, and showed that such effects of the bougie were, in the main at least, owing to mere pressure, and not to the assumed "discriminating"

¹ "Wiseman's Chirurgical Treatises," fourth edition. London, 1705. Book viii, p. 531.

² "Cours d'Opérations de Chir.," par Dionis. Bruxelles, 1707. Pp. 188, 189.

³ "Observ. Chirurg. sur les Maladies del'Urèthre," by J. Daran. Paris, 1748.

power of Daran's composition. Nevertheless, he thought it as well to mix a small quantity of antimony or of some mercurial preparation in the instruments which he himself used, on the ground of the admitted anti-venereal action of the last-named metal.¹ Pure dilatation had, however, shortly before this time been attempted by some surgeons, by introducing through a canula into the contracted part of the urethra, tents composed of materials which would swell with the heat and moisture of the parts, a method which was soon relinquished from the accidents to which it gave rise.

Daran was followed by Goulard, who employed lead in the composition of his "saturnine bougies," the efficacy of which was for a time highly vaunted. The notoriety which the treatment by medicated bougies now obtained, chiefly through the pretensions set up on its behalf by Daran, was, as Hunter tells us; the means of leading surgeons to discover that "any extraneous body of the same shape and consistence would do the same thing."² And thus during the last half century the bougie and metal sound have been almost universally employed to effect the cure of stricture, not through the agency of any medicinal substance introduced in or upon them, but by means of a certain degree of pressure upon the contracted portion of the urethra; a process to which, by common consent, has been applied the term dilatation. The rationale of this action will be considered hereafter.

In illustrating this mode of treatment as it is pursued at the present day, a case will be supposed in which it may be premised that the diagnosis has been made, and a small instrument has been passed, with more or less of difficulty, through an obstruction situated in the bulbous portion of the urethra, a point which has been already shown to be that at which stricture is most frequently formed. The management of those at other points will be considered separately hereafter.

Unless it promise to be more than usually obstinate, the prognosis of such a case, as well as the method to be pursued, are tolerably clear, inasmuch as it is a commonly accepted maxim,

¹ "A Critical Inquiry into the present State of Surgery," by S. Sharp, F.R.S. London, 1750. Chap. iv.

² "Hunter on the Venereal Disease," second edition. London, 1788. P. 117.

"that the stricture being passable, the cure is in our own hands," although it must be admitted that there are numerous exceptions to this rule.

First, as regards prognosis, for the patient will be almost certain to require an opinion respecting the prospect of success to be anticipated from the treatment proposed, together with the probable length of its duration; or should he not, it will equally be the duty and policy of his adviser to say something respecting these to him; the answer to such inquiries must depend upon the following points:

If there be but one stricture, and that of not many years' standing, uncomplicated by any of the well-known affections which are wont to accompany old contractions; if it do not present that exceedingly tough and unyielding character, in denoting which it is common to apply the term "cartilaginous;" if it do not involve a longer portion of the canal than the fourth or the third of an inch; and if the urethra be not unusually irritable and impatient of the presence of a sound, a favorable issue may be confidently predicted. If, on the other hand, the use of the bougie effects little progress, produces great pain, gives rise to fits of shivering, and attacks of retention, the ultimate effect of dilatation will probably be unsatisfactory, or if improvement does take place, it may be temporary only. In such circumstances some more efficient treatment than dilatation must be resorted to.

TREATMENT OF A SIMPLE CASE.—Usually a flexible bougie, as large as the stricture will fairly admit, should be passed, and at once be withdrawn. The instant removal is a point respecting which there is some difference of opinion among surgeons, and which will be referred to again when considering the rationale of the action of dilatation.¹ The instrument is to be withdrawn

¹ It has been, and I believe still is, very much the custom in London to leave the catheter or bougie for a few minutes, or even for half an hour, in the patient's urethra at each visit. Experience leads me to believe that no advantage follows this practice as a rule, while sometimes it occasions positive mischief. An excellent observer, who published a work on stricture nearly fifty years ago, containing much sound practical information, writes on this subject so pertinently, and, I believe, so truly, that I cannot do better than quote his language:

"Our proceedings should be so cautiously conducted, that a bougie, once passed, should be continued for no greater length of time in the urethra than the patient can easily bear; for it is the great fault of those who are engaged in the treat-

with as much care and gentleness as was employed in introducing it: a note of the size should be recorded, and the patient desired to come again in two or three days. The same bougie may then be passed, and probably with greater ease than before; if so, the next size larger is to be introduced, and a third, still larger, if there is room for it to pass easily. The intervals of the French scale being very small, enable the surgeon to accomplish this gradual dilatation without any difficulty. The visit should be repeated generally in three days, or it may be in two (but not sooner), if neither pain, nor bleeding, nor much smarting in micturition, follow and continue after the operation. Sometimes a fit of shivering occurs, or the patient may be faint or sick, which are not unfrequent effects of the passage of an instrument, more especially when experienced for the first time. If any of these phenomena take place and are repeated, let the interval be lengthened a day or two, and inquire into the general condition of the health. If there be reason to suspect that the stomach and bowels are loaded, an active aperient may be prescribed, after which the administration of two or three grains of quinine, twice a day, will often prevent their recurrence. It is as well to warn the patient not to make water for at least an hour or two after his visit; nor should exercise of a violent character be taken during the treatment, especially that which tends to produce congestion of the parts, as running, leaping, horse exercise, and the like.

If he complains of smarting or soreness of the urethra, and that micturition is painful, the state of his urine should be ascertained, as it is perhaps unduly acid, which will make it desirable to regulate his diet and habits so as to promote a healthy character in the secretions generally. At the same time, if it

ment of these affections that, when a bougie is once lodged in the urethra, they are of opinion that it cannot be too long retained; not considering that the introduction of a foreign stimulus too long continued, or too often repeated, must, in a certain degree, excite morbid as well as healthy actions; and, if the former prevail, which will be the case should inflammation be produced, fresh coagulable lymph will be deposited, and a new organization take place. Instead, then, of twenty minutes or half an hour (which is the usual time for each application of the bougie), I seldom continue it longer than a minute or two at each successive introduction. Having once passed a bougie, in this slow and cautious manner, through the stricture, I seldom consider this instrument any longer necessary."—*Luxmoore on Stricture of the Urethra*. London, 1809. Pp. 55, 56.

be so, he will generally derive benefit from the alkalies, such as liq. potassæ, or citrate of potash, with or without the tincture of hyoseyamus, according to circumstances.

Or liq. potassæ may be given in decoction of uva ursi, or infusion of buchu, if the mucous membrane of the bladder seems to be irritable, or disposed to secrete too freely. Irritability of the urethra, however, is much allayed by the gentle and careful use of instruments. Even when much suffering is produced at the first attempt, it usually becomes notably less at every succeeding passage of the flexible bougie.

Supposing none of these consequences to happen, the same plan may be continued at each visit, that is to say, the same bougie which was employed at the preceding visit is first to be introduced, and then larger sizes should be carefully passed as before. In this way No. 10 or 11 English, or 18 to 20 French scale, may be easily reached in such a case as that described; when a very fair amount of dilatation has been achieved, if the last step or two in the progress have been readily made, without pain or annoyance to the patient, it is well to go on to two or three higher sizes. In this matter the operator's judgment alone can guide him. Generally speaking, any instrument which the external orifice of the urethra will admit, without appearing to be overstretched, may be safely employed.

An important duty remains. There are very few strictures indeed which do not possess some tendency to contract. Hence some French surgeons have proposed to counteract the effect of this tendency by introducing an instrument to over-distend the canal chiefly at the contracted part. To effect this purpose, peculiarly-formed conical instruments, bellied bougies, "*bougies à ventre*," which are simply sounds whose diameter is greater by one or two lines at about two inches from the point than at any other part, have been employed.

Practically, no advantage appears to arise from the use of this particular species of instrument. But it is undoubtedly sometimes advantageous, where the tendency to return is strong, to carry dilatation by gradual steps to as high a point as possible, for which end it may occasionally be desirable to make a slight division of the external meatus. I have reached No. 16 in this way, by means of conical steel sounds, with very satisfactory

results; this ample dilatation of the stricture appearing to destroy somewhat its contractility. (Fig. 17.)

In all cases, however, the maximum point of dilatation reached, whatever it may be, should be maintained for a short time, the largest-sized instrument employed being used at gradually increasing intervals of time, in order to maintain the ground which has been won. Thus the treatment may be relaxed by degrees, making one or two weekly, one or two fortnightly, and finally, one or two monthly trials of the instrument. The patient is often extremely prone to neglect this very necessary part of his treatment. Enjoying exemption from all the symptoms of stricture, making "as good a stream of water as ever he did in his life," it appears perhaps unreasonable to require him to continue in attendance upon his surgeon. All that can be done is to explain the true nature of these affections to him, and he must abide the result of his own conduct. It will not then be our fault if he should reappear after a lapse of a few months and tell us that he fears the old enemy is approaching again.

Finally, I think we are bound to instruct the patient to pass an instrument for himself, when the urethra has become patent, and the passage of a sound through it is tolerably easy. The faculty of thus maintaining the canal in fair condition, is often of extreme value to him; and may be easily acquired. When a man has labored under stricture for years, and has been taught to act for himself, he sometimes acquires a surprising dexterity in its management.

FIG. 17.

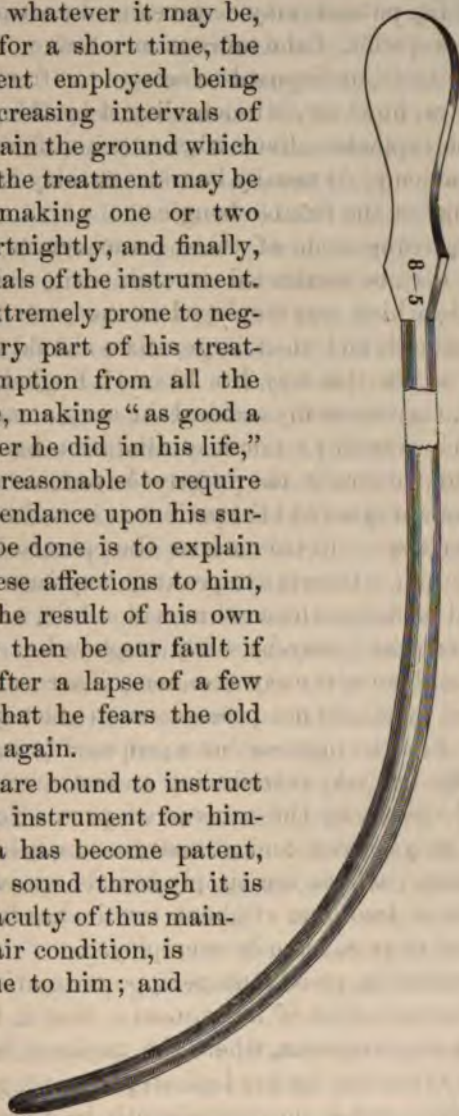


FIG. 17.—Conical Sound.

I remember to have seen a sailor thus succeed in traversing his urethra with a catheter, in his own way, by sundry extraordinary manipulations apparently of a very heterodox kind, after the surgeon had failed; the result of some years' practice upon one road only, the windings of which his long experience had made him well acquainted with.

TREATMENT OF A DIFFICULT CASE.—We will suppose a case in which exploration reveals a stricture, but after the trial of small instruments, no penetration is effected. It will be desirable to see the patient make water: if the stream is small, the size of the instrument should correspond with it, that is to say, should certainly not exceed that of the stream, better still should be, as a rule, a little smaller. If the stream is not small, the contraction cannot be considerable, and some fold of membrane, or perhaps a false passage, has entangled the point. But supposing the urine issues in a very slender jet, or only by drops, a gum-elastic catheter of the very smallest size, and without a stylet, should be slowly and lightly introduced, and often it may be insinuated into the bladder. By no means, however, in all cases; not in the majority of instances, if the stricture is very tight and close; still it is always worth trying it at first—supposing then that it fails, the instrument which is especially useful for a case of real difficulty, depending on extreme contraction, is a very slender silver catheter, with shaft less slender and tolerably firm. Such a one is always to be used with the greatest possible care and lightness of hand, and is dangerous in the hands of any but an experienced operator. In introducing it, we should generally endeavor to avoid the floor of the urethra, as well as any lateral deviation in its course, the sides, and particularly the floor, being, as already seen, favorite situations for artificial passages. Failing of success in this direction, we should next cautiously carry the point towards each of these situations in succession, trying patiently for a short time to insinuate it either above, below, or on either side of the passage, if the slightest sensation of its being "held," suggests a probability that the orifice exists in any of these directions. And when the instrument has thus become a little grasped, we should endeavor to facilitate its progress by patient, continued, and very moderate pressure. Some minutes may be devoted to the attempt, the success of which will much depend upon the steady-

ness and singleness of purpose with which it is pursued. A restless, changeable mode of operating, in which a different manipulation is constantly substituted for the preceding one, so that none consequently can receive a fair trial, is to be deprecated, as seldom tending to accomplish the desired object. Also, a clear apprehension of the anatomical relations of the part is ever to be present, so that the course of the canal with its adjuncts may appear correctly pictured and realized by the mind's eye, in spite of the structures which intervene. Too assiduously or too patiently we cannot study the anatomy of the pelvis and urinary organs, in order to attain that intimate knowledge of them, the possession of which is necessary to a good operator; but at the same time will never make one. A light, delicate, and sensitive touch is the highest qualification for success in difficult catheterism. Frequently, the introduction of the left fore-finger, previously oiled, into the rectum, will facilitate the passage of the instrument, either by permitting its point to be raised to some extent, or by enabling us to judge more precisely of its exact locality and relation to the parts around. Whether or no, should fifteen or twenty minutes have elapsed, and success be still wanting, further attempts may be postponed until another visit, as by this time some congestion about the part will probably have been occasioned, and the difficulty be augmented. A much longer period than this, however, may be expended, and often with advantage, provided the manipulation has not caused pain or bleeding; provided, in short, it has been conducted in that careful and gentle manner which alone is ever admissible or indeed conducive to success. Some few days may elapse before the next trial, when we shall know what instrument to use at first, and commence at once by adopting the same gentle plan. If not successful at a second trial, others must still be made, and finally, one of them will be so if we have been careful to act without inflicting injury upon the canal. None can appreciate the value to the patient of such treatment, confessedly the most difficult to practise, especially for a man of energetic or ardent temperament, laudably anxious to overcome difficulties, and speedily liberate his patient from the presence of impassable stricture. "*Festina lente*" must be a motto never for an instant to be forgotten; one moment's loss of self-command, and irreparable mischief may be done.

The employment of continued pressure on the face or commencement of an indurated and not very sensitive stricture, may be sometimes successful, by its mechanical action upon the yielding materials of the obstruction. The operator, however, should be certain that he is really acting on the contraction, and not following or making a false passage. It is important to remember, as an invariable rule in relation to these attempts, that when the instrument is tightly grasped, the operator may infer that its point is safe within the strictured part, but that when the point feels free, movable, and capable of being withdrawn without appreciable effort, it is certainly not in the stricture; it may be, in such circumstances, in a false passage. If after being grasped or "held" it advances suddenly for a short distance under pressure, and becomes movable, it is very probable that a false passage has been made, and the urethral walls perforated; after which unfortunate occurrence, all further efforts must be given up, at least for several days, and the employment of instruments, when again resorted to, be conducted with vigilant care, to avoid any reopening of the lacerated part.

It is often remarked by students, that although in the lecture-room, *force* is invariably stated to be wholly inadmissible in the use of instruments in the urethra, yet at the bedside the surgeon himself may be occasionally seen to adopt it most undisguisedly, as if his theory and practice were at variance, or as if this were an "ultima ratio," a power in reserve, to be applied by no other hands than his own, and so a perplexing paradox has presented itself. It is impossible to explain by any words what is to be comprehended by the term "force," but if firm pressure is ever to be applied to the instrument, this can only be done after the point has fully entered the stricture: no force is ever to be employed to make a way into it. Lastly, the more tight, narrow, and difficult is the stricture to be dealt with, the less pretext is there for force, or indeed for using pressure at all. The small silver instrument, alone useful in such a case, has to be insinuated with the utmost gentleness. So fine a point as that which it possesses is easily pushed out of the canal altogether, after which the difficulty of succeeding is greatly increased.

MANAGEMENT OF A CASE OF EXTREME DIFFICULTY.—A fair trial having been made on several occasions, and the orifice not having been found; or if the instrument have been carried some little

way into the contraction, and cannot be made to progress, other plans remain to be tried. The grand object is to get *fairly through a stricture*, avoiding either the making or the following of false passages. To effect dilatation when the way is open, requires far less dexterity and patience. The first part of the operation is that on which all the skill of the operator must be brought to bear.

In such a case, then, we should endeavor to secure a good state of general health, and a normal condition of the secretions, by constitutional means hereafter to be referred to. A few days having elapsed since any preceding attempt, we may now avail ourselves of other aids in the endeavor to pass a catheter. Instead of permitting the patient, even if he is able, to leave his house for treatment, it is desirable to visit him when he is in bed, with a skin warm and moist from ample coverings. A hot hip-bath just before the visit is sometimes advantageous.

When introducing the instrument, there should be no chill: all unnecessary exposure should be therefore carefully guarded against. Premising that the precise situation of the stricture has been carefully verified beforehand, a silver catheter should be selected, the size of which should be a little less than that of the stream of urine. It is sometimes useful to apply oil to the urethra itself freely, rather than to the instrument. In order to effect this, the nozzle of a common glass syringe, containing from four to six drachms of pure olive oil, should be introduced into the urethra as far as it will go, the external meatus being at the same time closed upon the nozzle by the forefinger and thumb of the left hand, so that none can escape. Gentle pressure being now made on the piston-rod, the oil gradually finds its way down to the stricture; and if this be very narrow, the urethra in front of it slowly fills and becomes slightly distended; but as the piston continues to descend, the oil will gradually pass through the stricture, and onwards into the bladder, thoroughly lubricating every part of the canal. At the moment the oil passes through the stricture, the operator may sometimes distinctly perceive a slight but very complete sensation communicated to the hand, of resistance overcome, and partial collapse of the previously distended urethra in front. The syringe is then to be removed, the finger and thumb still commanding the meatus of the urethra, so that no oil escapes. The smallest catheter may now be intro-

duced, and made to traverse the urethra—at all events, as far as to the stricture—without entangling its point in the walls of the passage; and when arrived at the stricture, the instrument, if adapted in size, will sometimes pass through it without much difficulty. The narrowed channel has not only been thoroughly lubricated but somewhat distended by the mechanical pressure of the column of oil which has passed through it; and this sometimes occurs to an extent which affords no inconsiderable amount of aid to the operator. On the other hand, in adopting the ordinary method of oiling or greasing a small catheter, no one can doubt that all the lubricating material has been removed long before it reaches the usual situation of stricture, and that the natural mucus answers the same purpose in most cases.

To return to the question of size as regards the catheter to be employed. Repeating a rule which cannot be too strictly adhered to, that danger increases inversely with the size of the instrument employed, we yet may not overlook the fact that some of the worst and most obstinate forms of the disease have been proved after death to consist of a narrowing of the channel so extreme, that no instrument sufficiently small to pass through it can be made hollow so as to act as a catheter. When such a case presents itself, I have been able to succeed by the employment of smaller instruments than those generally used. But it appears to me to be especially desirable in such cases to use, if possible, a hollow instrument; one that has the power of conveying the urine outwards, and so of assuring the operator that he has fairly and successfully freed the stricture, and has arrived at the bladder. Indeed, the smaller the instrument, the more desirable is it that this practical test of its safe position should be afforded. I have long felt how desirable—indeed, how almost necessary, it is to combine in one instrument the quality of tubular construction with minute size; the possibility of making it sufficiently small to be capable of entering the narrowest stricture, and, at the same time, so strong and steady in the hand, as not to bend like flexible bougies, and thus deceive the operator.

This desideratum I have endeavored to supply by an instrument which may be called "the probe-pointed catheter." I designed it in the first instance, several years ago, for a case of great difficulty, in which the stricture was considered impermeable; and, practically speaking, had been so to all instruments

attempts both in London and in Paris for many years. Nevertheless, a few drops passed by the meatus, and I was convinced that if I possessed an instrument sufficiently small with sufficient solidity to enable me to guide it, it ought not to be impossible to insinuate it through the stricture. On my second trial with this instrument, I succeeded in passing the stricture. Small as it is, it was tightly held, but slowly and most carefully pushing it onwards for a short distance, on removing the stylet, the urine issued by drops. I firmly believe I should never have succeeded in overcoming that stricture had I not possessed this slender instrument.

Its construction is as follows: The instrument resembles in form, length, and curve, the ordinary catheter, and is made of silver.

For the last two inches, however, it is perfectly solid, the extremity being in fact a fine metal probe. However small it may be necessary to use the instrument, so small can this probe-pointed extremity be made. The hollow part or channel commences at about two and a half inches from the point, and a small eye is placed on the inner aspect of the curve. At this part the instrument gradually increases in diameter; first, to that of a No. 1, and then to nearly that of No. 2, which latter it continues throughout the whole shaft. The whole is strengthened by a small steel stylet, which accurately fills the interior, and to which the handle is affixed. The small eye cannot therefore become blocked up with mucus or other matters. Moreover, the stylet screws in, and gives to the instrument the most perfect solidity. A simple arrangement, which can be understood better by examining the instrument than by any verbal description, permits the handle to slide, and be affixed to any part of the shaft, and enables the operator

FIG. 18.

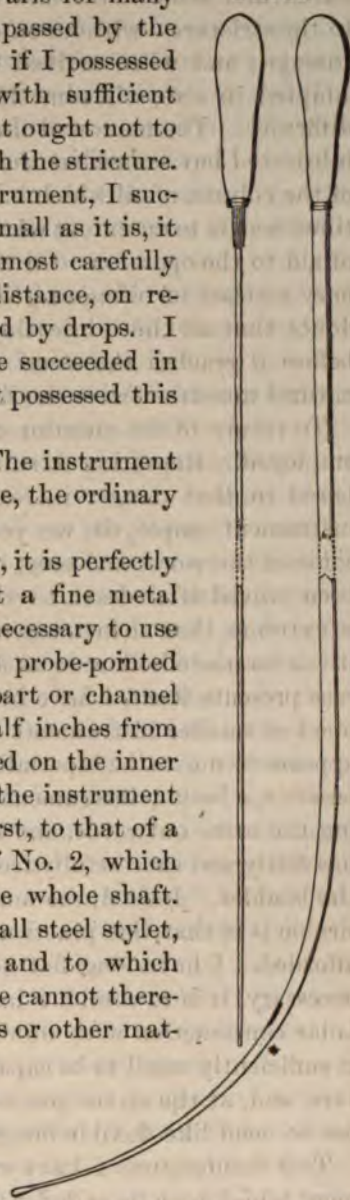


FIG. 18.—The right-hand figure shows the instrument complete. The asterisk placed just below its eye denotes the point at which the instrument becomes solid, continuing so to its extremity. The left-hand figure is the steel stylet, unscrewed and removed from the instrument.

to use it either as a short or a long probe: the former condition being extremely convenient when a stricture is situated near to the external meatus of the urethra.

When the stricture has been passed, considerable care is necessary in guiding onwards the point, to prevent its becoming engaged in the enlarged lacunæ which are commonly found in the dilated urethra behind an old stricture. This being safely accomplished, and the stylet removed, the urine will issue, by drops only, on account of the small size of the eye, but nevertheless in a manner which will soon relieve the patient, and which at once assures the surgeon of his complete success. The slight but very gradual increase in diameter which the lower end of the instrument exhibits, suffices also to dilate the stricture somewhat; and a No. 1 catheter may generally be made to follow, on the withdrawal of the first instrument, a day or so after its introduction.

There is a point, the recollection of which is sometimes of considerable importance, in applying this or any other solid instrument of small size to a narrow stricture. It is the fact, before referred to, that the orifice of the stricture very frequently does not lie in the direct axis of the urethra: in other words, it may be situated either to the right or left side, either above or below the normal line of the canal. This is frequently so obvious that attention to the fact, as ascertained in any particular case, may insure the easy passage of an instrument afterward; while forgetfulness of it may render success extremely difficult. In endeavoring to find the orifice of the stricture, simple pressure at the seat of the obstruction with the point of an instrument is not only useless, but injurious, unless the point has entered, and is grasped by the walls of the narrow passage. But by withdrawing the instrument for an inch or so, and carefully sliding it closely *along one side only* of the canal two or three times, then repeating the manœuvre on the opposite side; if this be unsuccessful, by keeping the point closely to the roof of the canal, or, on the other hand, by maintaining it constantly upon the floor, and thus, in a methodical manner, exploring consecutively each aspect of the urethral walls, we may often succeed in becoming engaged in a stricture which could be entered by no other means, or, if so, only by chance. And a recollection of the aspect which proved successful on one occasion, will generally enable us to in-

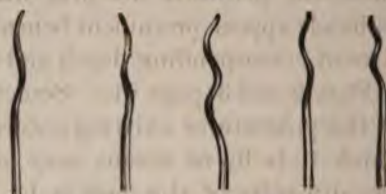
introduce the instrument at a succeeding attempt with very little trouble. I have verified the utility of this proceeding so frequently, as always to pay particular attention to the existence of deviation, which appears to me to be more generally present than otherwise, although its extent varies considerably, being greater or less in different cases. Certainly, in many cases of difficulty which fall to my lot, a note is made in the case-book in reference to the side of the urethra by which the stricture is most readily entered; and I have found such a record of extreme utility in enabling me, on the reappearance of a patient, to pass an instrument for him, and with little trouble. In the same manner, also, we may avoid entering a false passage when its presence and situation are verified. The same record has been of equal use to other operators to whom the patient may have been subsequently transferred. Thus, for example, a statement respecting any particular case that the obstruction will be encountered by the catheter at five and a half inches from the external meatus, and is most easily passed by letting the point of the catheter bear gently along the right side of the passage before it arrives at the distance named, may enable the surgeon, who sees the case for the first time, to introduce the instrument into the bladder, as easily as his predecessor, who, after several observations, has verified the condition so indicated. It was a recognition of these variations as often constituting the difficulty in cases of obstinate stricture, that led Sir B. Brodie to recommend an instrument whose point is made to deviate from the axis of the adjacent part, as figured in his well-known work. Leroy D'Etiolles, however, appears to have used, largely and systematically, some exceedingly small gum-elastic bougies, possessing points twisted somewhat into the form of a corkscrew.¹ He recommends that these should be turned in every direction, until chance guided the point through the devious passage, and he claimed to have achieved a considerable success from their application, a result which appears to be natural. But it is clear that each application must be equally a chance proceeding; for with these long and slender filaments, susceptible of little

¹ "Sur les Avantages des Bougies tortillées et crochues dans les Rétrécissements," &c., &c., par le Dr. Leroy D'Etiolles. Paris, 1852.

Also, a Second Report to the Academy of Medicine, at its sitting of April 18, 1854.

guidance from the hand applying them, beyond the movement of rotation, it is impossible to learn the character of the deviation.

FIG. 19.



Leroy D'Etiolles' twisted bougies.

tion, or the precise nature of the movement which successfully cleared it. Generally preferable as is the solid instrument to the flexible, in the early treatment of these difficult cases, solidity is particularly valuable, when deviation of the orifice of a stricture from the axis of the urethra has to be encountered.

The existence of false passages has been alluded to. They form undoubtedly one of the most perplexing complications which the operator can have to deal with, inasmuch as the difficulty of getting into the right opening is greatly increased, by the readiness with which the instrument enters the wrong one. It is advantageous, however, to bear in mind, when engaged in the management of such cases—first, that false passages most frequently commence on a level *below* that of the proper opening;¹ and, secondly, that the operator's finger, when in the rectum, near to which the false passage is almost certain to run, will communicate information as to the route which the catheter is taking, whether it be too close to the gut or deviating to the right or left of the median line; it will moreover be serviceable in assisting him to guide the point in the true direction.

DIFFICULTIES BEYOND THE STRICTURE.—It is also important to bear in mind, while dealing with an old and tight stricture under all circumstances, that when a small instrument has been passed with some difficulty, great care is necessary in carrying the point through that part of the canal which is behind, on account of the irregular character of the urethral walls, which is common in such cases. I have exhibited at the Pathological Society

¹ See notes of numerous preparations in the Appendix, F.

several specimens illustrating the condition referred to.¹ A considerable amount of dilatation of the urethra often exists posterior to an old organic constriction, and frequently, also, a fasciculated condition of the prostatic urethral walls: numerous intersecting fibrous bands appear prominent beneath the mucous lining, and interstices of corresponding depth and magnitude between them. (See Figs. 2 and 3, page 81.) Sometimes the open sac of an abscess in the prostate, or existing anterior to it, forms a diverticulum, which it is by no means easy to avoid. It is easy to see that the difficulty of the case is by no means surmounted when the point of the instrument has been insinuated through the narrow stricture. We are not to push on at once, as if all difficulty had ended, for greater danger sometimes exists here, than had been before encountered. Further, the delicate appreciation of an obstacle is much less easy after the catheter has passed the stricture, from the grasp which this exerts upon it.

Certain modes have been adopted for ascertaining the physical conditions in very narrow strictures, with the view of obtaining some guidance to the method of introducing a catheter: I shall notice two, the passing of "model bougies," and the employment of the urethral speculum.

Formerly, much was said and written about the use of "model bougies;" contrivances for receiving and exhibiting an impression from the face of a stricture, and so indicating to the operator the direction which the true as well as the false passages take. I believe nothing is to be gained by the application of these instruments: nevertheless, some notice of them must be taken here. There are several methods of "modelling" a stricture, and various materials have been used for the purpose. One of the best is said to be a wax bougie made in the usual way, but of rather softer material than it is customary to employ; such have been recommended by authors at different periods during three centuries past. A favorite but oldfashioned one contains equal parts of bees-wax, diachylon, and shoemakers' wax, of which the extremity may be softened by applying to it a moderate heat. Ducamp recommends that a gum-elastic sound should be carefully pointed with a piece of modelling-wax, and managed

¹ *Vide* vol. vi, of "Transactions of the Pathological Society of London," pp. 245, 246, 263. Vol. v, of ditto, pp. 208-10.

in the same way; but I have no experience to offer respecting it. Prior to this time, however, Dr. James Arnott had been in the habit of using a bougie of white wax, which he carried down to the seat of stricture in a silver canula, so as to protect the extremity of the bougie from injury during extraction.¹ There is reason to believe that Ducamp availed himself of this as well as of other of Dr. Arnott's proposals in connection with the treatment of stricture, without acknowledging the source from whence the ideas were derived. Gutta-percha has been recommended by an American surgeon as the most useful material. He uses a cylinder of this substance about the size of Nos. 9 or 10, softened at its extremity, for one-third of an inch, by being held over the flame of a spirit-lamp; it is then carried down to the stricture, and maintained steadily against its face for about two minutes.² In consequence of this recommendation I was once induced to try this material, and am compelled to state that I can by no means concur in a recommendation for its adoption. When the gutta-percha bougie has remained in the warm urethra one or two minutes, it becomes so pliable, that if there be a small contraction of the canal anterior to the stricture, the cast of which is required, a condition by no means uncommon, it is liable to elongate considerably in the act of withdrawal, and unless great care be taken, a portion may be left in the urethra. Indeed, the accident has frequently occurred.³ It is remarkable how readily this substance is acted upon in this manner. I have never seen a wax bougie indented by the grasp of a stricture so deeply as one of the instruments in question. The material usually sold as gutta-percha in this country, appears to possess insufficient cohesive power to prevent its liability to give way and cause an accident; and no instrument made of it should ever be used for the urethra.

An attempt to look at a stricture also has frequently been made by surgeons, with the hope that the eye might aid them to guide a small instrument through a narrowing which had

¹ "A Treatise on Stricture of the Urethra," by Dr. James Arnott. London, 1819. Pp. 76, 77.

² Dr. H. I. Bigelow, Professor of Surgery in Harvard University. "Boston Medical and Surgical Journal," Feb. 7, 1849.

³ Many instances have been recorded. See, among others, the "Dublin Medical Gazette," Jan. 24, 1855, for four cases requiring operation after this accident.

baffled all trials by the unaided hand. Various methods have been adopted in France and America, as well as in this country; but the speculum now made for the purpose is essentially that employed in London by Mr. Avery, of the Charing Cross Hospital, five-and-twenty years ago. The manner of applying artificial light to it has been varied and improved by Desormeaux of Paris, and Cruise of Dublin; while a very simple and efficient form has been more recently devised by Mr. Warwick, in which sunlight or gaslight are available as well as the spirit-lamp (Fig. 20). After a long and careful study of this instrument, I am compelled to record my belief that much more has been said in favor of it than it deserves. I have never yet found it of the slightest service in stricture. I have no means of expressing my conviction of what the instrument in its present form is worth for this complaint, more truly or practically than in the words I employed in a clinical lecture on the subject last year in University College Hospital, and which I will therefore venture to quote here,—“If a man has a good and a tolerably practised hand, with a fair share of intelligence, I do not think he will gain a great deal by the endoscope; and if he has not, I think it will be of no use at all. There are some few cases in which he may find it of value: but do not expect that the endoscope is going to work any marvels in the diagnosis of surgical diseases of the urinary organs. In nineteen cases out of twenty you ought to be able to arrive at the necessary information without it—and it is not the easiest thing in the world to apply. As already remarked, a man should not be put unnecessarily to the pain and inconvenience of a sound or a catheter; but examination by the endoscope is a somewhat more irritating and tedious process. In certain exceptional cases, in which you are unable to arrive at a conclusion without it, you may employ it to some advantage. Now, here is a patient on whom I have never used it, and whose case will offer a certain test of its power. The man before you had an exceedingly bad stricture of the urethra, which I cut internally last Tuesday week. He is now perfectly well. He could not pass a drop of urine before the operation, but now he is able to pass it naturally; and you will agree with me that a great deal must have been done last Wednesday week to make that change. I cut through the strictures deeply, and now we shall see whether we can find the

cicatrices. I shall use Desormeaux's endoscope, illuminated by Dr. Cruise's lamp. You see we have now made a careful and prolonged examination. The urethra is of a more dusky red

FIG. 20.

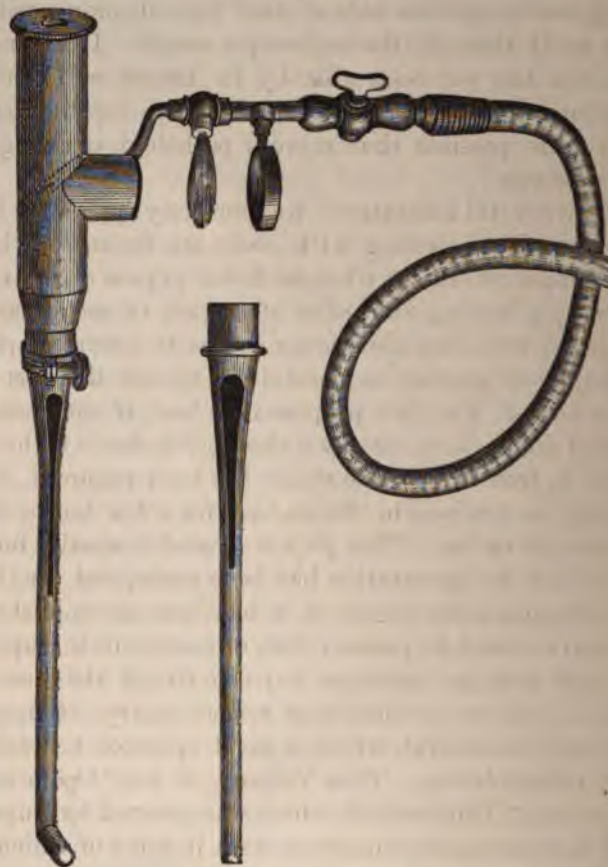


FIG. 20.—The endoscope first used by Desormeaux, but the lamp adopted by him is replaced by a gas-jet and reflector (suggested by Mr. M. B. Hill). The same optical apparatus is employed by Dr. Cruise with a powerful paraffine lamp inclosed in a mahogany case.

about the part which has been affected, but that is all which can be observed. Changes in the color and texture of the mucous membrane of the urethra and bladder are those which are most easily seen, and which are of the most importance to note. The

orifice of the stricture may be sometimes seen, but the result is without practical utility. A stone in the bladder may be easily seen, or rather the small portion of it upon which the end of the sound impinges; but I have never gained anything by the sight. A calculus smaller than a pea may be easily found by delicate sounding, and an audible note elicited from it, more easily than you can see it through the endoscopic sound. I may mention that no one has yet been able by its means to identify the verumontanum; and if you cannot see the verumontanum, I think it quite possible that minute pathological changes will often escape you."

The term "Vital Dilatation" was formerly applied by Dupuytren to a mode of dealing with obstinate stricture, which he thought proper to employ when he failed to pass an instrument. It was simply leaving the point of a gum or metal bougie in close contact with the obstruction, so as to insure, if possible, that a degree of pressure is maintained against the obstruction for a few hours. For this purpose it is best, if the obstruction be situated far back, to employ a short gum-elastic catheter, say about No. 1, from which the stylet has been removed, in order that it may be retained in the bladder for a few hours, when it has penetrated so far. This plan is available equally for those cases in which no penetration has been made, and for those in which, although some degree of it has been accomplished, still the stricture cannot be passed: but, of course, it is inapplicable where false passage exists, as any sojourn of the instrument there could only be productive of serious injury. It has sometimes proved successful, where a good operator has failed by ordinary manipulation. Thus Velpeau, in his "Operative Surgery," writes: "This method, which was pursued by Dupuytren, afforded him success in numerous cases, in some of which it certainly could not have been hoped for." The principle of its action, Dupuytren believed not to be mechanical, and explained it by stating that contractions of the urethral canal, which often resist active efforts, are known to give way to passive pressure, long continued, and that it is usual to observe an abundant discharge of mucosity, poured out from the part, as a primary result, after the occurrence of which the sound is enabled to enter. On these grounds, therefore, he designated this process,

"Vital Dilatation." In this way a considerable advance may sometimes be made in the course of two or three hours. It should be added that, in the adoption of this method, although the stricture may not have been passed, the removal of the instrument is often followed by the passage of the urine, in a stream more free than it is the patient's usual habit to make.

CONTINUOUS OR PERMANENT DILATATION.—Among the various means, not of carrying an instrument through an obstinate stricture, but of dilating it, when that necessary preliminary has been accomplished, one of the safest, and at the same time most expeditious, is that of retaining the catheter in the urethra for twenty-four, forty-eight, or even seventy-two hours at a time, without removing it. Especially when great difficulty has been encountered in its introduction, and there is reason to believe equal difficulty would be found in replacing it, were it withdrawn, this plan of treatment is frequently of very great value; so also, if false passages exist; if ordinary dilatation produces little result; if, owing to extreme sensibility of the canal, each introduction of an instrument be attended with so much pain and distress to the patient, and keeps the passage in a state of irritation so great, that the intervals necessary for its subsidence are undesirably long; or, lastly, if it be almost invariably followed by a fit of shivering (repetitions of which, it should never be forgotten, are extremely debilitating), this treatment is, perhaps, one of the best that can be adopted. In putting it into execution, a week or two of confinement within-doors must be reckoned upon by the patient.

At the outset it will be almost unnecessary to say, that a catheter, and not a sound, must be selected for the operation. Having succeeded in carrying it into the bladder, the next step is to fasten it there. For the purpose of doing this effectually with a metal instrument, carry a single turn of a broad calico bandage round the waist and fasten in front; then at a point corresponding, or nearly so, with the crest of the ilium, make in the bandage a small opening, and pass through it about a yard and a half of narrower bandage, carrying one end of it along the groin, under the thigh, and up behind the buttock to the same opening to meet the opposite end, to which it is to be tied. Re-

¹ "Leçons Orales." Paris, 1833. Tom. iii, pp. 141-168.

peat the same process on the other side. Next pass a piece of narrow tape through each ring of the catheter, and tie them on either side to the narrow bandage which lies on the adjacent groin. A little peg of wood or bone must be neatly fitted to the orifice of the catheter, for the purpose of preventing the constant escape of urine; or, better still, a piece of india-rubber tubing may be attached to the end of the catheter. This instrument should not be permitted to project into the bladder, as its point may then injure materially the coats, and produce inflammation, or, at least, much distress. It is borne much better, and for a longer period, when the point just reaches the neck of the bladder, and requires to be pressed in for half an inch whenever the patient desires to pass water. Catheters which are not quite so long as those usually employed answer the purpose rather better, since the instrument lies more securely and more easily to the patient, when a short portion only projects from the external meatus.

The patient lies on his back, with the shoulders a little elevated, the knees raised and inclining outwards. It will add materially to his comfort if they are supported by pillows, and if the feet also have something to rest against. Over the centre of the body the semicircular frame ordinarily used must be placed, to sustain the bed-coverings and protect the parts from pressure. The length of time the instrument is permitted to remain, will depend much upon the ability of the patient to retain it. Occasionally, patients suffer so much pain as to render its presence almost unbearable. Generally, however, drawing out the catheter a little diminishes it greatly. But, if necessary, we should alleviate it by giving 20 or 25 minims of Battley's liq. opii sed., or by using suppositories of morphia or of opium, also by freely administering diluents, as barley-water, rendered either alkaline or acid, as the case may require. If, however, the pain continues very severe after ten or twelve hours, it will be safer to withdraw it, and after resting a day or two, the instrument may again be tried.

Sometimes an attack of orchitis results, as occasionally happens also after the mere passage of a sound, or its retention for a few minutes only. The cause must be first removed, and the affection combated in the usual way. An attack of rigors may supervene within an hour from the introduction of an instrument, in which case hot blankets and bottles should be applied to the

body, and a full dose of opium given ; if they then continue or become severe, it will be necessary to take out the catheter at once, although, especially if much obstruction be presented in effecting its passage, it will be undesirable to remove it on account of a slight attack of shivering, which may be only a transient effect of that operation. Let this be more especially borne in mind, since one of the indications for the adoption of this course of treatment, is that peculiarity of constitution in the patient, which renders a shivering fit the almost invariably consequence of every attempt at instrumental interference with the urethra. When this idiosyncrasy is encountered, the plan of keeping in the catheter for a considerable period is sometimes the most efficient mode of overcoming the difficulty, as it seems generally to arise from the passage of the urine over the urethra, previously abraded or rendered tender by an instrument, and which is for some little time avoided by its flow through the catheter. Thus, I have observed that the attack of rigors rarely follows immediately upon the use of the instrument, but occurs soon after the first subsequent act of micturition has taken place, which may therefore be some hours after. If severe rigors appear for the first time after the catheter has remained many hours in the bladder, take it out at once, and apply the treatment just described, as this indicates that the process has been continued as long as is consistent with safety to the patient. Acute pain in the belly and diarrhœa occasionally arise, and require to be met in a similar manner, when some chalk or aromatic mixture, and opium in addition, will generally be required. Experience has taught me also, that when the urine becomes deeply tinged with blood, as it sometimes does after forty-eight or seventy-two hours, it is advisable to remove the catheter, and discontinue the treatment for a few days.

But all these are exceptional results. Generally speaking, the pain is not severe, and after the lapse of twenty-four or thirty-six hours, a purulent discharge is seen around the instrument, which soon becomes loose in the canal, and, if not properly tied in, may readily slip out, although when first introduced it was firmly retained by the stricture. Speaking in general terms (for it will be obvious that no positive directions as to time can be given), in about twenty-four or thirty-six hours from the time of introduction, it should be withdrawn and replaced by another

two sizes larger, which will probably enter easily. If the discharge continues profuse, and the urine flows by the side of the catheter, it should be again exchanged for a larger. Usually, however, after three or four days, it is prudent to let the patient rest awhile, and have undisturbed sleep for a night or two, after which the catheter may be again tied in for thirty-six or forty-eight hours more; the discharge will become again profuse, and the canal more patent. The exact time which it is desirable to carry on the process must depend upon the patient's general condition, the absence of symptoms of cystitis, and the progress made in dilating the stricture. Nos. 8 or 9 having been reached, as will probably be the case in a few days, the patient may be allowed to leave his bed and move about. The introduction of an instrument must now be regularly resumed, at first every day, and then every second or third day, in order to secure permanency in the results already obtained, gradually lengthening the intervals as before described, but not wholly discontinuing the use of the sound for a considerable period; for it must not be forgotten that the subsequent tendency to contract is often very strong, although in this manner its effect may generally be obviated.

Respecting the description of catheter to be used in these cases, a slender one of silver is often necessarily employed at the outset, as the only instrument capable of being carried through the stricture. It may be employed with a movable curved tube, for convenience sake, or not. (See Fig. 21.) But as soon as it is possible to replace it by a gum instrument, this latter should be used, as less painful and irritating, while it is equally efficient. This may be secured in its place by means of a piece of string tied loosely round the penis, behind the corona glandis. Besides, as soon as the flexible instrument is employed, the patient can move to a couch or a chair, and is no longer necessarily confined during the day in bed. With any instrument, as a substitute for the bent tube, it is easy to adapt, in order to remove the urine, a piece of common india-rubber tubing, about six inches long, and $\frac{1}{4}$ th or $\frac{1}{2}$ th of an inch in diameter. One end of this may be drawn over the end of the catheter, and made secure, if necessary, by tying; the other is placed in the vessel used as a receiver.

Respecting the nature of the action set up in the urethra by

FIG. 21.



the *continued* presence of a sound, it has been usually said that the absorbent vessels are excited to unaccustomed activity, and that in this mode the tissues are removed; the correctness of this theory we have, however, no means of determining, neither do I think that it can be regarded as proven. It may not be forgotten that a large and rapid derivation of organic material takes place at the same time directly from its walls, which must be regarded as contributing to the result. This discharge, often very profuse, is chiefly pus, with the *débris* of tissues, epithelium, and a few blood corpuscles. Such a one it is common to observe from any sore not in the act of healing, but in which some decomposition is taking place; and it appears reasonable to suppose that, in

FIG. 21.—*a*. A No. 1 catheter, drawn of about half the actual size. The upper or open extremity is enlarged to fit the movable siphon *b*. Each catheter in the set has its upper extremity of exactly the same size.

* Indicates the spot above which the shaft begins to enlarge as it rises towards the upper extremity; below it the instrument has the uniform size of the register for about three inches. The shaft in the instrument here drawn gradually increases in size from No. 1 in this spot to nearly No. 3 at the opposite end, by which additional stability is gained.

b. The bent tube or siphon, with a stopcock. A piece of india-rubber tube answers nearly as well.

part at least, the disappearance of a portion of the stricture is due to molecular disintegration, resulting from the disorganization of tissues possessing a low degree of vitality, effected by the influence of pressure; and thus it appears that the action of the process is more energetic upon the strictured than upon any other portion of the canal, inasmuch as the pressure is greatest at that point. It certainly does not remove the old fibrous material of the stricture, which is external to the mucous membrane, such as deposit in the corpus spongiosum itself, and which I have felt in the perineum as distinctly after as before the adoption of the treatment. The inner portions are doubtless carried away, but the continuance of the outer layer possessing as much contractility as ever, accounts for that strong tendency to return, which is often displayed very soon after its employment, and which will soon prove troublesome, unless by long-continued occasional dilatation the calibre of the urethra is preserved. Another cause for this, is supposed by some, to be found in the result of the reparative process which follows in the strictured part, after the removal of the sound, by the presence of which the mucous membrane, at that part at least, has been abraded, and perhaps ulcerated; at all events, brought into a condition in which organizable lymph is thrown out upon its surface, and a contractile tissue formed; but this less frequently occurs, perhaps, than at first sight might be supposed, since, unless destruction of the entire thickness of the mucous membrane has taken place, there will be no subsequent contraction. Mere abrasion can give rise to none, any more than it does in the skin. Neither does a sore discharging pus, unless there is loss of substance of the true skin; we have no contraction following the use of an ordinary blister.

SLIDING TUBES.—Among various forms of special apparatus for effecting the dilatation of stricture, I may here describe a

I have frequently experienced—and I doubt not others have also—considerable inconvenience from some bending of the shaft, when employing catheters of minute calibre (for, being hollow, their metal must necessarily be extremely thin); an occurrence which more or less injures the instrument and deceives the operator; and I have, therefore, found it useful to employ for the No. 1, and two sizes smaller which I use, instruments of which the shaft is equal in size to that of a No. 2; the latter three or four inches of the instrument only being of the size indicated by the register. This plan of construction gives firmness to the instrument, while it in no way interferes with the passing of that part of it which has to be introduced through the obstruction into the bladder, unless, indeed, the stricture be in the anterior part of the canal, in which case a catheter of the ordinary make will answer exceedingly well. For all larger sizes, the calibre of the catheters may be uniform throughout.

contrivance introduced to the notice of the profession by Mr. Thomas Wakley, for removing one of the difficulties already named as an indication for tying in the catheter, viz., the uncertainty of being able to replace a small instrument which has been passed with great difficulty if it be withdrawn. In the treatment of a narrow stricture by this method, a very small catheter is first carefully passed into the bladder. Into the end of this a small steel rod is screwed, and the whole forms what is termed the urethral guide. A straight silver tube is now passed over it through the stricture; so that the route being at first correctly taken, all future efforts will to a certainty be made in the same direction, and with greater ease than if the first, or "urethral guide," were not present.

The same principle directs every step of the dilating process: that is to say, each succeeding instrument may be slipped through the stricture over that which had been originally introduced. In treating a stricture by continuous or permanent dilatation, a tube of elastic gum is introduced in the same manner, and the original guide is withdrawn.

Undoubtedly this plan appears to possess certain advantages for those who are not practised in the use of instruments in the urethra; as, provided that the guide is passed fairly into the bladder, the same route is secured for the tubes which are to follow. But the first step in the process, viz., the introduction of the guide, is precisely that with which all treatment, whatever its kind, necessarily commences; and it is the most difficult and most important step. Once accomplished, the next steps are less difficult, often comparatively easy, whatever the method employed; and the success attained depends less upon any particular apparatus, than on the tact and skill of the operator, which after all constitute the great essentials in the management of stricture.

A different method of using sliding tubes was formerly adopted by Dr. Buchanan of Glasgow. This instrument, which was called the compound catheter, consisted of a probe-pointed wire, upon which a small silver tube was made to slide closely; over this another, and on that a third glided in a similar manner. Each was a segment of a circle twenty-three inches in diameter, so that while the instrument was curved, the sliding action should be easy. The urethral ends of the tubes were bevelled

off, and the apparatus was passed and employed as a whole, the object being to introduce any one of the tubes through the stricture which it would admit, and then pass larger tubes over the first.¹ This apparatus has nevertheless been published as a modern English invention within the last few years.

M. Maisonneuve, of Paris, has employed both the sliding tube and the action of the wedge, in the treatment of stricture. In a memoir addressed to the Académie des Sciences, in January, 1845, he thus described the following method, as having been adopted by him, for cases of retention of urine from stricture, through which it was difficult to pass a catheter. "It consists in introducing, first a fine and flexible bougie, which moulding itself to the inflexions of the canal, arrived invariably and without difficulty at the bladder; and then in using this bougie as a conductor over which to slide an elastic catheter open at both ends."

It is remarkable how frequently the application of this principle has been originated by surgeons of different countries, independently of each other. Thus it was employed by Dr. Hut- ton of the Richmond Hospital, Dublin, in 1835.² Several French surgeons, among them M. Maisonneuve, have, at different times, claimed the application as a new invention. Can the fact have been overlooked that they were employed by Desault in the last century? When false passages existed, and there was more than usual difficulty in passing an instrument into the bladder, he employed a small elastic catheter, open at both ends, but containing a stylet with an olive-shaped extremity, to close the end introduced into the urethra. Having reached the stricture, he withdrew that stylet and passed another, two feet long, through the catheter into the bladder, then drew out the latter over it, and upon the same conductor slipped in another, and a larger instrument.³

More recently, M. Maisonneuve exhibited a method of dilating very narrow strictures, by using his small conducting bougie in a

¹ "London Medical Gazette," 1841. P. 916. Plates. Dr. Buchanan states that he used this instrument first in 1831.

² Graves's "Clinical Med." Second edition. Vol. i, p. 555. Dublin, 1848.

³ For a detailed account, see "Traité des Maladies des Voies Urinaires," par P. J. Desault. Paris, 1797. P. 310. Edited by Bichat.

M. Pichauzel even received a prize for this method from the Academy of Medicine of Bordeaux, in 1810. After that Amussat employed it. M. Rigal recommends it; "De la Pierre." Paris, 1829. P. 22.

different manner. Having passed it through the urethra, he screws upon the end which projects from the external meatus, another flexible bougie, a size larger than the first, and pushes it also through the urethra, the conducting bougie at the same time entering the bladder, and becoming rolled up there, as it is supposed. The second instrument is followed by a larger, and so on, until by a series of instruments the stricture is largely dilated at a single sitting.¹

METHOD BY EXPANSION.—A certain amount of objection has been generally admitted to lie against all the instruments at present described, on the ground of that abrasion of the urethral mucous membrane which the passage, even of a sound or catheter, through a stricture with any degree of difficulty must tend to produce, and it equally applies to the sliding tubes just described, however accurately and smoothly they may be finished by the maker, since with all some amount of force is necessarily expended on the walls of the canal, and a proportionate degree of effect must be produced. Hence it has occurred to many surgeons to contrive an apparatus, which, being introduced with ease into the contracted part, should admit of being expanded there, and thus act by eccentric dilatation only, without the risk of injuring by friction.

With this view Dr. James Arnott, now about fifty years ago, endeavored to apply fluid pressure to the dilatation of stricture. He effected this object by passing a varnished silk tube, lined with gut, through the contraction, and distending it with air, water, or mucilaginous fluid, and making pressure by means of a syringe connected with it.² For general employment, however, little can be said in favor of this contrivance. A stricture cannot be very narrow, much less difficult to treat, through which such an apparatus can be made to pass, and can be quite as well dilated by the ordinary sound. In a little pamphlet recently published by Dr. Arnott, it is stated that the apparatus, "when made expressly for the purpose, will enter a very tight or narrow stricture." (P. 16.) The following remark, however, which subsequently appears, must be added: "It is indeed more difficult to use a fluid dilator than a bougie, and the surgeon

¹ "L'Union Médicale." May 26, 1855.

² "Stricture of the Urethra," by James Arnott, M.D. London, 1819. Pp. 96, *et seq.*

himself ought, if he wishes a perfect apparatus, to be to a certain extent his own instrument-maker." (P. 19.) But cases of stricture which are fairly permeable are not generally difficult to manage, and complicated apparatus is wholly unnecessary for their treatment. The principle is a good one which has for its object the substitution of expansion for dilatation, by means of the wedge, which latter is that by which sounds act, as far as their mechanical operation is concerned; but a simple, and at the same time efficient, mode of applying it to narrow stricture is, and probably will long be, a desideratum.¹

Mr. Luxmoor attempted, nearly sixty years ago, to supply the desideratum by employing a metallic instrument with four blades, which, by means of a screw, were made to expand, *in situ*, to any extent required, in four opposite directions.² Many years later, Leroy D'Etiolles adopted the same principle in the construction of some dilating instruments; and, more recently, Mr. Perrève, of Paris, attempted to fulfil the same object by an instrument formed of two blades united at the extremity, which, by means of a screw, can be separated from each other after they have passed into the stricture.³ The imperfection of this arrangement consists in the dilatation being made in one direction only, viz., laterally, while an interval is created between the separated blades, into which the mucous membrane of the urethra is apt to protrude and to become injured by their edges. But he obviated this by passing a tube upon a slender guiding rod, between the blades; so that, while the dilatation is effected mainly in the same manner as before, by the separation of these blades in a lateral direction, the interval is filled by the intervening tube. Subsequently he passes larger tubes, so as to effect dilatation on the same principle, from a No. 3, the smallest size

¹ For other methods of applying expansion, see—

Instruments with Expanding Blades, by Civiale; "De l'Uretrotomie." Paris, 1849. Plates.

Leroy D'Etiolles' method by several metallic rods, "Thérapeutique des Rétrécissements de l'Urètre." Paris, 1849. P. 28, plate.

Reybard's Method by two Metal Blades, "Traité Pratique." Paris, 1853. Pp. 229, 230, plate.

Compressed Sponge, "Gazette des Hôpitaux." June, 1854.

² "Practical Observations on Strictures," with plates. London, 1812. By Thomas Luxmoor, Surgeon Extraordinary to the Prince Regent, &c.

³ "Traité des Rétrécissements," &c., &c., par V. Perrève. Paris, 1847.

of which an apparatus is capable of being made, up to any calibre desired (see Fig. 22).

FIG. 22.

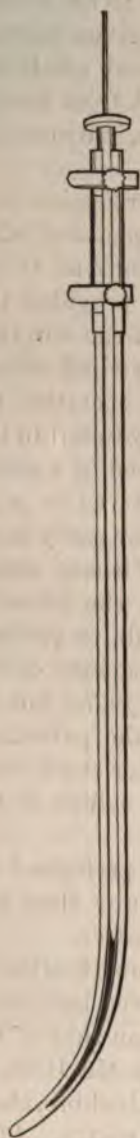


FIG. 22.—Instrument of Perrève, of Paris. Copied from his work published in 1847.

RUPTURE.—This same instrument has, however, been within the last few years employed by Mr. Holt in a different manner, *i. e.*, not for dilatation at all, but for forcible rupture of the stricture. His mode of proceeding is as follows: Having introduced the apparatus through and beyond the stricture, which may be supposed capable at most of admitting a No. 3, he at once slides down a tube of the size of No. 10, which, with the expanded blades, opens the stricture to at least No. 12. This operation, which is accomplished under chloroform, often requires very considerable force. The instrument is then withdrawn, and a No. 10 catheter is readily passed into the bladder, and at once removed. Some bleeding takes place at the time, and continues for a few hours, rarely more than twenty-four, but only to a slight extent. The stream is at once considerably improved; and, contrary to what might be expected, there is not invariably any shivering or fever. Mr. Holt passes a No. 10 on the second day after the operation; on the fifth or sixth; then once a week for two or three weeks; then once a fortnight; and, lastly, once a month. And during the first three or four months the tendency to re-contract does not appear to be considerable; subsequently, it is probably the same as after ordinary dilatation. Through the kindness of Mr. Holt, I had several years ago the opportunity of watching carefully and examining six cases thus operated on by him at the Hospital. In one only were there any febrile symptoms, and these were slight, and disappeared altogether in less than forty-eight hours. These results were more favorable than on *à priori* grounds, at that time, I was disposed to expect. It is a fact worthy of at-

tention, that complete rupture of a stricture appears to be less liable to produce shivering and other signs of constitutional disturbance, in other words, "urethral fever," than is mere catheterism in certain cases. This latter, when carried to the extent of only one size of the catheter-scale beyond a given limited point, will sometimes produce severe symptoms and much distress; although force producing rupture, exercised from within outwards, and by an instrument of the largest size, is frequently followed by no such results.

This plan has now been largely used by the profession, and several hundreds of cases have been operated upon, and with results which warrant the formation of conclusions as to its value. It possesses the merit of simplicity, for provided the first instrument, a guide, is safely passed through the stricture into the bladder, the introduction of the large tube which effects the rupture is only a matter of force. No other operation for stricture is so easily accomplished, or is so unlikely to fail in the performance. To divide a stricture by any method of incision requires much more knowledge, practice, and tact; while it is, I believe, a more perfect proceeding in its results for really hard, old, and contractile strictures, than rupture. Without doubt urethrotomy, whether external or internal (and the latter is mainly referred to here), is infinitely more difficult to perform neatly and completely. The question of the permanence of the results from rupture is to a certain extent *sub judice*, but no operation for stricture can be relied on to free the patient altogether from disposition to return. Sooner or later the divided or ruptured tissues assert their influence on the calibre of the urethra, and reproduce some narrowing of it.

I am disposed to think at present that a well-performed internal urethrotomy is more enduring in its results than any other operative proceeding; but of this more hereafter.

Dr. Richardson, of Dublin, has suggested a modification of Perrève's instrument, which cannot be passed over here, since there is no doubt its action is more perfect than that of the original. It is applied in the same manner as by Mr. Holt. I have used it several times, always employing a full calibre, about 15, English scale, which I think essential to good results. After the operation, I prefer to tie in a gum catheter for twenty-four hours, keeping the patient in bed for that time.

I have also myself adopted, somewhat extensively, a method to which I have given the name of "over-distension," and which consists in applying force, directed from within outwards, by means of two blades previously passed through the stricture. The object being to distend, or rupture, if it be preferred, up to a higher point than can be accomplished by means of any instrument the size of which is limited by the external meatus of the urethra.

FIG. 23.



The instrument, which in itself is by no means novel in construction, such mode of effecting dilatation having frequently been employed, is used by me to enlarge the urethra at one sitting. A reference to Fig. 23 will explain its construction. The reason for carrying distension beyond the size which the meatus of the urethra will admit, is the fact, too often overlooked, that the great majority of strictures occupy a part of the canal, the bulbous portion, which naturally possesses a calibre of at least 16 or 18 of the catheter-scale, and that ordinary dilatation up to No. 10 or 12 inefficiently acts upon them. The method of applying the power by this instrument differs materially from that in others, in being made slowly (better, therefore, under the influence of chloroform), so that from seven to ten minutes are occupied in slowly reaching the maximum point of distension; the object being to overstretch the morbid tissues as much, and to rupture them as little as possible, in order to destroy, or, at all events, to greatly impair, the natural tendency of the stricture to contract. Before operating, the distance of the stricture from the external meatus is measured by passing a full-sized bougie down to the stricture; the slide is then placed upon the figure on the stem which denotes that distance. The instrument is passed

until the slide arrives at the meatus; when the maximum distension is reached, the screw is turned back a little, so as not to close the blades; the instrument is withdrawn; a full-sized gum catheter is passed, and allowed to remain twenty-four hours. On the third day after the operation, a large metallic sound is passed, and subsequently at longer intervals.

If it is preferred to rupture instead of to distend to the same degree, the handle must be rapidly turned, and in a few seconds the full size named can be attained.

I have now used it for a large number of cases, and I know no better mode of dealing with some of the worst cases. It is not so easy to apply as Mr. Holt's method, since some care is required to adjust the centre of the dilating part of the instrument to the precise site of the stricture, where it must be maintained during the distension. It is especially suitable for obstinate strictures about four or five inches from the external meatus, and, like rupture, is not suitable for those within one or two inches, which are always better treated by incision.

RAPID DILATATION.—This term and the practice it describes may now lapse into oblivion. The proceeding by rupture, whatever else it may do, must of necessity render wholly unnecessary any resort to the violent measures employed as "rapid dilatation." Frequently adopted, especially by French surgeons, in past time, a frequent resort to it in practice called forth, at all times, the reprobation of others. Certain it is that rude attempts at dilatation, especially by means of metallic instruments, are not only useless but mischievous.

Irreparable mischief may very easily be done in this manner, as has been already pointed out. Inflammation of the urethra and bladder, which in patients laboring under chronic disease of the kidneys may soon extend to these organs and be followed by fatal consequences, has been not unfrequently induced by want of caution. I have had many opportunities of noting more or less obvious illustrations of these remarks. It is an instructive fact, that in almost all the cases in question, the ill consequences have followed efforts to dilate the urethra which had already been carried to a considerable extent, *i. e.*, just as the maximum amount of distension has been reached, or when an operator has attempted, in the treatment of an old stricture, to dilate to a degree beyond what has been his previous habit, although per-

haps only to an extent of one or two sizes of the catheter-scale.¹ With elderly patients, who have long been the subjects of stricture; with those especially who possess an irritable temperament, who are readily affected by changes of season or weather; with those who have lived in hot climates, or whose energies are exhausted by the unrestrained exercise of the passions; with those who throughout a great portion of their lives have habitually used stimulants with freedom; in short, with all whose nervous powers have been exhausted in any way, it is necessary to exercise more than ordinary caution in the use of a sound, and to rest satisfied with a condition of stricture which will admit Nos. 6, 7, or 8, if the slightest indication in the shape of a rigor, invariably occurring at any attempt to exceed this limit, admonish us not to go beyond it. There are some old cases which cannot safely be dilated beyond this point or thereabouts. Such patients are tolerably safe if they do not neglect the weekly passage of an instrument in order to prevent the contraction which is certain to take place if this precaution be neglected. This of course refers to those whose cases are not suitable to the employment of other operative measures. (See also "Urethral Fever," p. 111, *et seq.*)

CHLOROFORM.—The influence of chloroform is sometimes useful in facilitating the passage of a catheter or sound through the urethra, especially when it is more than ordinarily sensitive, and the pain occasioned by instrumental interference produces un-

¹ A considerable number of cases have been met with, but not collected, in which so-called "*rheumatic symptoms*," and suppuration in one or more joints have followed dilatation of a stricture. These, we have little doubt, have been chiefly cases similar to those mentioned in the text. Who can doubt but that the following, extracted at random from Velpeau's "*Operative Surgery*" (vol. iii, part 8, chap. ii, art. 5), is an example? It is the type of a case one or two of which may be met with in most authors.

"A patient, however, upon whom I had used this process at La Pitié (the use of conical and bellied bougies, '*bougies à ventre*'), was seized with symptoms which it is proper to notice. A conical bougie had been passed after several trials. One morning, this man, wishing to introduce it himself by its head (*chef*), could not succeed, and made the canal bleed. The exacerbation of fever which had accompanied the first attempts was renewed, and continued three days, and did not cease on the fourth, until it was replaced by a violent tibio-tarsal arthritis, which was followed by an extensive abscess, and afterwards by ankylosis. It is true that this leg had been fractured above the malleoli six weeks before. Was this a coincidence, or was it an effect of the same kind as those which are quite frequently caused by blennorrhagia?"

controllable and involuntary efforts of resistance on the part of the patient. Let it be remembered that chloroform is administered not for the purpose of permitting the instrument to be used with greater force than before, but in order to produce perfect anæsthesia and relaxation of the muscles, and enough must be given to insure this result.

Much has been said about the value of belladonna, applied in the form of extract to the face of the stricture by means of a bougie, or to the external surface of the perineum, in overcoming difficult obstructions, and successful results are accounted for by presuming that, in cases in which the difficulty is chiefly due to spasmodic muscular action, the drug acts by relaxing the muscular tissues, as it does in the iris. It will be unnecessary to enumerate the recommendations of its employment, which have appeared in the form of reports, but it should be stated that in this country, Mr. Tyrrell, formerly of St. Thomas's, and in France, Velpeau, have given evidence in favor of its powers. In most, if not all, of the reports which have come under my own notice, its employment has been accompanied by other treatment, so that it would not be possible to form an opinion of its independent effects. Thus, in one of Mr. Tyrrell's cases, it is said, "Mr. Tyrrell ordered . . . a bougie, rubbed over with belladonna and oil, to be passed into the urethra. Soon after the man came from the bath this was tried, and after two or three attempts the bougie (which was larger than those used before) readily passed the stricture, and the bladder was emptied of its contents."¹ For my own part, I have seen no grounds for any faith in the value of this agent.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.—Whatever is done locally for a difficult case, we should remember also the necessity which exists for rest and attention to the general health. When an obstinate case presents itself, and patients will sometimes be met with who state that for five or ten years past no instrument has ever been passed into the bladder, although the attempt has been frequently made, and the operator's mind is satisfied, after two or three trials, that more than ordinary difficulties are presented, the best plan is to enjoin perfect quiet for a few days, or even for a week or two, in the recumbent position, a mild un-

¹ "Medical Gazette," vol. v, p. 735.

stimulating diet, and any medicinal remedies which may be indicated in order to allay irritation of the urinary organs. In deed, the urethra, in confirmed stricture, sometimes continues or becomes extremely irritable, *i. e.*, exhibits much soreness and tenderness, and a disposition to contract rather than improve, during the treatment by ordinary dilatation. In these circumstances it is almost certain that the general health requires attention, or the patient's ordinary habits altering; or that complete rest, not only from active life, but from mechanical interference with the stricture, is for a period necessary. At the same time considerable benefit may sometimes be obtained from the employment of the hot hip-bath, or by the application of hot fomentations to the perineum and hypogastrium. The most effective method of employing the former is, to allow the patient to sit in the bath at a temperature which may vary, according to circumstances, from 100° to 104° , for a period not exceeding five, or at the most, seven minutes. Greater relief is often afforded in this way, than by occupying a longer period at this or at a lower temperature. An impression is thus made upon the skin, its vessels are filled, derivation from the pelvic viscera is favored, the reverse of which happens from the use of the prolonged bath; and at the same time less of the debilitating effect is acquired by its daily use for a short time in this manner. After such treatment the chances of success will be greatly increased, whereas while the urethra is congested, perhaps lacerated by recent attempts, there is little good to be done by instrumental interference. The condition of the urine itself will afford indications for the kind of treatment required, and this should be submitted both to chemical and microscopical examination. For the tests to be applied, and the appearances sought, see Appendix, where brief but explicit directions are given for pursuing these important researches quickly and accurately, and I can testify from personal experience that they are nevertheless amply sufficient for all practical purposes. The subject is further illustrated by engraved representations of those urinary deposits which are most frequently met with in connection with obstructed micturition, from drawings made by myself from the field of the microscope, chiefly under an object-glass of a quarter of an inch focus. See Plates III and IV.

If the urine be unduly acid, and deposit much uric acid, or urate of ammonia, alkalies are usually indicated, and may be administered in the form of carbonates of soda or potash; or more agreeably, as the citrates of potash or magnesia, while the source of the condition must be looked for mainly in the digestive organs. If alkaline, some causes of which have been explained before, and if a mucous or muco-purulent discharge be present in any quantity, indicating some amount of cystitis, together with crystals of the triple phosphate, the mineral acids, of which the nitric and the muriatic are the best, are usually prescribed in connection with the decoction of pareira brava, or that of uva-ursi, or in the infusion of buchu, as circumstances dictate. It is quite certain, however, that these mineral acids have no direct action on the urine, and will not alter its reaction, as alkaline remedies do; and it should be remembered also that these latter are, in this very condition, sometimes more useful than the acids. Dr. Owen Rees, who long ago called attention to this matter, expresses his opinions at length in a valuable paper in the Guy's Hospital Reports, 1855, an extract from which is placed below in a foot-note.¹ He recommends those salts in which the alkali is combined with a vegetable acid, especially

¹ Dr. Rees states that observations have led him "to believe that an alkaline state of urine very frequently resulted from disease of the mucous surfaces over which the urine had to pass before excretion; and that urine which had been secreted, of healthy acid character, was, owing to this condition of the membrane, often passed of strongly alkaline reaction, and containing a deposit of the earthy phosphates as a consequence. The patient, in fact, was secreting healthy urine; the variation from the normal state consisting in the urine being rendered alkaline by disease of the mucous surface of the urinary passages. That the discharge from the urinary mucous membrane, when inflamed, was of a strongly alkaline character, and sufficient in quantity to neutralize the acidity of healthy urine, I proved by an experiment on the inflamed surface presented by the fundus of an everted bladder which I examined, in a case of deficient anterior parietes of the abdomen, a congenital deformity not very uncommonly met with.

"In confirmation of the above views, I took the opportunity of adducing the fact that in several cases of alkaline urine I had succeeded in obtaining the secretion of healthy acid reaction by administering alkaline remedies. These soothed the inflamed mucous membrane, by rendering the urine less acid on secretion, and, therefore, less irritating; and, by perseverance in this plan till the inflammatory condition subsided, the normal acid reaction of the urine, as it passed from the bladder, was eventually obtained."—*On the Pathology and Treatment of Alkaline Conditions of the Urine.* By G. Owen Rees, M.D., F.R.S. Guy's Hospital Reports, 3d series. Vol. i, 1855; pp. 300, 301.

the citrate of potash and the tartrate of soda and potash; the latter if the bowels require a laxative, and the former if this is not the case. Both exercise a powerful influence in neutralizing the acidity of the urine, notwithstanding the aperient action which is associated with one of them. I have had opportunities of witnessing the good effects which result from their employment, although I by no means find that the alkaline treatment is invariably successful. For directly acidifying the urine, lemon-juice is perhaps the best agent; while benzoic acid is another but less manageable one.

This opportunity may be selected as the most fitting in which to advocate the principle of looking well to the condition of the patient's general health in *all* cases of stricture. This maxim, perhaps, has been too much overlooked. In many ways, derangements of the digestive organs in particular, exert an influence upon the urethra. Measures tending to relieve congestion of the pelvic viscera should be adopted, the vessels of the part being usually too much loaded. Moderately free, but by no means active relief of the bowels should be daily accomplished by diet and occasional laxatives, and the functions of the skin should be stimulated by daily ablutions and frictions, in order to lighten, as much as possible, the duties of the kidneys.

There is no doubt that the passage of urine over a diseased and highly-sensitive urethra, tends to aggravate the condition of the stricture; and that if the removal of the secretion could be provided for temporarily by another channel, the urethra would recover considerably in consequence. Hence Mr. Cock has, with this view, adopted puncture of the bladder as a means of treatment, and one which has been in some cases a successful one. It can be fairly advised, I think, only in those cases in which patient catheterism, after several attempts, has been found unsuccessful; and the indication is stronger if numerous fistulæ and much inflammatory mischief exist in the perineum. Believing, as I do, that the cases in which a catheter may not be fairly introduced into the bladder are very rare, I think such employment of the trocar should be correspondingly exceptional.

THE RATIONALE OF THE ACTION OF DILATATION, a mode of treatment generally acknowledged to be generally applicable to most cases of stricture, has frequently formed a topic for discussion among surgeons. Some have regarded the action of an instru-

ment upon the stricture as purely mechanical, believing that it enlarges the passage, the walls of which are composed of extensible materials, just in the same manner as a tight glove or a small hat may be stretched to suit the wearer's proportions. Others have attributed to the act of pressure, some power of producing absorption, and consequent removal of the organized materials of the obstruction; and such reject the notion of dissipating a permanent stricture by the mere mechanical action as untenable, or at least improbable.

I have long sought to obtain, by observation, some clue to the rationale of the action of dilatation, as a means of cure in stricture. And I think, by regarding closely certain phenomena which accompany its employment, we may obtain some little light upon the subject, and a hint or two useful in practice.

The first effect of passing an instrument gently through a narrow stricture (speaking in general terms, and not of exceptional cases), such a one, for example, as will only admit an instrument of the size of about Nos. 2 or 3 without much pain or irritation, is, that an increase in the size of the stream is noted by the patient on the first succeeding act of micturition. But in the course of a few hours afterwards, the stream is observed to be narrower than it was before the instrument was introduced; there may be even a temporary attack of retention. Subsequently, the stream gradually regains its previous size and force, and in a day or two probably exhibits a degree of enlargement, as the final result of the catheterism employed. The increase, however, is rarely quite equal to that which appeared at the first act of micturition following the operation.

Now, the first or immediate improvement must clearly have been due to the mechanical action of the dilating body on the stricture. No one will imagine that absorption could have taken place so rapidly as to produce that effect: it was, doubtless, mechanical only. The next result observed, or that of diminution of the stream, may be regarded as the consequence of some temporary congestion, together with some spasm, possibly, in the part, arising from the slight degree of irritation necessarily occasioned by the foreign body introduced, a phenomenon which may be designated by the term *reaction*; and this reaction will correspond, other things being equal, with the degree of pressure exerted, and with the amount of sensibility

possessed by the urethra. The third and final result is that of gradual increase in the size of the stream, indicating the stage of *subsiding reaction*; during which, congestion disappears, and at the same time the removal by absorption of some portion of the original deposit forming the stricture may possibly take place, but from the strong tendency which all strictures have to reappear, it appears very doubtful whether, after all, the action of the bougie has been more than mechanical. The rapidity with which these actions follow one another, and the extent to which they are developed, vary greatly in different individuals. It is the existence of undue sensibility in the urethra, or its disposition to exhibit the phenomena of reaction with rapidity and intensity, which in a great measure constitutes that condition of a stricture which we commonly understand as "irritable;" and the extent of which irritability correspondingly prolongs or retards the progress of cure. It is during the last stage, that of subsiding reaction, that the vital or permanent effect (as distinguished from that which is merely mechanical and transient) is obtained. It is then that the true benefit from the employment of dilatation is realized.

Granting that these observations are correct, an explanation is afforded of the fact that nothing is gained by shortening unduly the interval of time permitted to elapse between each consecutive application of the catheter; but that, on the contrary, considerable irritation may be sometimes thus induced by passing it too frequently. Calling to mind that the essential nature of organic stricture is a deposit of organized material in and around the urethra, occasioned by inflammation, it must be a principle of treatment to avoid producing any renewal of that action. A repetition of the catheterism should never be made until what has been termed the period of "reaction" has subsided, and the disturbing effects of it have disappeared. If we pass an instrument during that period, we increase or prolong reaction, without attaining the permanent benefit of the process which would have succeeded it. We may pass instruments day after day, but if on each occasion this is done before the period of reaction has disappeared, we shall not only fail to advance, but we shall probably intensify that condition, or convert it into one of inflammation, and thus increase an evil which the same application, were it less frequently employed, would effectually obviate.

The golden rule which must guide us in applying dilatation, both in regard of the extent to which it is to be carried at the time, and of the proper length of the interval which is to elapse between each repetition of it, is, to exercise just so much mechanical pressure as can be exerted without producing pain or uneasiness, much less any obvious signs of inflammation, and not to reapply the instrument during the period of reaction, that is, until any excitement produced by the previous catheterism has completely subsided. The fulfilment of these indications will conduce most safely and certainly, and, in the long run, the most quickly, to a successful result.

From this point of view, we may at once perceive how it is that dilatation, rudely or too rapidly performed, although apparently successful for a time, is likely ultimately to increase the evil which it was intended to avert. Thus it is that a patient with confirmed and long-standing stricture, will frequently observe that his complaint has reappeared with greater rapidity and force after each succeeding course of treatment. And it will probably appear, in such a case, that the catheter has been employed with undue force, or too frequently, or that some caustic agent has been used with considerable energy; any of which applications, although successful in opening up the passage for a while, may have also induced fresh inflammation, and therefore fresh deposit in and around the existing stricture, a result which is destined, with absolute certainty, to render the stricture at some future period more obstinate than before.

It is probably due in great measure to a disregard of the rule laid down, that dilatation has been by some unquestionably under-estimated as a therapeutic agent. And thus it is that complicated machines in almost inexhaustible variety have been designed for the purpose of forcibly dilating, and even of cutting at the urethral obstruction. The construction of these appears to be the most part to be based on the notion that the urethra is a tube possessing merely mechanical properties, and that its obstructions may therefore be treated by the application of merely mechanical powers. If, however, dilatation be employed, in steps sufficiently gradual, and with special care not to produce irritation, such as by using the softest instruments, the result will generally be satisfactory, not merely in mild cases, but in those of no ordinary severity. But if, while opening the

contraction by dilatation, we at the same time irritate unnecessarily or inflame the parts acted upon, we shall at best only afford temporary relief to the complaint at the expense of its future augmentation. Employed in this way, dilatation is assuredly no cure for stricture.

Reasoning from the phenomena observed, one might perhaps infer that most examples of stricture contain two structural elements, physiologically considered, or of one element in two different degrees of development (which, is immaterial to the present question): the one, absorbable—the other non-absorbable. The former is removable by the action of dilatation; the other not so, but only amenable to mechanical distension, the effect of which is temporary. The relative proportion, then, of these two elements determines the degree of success which dilatation is capable of accomplishing. Probably strictures in their early stage are composed of materials chiefly absorbable; while, on the other hand, the progress of time produces the unyielding tissue which is only temporarily distended by the process. In all cases, probably, a certain proportion of the absorbable element remains, and the removal of this by dilatation is attended by corresponding amount of relief. When this mode of treatment fails to produce benefit, as for example in those indurated annular strictures in the anterior part of the urethra, well known for their marked contractility, it is probable that the absorbable element is present in small proportion; and that section of some kind is necessary to confer complete relief.

In summing up the subject of dilatation, although there are few cases indeed in which, with care and perseverance, an instrument cannot be passed through the stricture, and consequently, in which its employment cannot be pursued, there are unquestionably some in which its effects are so temporary that its claim to be regarded as a cure for such must be disputed. This is now an admitted fact. Every surgeon who has had anything like extensive experience in the treatment of stricture must have met with such instances. The contraction reappears and that so rapidly, that in order to maintain a canal sufficiently patent for the performance of its functions, an instrument must be passed every other day, or even oftener, and thus the patient is subjected to perpetual treatment, and to the confinement and condition of dependence consequent thereupon. When

in a few cases, the urethra is so acutely sensitive that existence is rendered inexpressibly miserable by the torture which the patient has constantly to endure, and the introduction of sounds, instead of producing any beneficial effect, increases the evil and exaggerates the symptoms.

The question is therefore unavoidably presented: Can permanent relief be obtained for such cases, and if so, by what method? The consideration of this leads me to the subsequent sections of the subject, and in pursuance of the plan laid down, I shall commence with the next in order, namely, the use of chemical agents in the treatment of stricture.

CHAPTER VII.

THE EMPLOYMENT OF CHEMICAL AGENTS IN THE TREATMENT OF STRICTURE.

Chemical agents—Their employment by the older surgeons—Practice of Ambrose Paré—Wiseman's method of using caustic—Dionis—Hunter—Home—Whateley and the potassa fusa—Practice of Dr. Arnott—of Ducamp—Mr. B. Phillips on the use of caustic—Practice of Leroy D'Etiolles—Mr. Wade—Difficulty in arriving at correct conclusions respecting the effects of caustics—Comparison of the actions of the two caustics upon mucous membranes.

No better proof exists, if such were wanted, that the process of dilatation is not a universal and complete remedy for stricture, than the fact, sufficiently notorious as it is, that innumerable methods have been recommended on high authority to supply its deficiencies.

Thus we find early records, in the writings of the old surgeons, of proceedings which they practised when the use of the wax bougie or leaden sound had proved insufficient to overcome what were believed to be "*caruncles and carnosities*." Incisions were made at the obstructed part by means of instruments passed through a canula, and by the same means escharotics also were applied. These, which were extremely numerous and potent, are detailed, and their mode of applying them described by several writers in the sixteenth century, among whom are Alphonzo Ferri, Amatus Lusitanus, Andrea Lacuna, Philippus, Christopher de Vega, and Francesco Diaz. The three first named appear to have been the earliest authors of monographs on the subject, and from them we learn that they employed bougies smeared with ointment containing verdigris, butter of antimony, quicklime, arsenic, alum, vitriol, &c., &c.¹

In the year 1603, Mayerne, of France, operated by incisions

¹ "De Caruncula sive Callo." By A. Ferrius. 1551. Chap. ix; in the "Thesaurus Chirurgiæ" of Uffenbach. Frankfort, 1610. P. 1015. "Curationum Med. Cent. quat." By Amatus Lusitanus. Ven., 1557. Pp. 537-542. "Method Cognosc. et Extirp. Excresc." By A. Lacuna. Romæ, 1551.

upon Henry the Fourth, for which he was severely censured by the Faculty of Medicine of Paris; and Jean Baptist Loyseau, of Bordeaux, afterwards successfully treated the royal patient with escharotics, that is, by means of bougies containing savine; a result for which he was created surgeon to his Majesty. Still later, in the works of Ambrose Parè, the surgeon is recommended to pass through the catheter "a silver wier, sharp at the upper end," "that by oft thrusting it in and out, it may wear and make plain the resisting caruncles." After this comes the description of a catheter with "prominent cutting sides, upon which, after it has been thrust into the urethra, the yard is to be pressed on the outside close, with your hand, in the place where the caruncles are." Next an escharotic is to be applied in the manner following: "℞. Herb. sabin. exsic. ʒii; Ocræ.; Antimon. tut. præp., ana ʒss.; ft. pulv. subtile. Put the powder into the pipe or catheter having holes in the sides thereof then put the catheter into the urinary passage until the slit or openness of the side come to the caruncle; then into the hollowness of the catheter, put a silver wier, wrapped about the end with a little linen rag, which, as it is thrust up, will also thrust up the powder therewith, until it shall come to the slit against the caruncle, then will it adhere to the caruncle, bloody by reason of the said attrition."¹

Richard Wiseman, who practised during the latter part of the seventeenth century, and who was serjeant-chirurgion to Charles II, gives elaborate instructions for a long course of physic, as well as for the composition and use of medicated bougies, for the extirpation of "caruncles and carnosities" in the urethra; and moreover directs, that in cases in which this treatment is not successful, "you may pass a canula into the urethra to that caruncle, and whilst you hold that there steady, you may convey a grain of caustic into the canula, and press the caustic to it, and whilst you hold it there you will perceive its operation by the pressing forward of the canula."²

In the very commencement of the eighteenth century, Dionis gave instructions in his well-known "Cours d'Opérations de

¹ The works of Ambrose Parè. Translated by Johnson. London, 1678. Pp. 443-445. An engraving of the instrument alluded to is appended.

² Works of Richard Wiseman, 6th edition; published after his death, in London, 1734. Vol. ii, p. 413.

Chirurgie," for applying caustic to those strictures through which a probe could not be insinuated, in the following manner. He applied the caustic agent to the end of a wax bougie, and introduced it as far as to the stricture, leaving it there for some time. By this means, he says, a small portion will be consumed and thrown off. This process was to be repeated every day, and continued until the passage is free. The surgeon is warned not to be in too great haste, nor to use caustic too strong, lest it should cause inflammation and retard the cure. Afterward dilatation is to be kept up for a short time, as well as the application of "desiccative liquors," by means of a leaden probe rubbed with quicksilver, in order to keep the passage open "until it cicatrize anew."¹

In our own country, at the latter end of the eighteenth century, John Hunter called attention to the use of escharotics by his writings and practice. The idea of cauterizing stricture appears to have been an original one with him. After trying the effect of red precipitate in his first case without success, he confined himself to the employment of nitrate of silver, and, in explaining his views respecting its action, commences by laying down the axiom, that where a bougie can readily pass, there is no necessity for the use of any other method. But that inasmuch as the stricture may be too tight to admit one, a condition which, he says, "very rarely occurs," or may not be in a line with the urethra, or the canal itself may be obliterated altogether, the caustic will be found for such cases a most efficient remedy.

The mode of application was as follows: he first passed a canula down to the stricture, and through it introduced a small porte-crayon containing a piece of caustic, which he allowed to remain in contact with the obstruction for one minute, repeating the process, if accidents did not occur to interfere, every other day. As soon as the stricture admitted a bougie, the treatment thenceforth consisted in simple dilatation.² He confesses that when the contraction is of some length, and irregular, he should fear to continue the use of the caustic sufficiently long to reduce it. After more experience, especially of the difficulty of applying caustic accurately, to obstructions situated at the sub-pubic

¹ "Cours d'Opérations de Chirurgie," par Dionis. Paris, 1708. P. 189.

² Op. cit., 2d edition, pp. 125-128.

curvature, Hunter abandoned the canula and used what has been since called an "armed bougie." This consisted of an ordinary wax bougie, in the end of which is imbedded a small piece of nitrate of silver; this was passed rapidly down to the stricture, retained with a moderate degree of pressure against it for about one minute, and then withdrawn. This appears to have been precisely similar to the method of Dionis as regards the manner of application.

After this, Sir Everard Home, who was a pupil of Hunter, not only continued to employ this agent according to his master's directions, but extended its application to permeable strictures, making its use the rule, and that of simple dilatation the exception, which latter he appeared to consider adapted only to the mildest and most recent cases.

At the beginning of the present century Mr. Whateley published a small volume, in order to advocate the superiority of the potassa fusa, as a chemical agent, to the nitrate of silver.¹ He considers that "caustic in any form or quantity ought not to be used, till a bougie, a little larger than one of the finest size, can be passed through all the strictures into the bladder," lest retention should be caused, and makes this proceeding an indispensable prerequisite to the operation, stating, "that in the worst and most contracted strictures he had ever met with, he had sooner or later almost uniformly succeeded in procuring a passage into the bladder by means of fine bougies." His method of employing it was as follows: A plaster bougie is to be selected, which possesses sufficient firmness not to become soft and pliant in the urethra, and of a size just large enough to enter the stricture. This is to be passed down to the point of obstruction, and a mark made upon it with the finger-nail, exactly half an inch from the extremity of the penis. When withdrawn, its extremity is to be pierced with a large pin, and into the orifice thus made, a piece of fresh and hard caustic potash inserted, "less than the size of the smallest pin's head for the first application," sinking it a very little below the margin of the hole, pressing round it the end of the bougie, and filling up any vacancy with lard, to prevent the possibility of its falling out. The instrument is now to be oiled, and passed quickly down to the

¹ Whateley's "Improved Method," &c. London, 1804.

stricture, care being taken to ascertain that it has arrived at the required spot, by attention to the mark, and its relation to the extremity of the penis; it is now to rest there some seconds, then to be pushed gently forwards about an eighth of an inch, allowed to rest again, and then carried forward in the same gentle manner till it has got through the stricture. When this has been accomplished it should be slowly drawn backwards and forwards through the contracted part, two or three times, and then removed altogether. This process is to be repeated at intervals of a week, increasing the size of the bougie as it can be admitted, but taking care always to pass the bougie fairly through the stricture before arming it, that its passage then may be insured. At no time is the particle of caustic potash to exceed in weight the twelfth of a grain.

In those rare cases in which he was unable to pass a fine bougie into the bladder, Mr. Whateley was accustomed to attach a small portion of nitrate of silver, a fractional part of a grain, to the extremity of a bougie, and press it against the obstruction. He preferred this agent to the caustic potash, which, he says, should be resorted to only if the former do not succeed, and then in exceedingly minute quantity, as he considered the alkali too active an escharotic to be applied to a surface so limited in extent as the face only of a stricture. He also appears to be the first who systematically applied caustic to the inner surface of the stricture, which he did by applying to the end of a bougie of the smallest size, first a little glue, and then some finely-powdered nitrate of silver, after which "it may," he says, "be readily passed into, or a little beyond, such strictures as are extremely narrow."¹ Subsequently, Dr. Jas. Arnott advocated a similar but improved practice. His method was as follows: Having ascertained the situation and calibre of the stricture by means of a "model bougie" of soft wax, he passed down to it "a canula having its extremity filled and rounded by a button," which formed one end of a stylet, to the other end of which a dossil of lint was attached. The stylet being withdrawn, the lint was introduced to absorb moisture, and after its removal he passed down a slender metal rod, upon which, near its point, a thin film of the caustic had been made to adhere by fusing.

¹ - "Observations on Home's Treatment," &c. London, 1801. P. 68.

The rod was made a little smaller at the part to which the caustic was fixed, so that after that process the volume of the instrument was equable throughout, and the layer of caustic not projecting beyond the surface of the rod, was not rubbed off by its introduction within the stricture.¹

In France, the employment of caustic was revived in modern times, by Ducamp, who in a work on "Retention of Urine," published in 1822,² advocated Dr. Arnott's treatment at considerable length, although without acknowledging the author, and made some very slight additions of his own. Subsequently, Lallemand, Segalas, and others, have suggested numerous modifications of these instruments.

At the present day caustics are not largely employed, and of these it is difficult to say which agent is most in repute. Mr. B. Phillips formerly spoke in high terms of the curative powers of the nitrate of silver. But he approved only of its introduction within the stricture, and its application consequently to the diseased part alone, reprobating its application to the face of an impermeable obstruction. In such a case he recommended a slight incision of the stricture within the urethra, in order to facilitate the subsequent passage of the caustic instrument. The method he employed is that which was designed by Arnott, and modified by Ducamp and Lallemand. The instrument consists of a canula and strong stylet, with the end of which latter is connected a small cuvette, containing some of the solid nitrate which has been melted into it; this is projected into the contracted part and revolved *in situ*, taking care that the caustic is not permitted to remain unsheathed for a longer period than one minute. This apparatus, which bears the name of Lallemand, is sufficiently well known, and needs no further description, a larger form of it being in common use for application to the posterior part of the urethra in other affections. But Mr. Phillips's subsequent remarks upon the use of caustics are valuable, as expressing a more matured opinion. They are as follows:

"There was a time when I felt a strong conviction that caustic was the most certain curative agent in the treatment of stric-

¹ "A Treatise on Strictures," &c. London, 1819. And 2d edition, 1840. P. 157.

² "Traité des Retentions d'Urine." Ducamp, Paris, 1822.

ture; a longer experience has satisfied me that conviction was not well founded. I believe we know no means of effecting a permanent cure of advanced cases of stricture; but I think the best means we possess is the prudent employment of dilatation. You can always make the canal free by this means; and al-

FIG. 24.

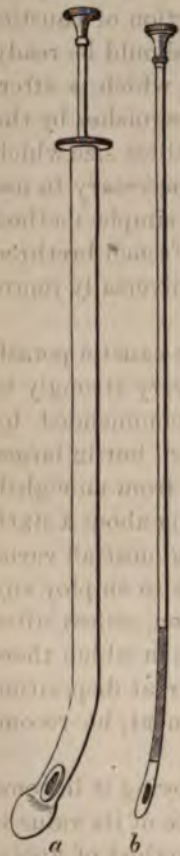


FIG. 24.—Leroy D'Etiolles' instrument for "lateral retrograde cauterization."

a. The canula.

b. The caustic holder.

though it will commonly manifest a tendency to contract anew, yet the occasional introduction of a bougie may prevent the disposition from proceeding so far as to cause inconvenience. I do not doubt the cures that have been attributed to caustic, but in my opinion they have been mainly owing to the dilatation exercised by bougies and porte-caustiques, employed in the treatment. I apprehend the good derived from the use of caustic is owing to the modification of the sensibility of the canal, which has allowed of a more unreserved use of dilating bodies than could have been had without it."¹

Some of the modern French surgeons appear to have used nitrate of silver largely. Leroy D'Etiolles has written at length on the subject, and described peculiar methods of employing it. He likewise requires, as a condition for its use, that the stricture should be capable of admitting an instrument, as he seeks most carefully to avoid any contact of the agent with the healthy structures around, which he says inevitably tends to convert a short and simple contraction into a long one, by giving rise to inflammation. He disapproves of Lallemand's instrument, because the cuvette is apt to be retained forcibly in the stricture, by the spasmodic action which is almost invariably set up around it by the stimulus of the caustic, and is difficult to withdraw until all the caustic is dissolved. Hence he employs a canula, having two or three lateral apertures in it near the extremity, which is formed by an olive-shaped

¹ "Medical Gazette," December, 1843.

bulb. He selects a canula of a size that can be passed through the contracted part, and passes it as far as to the prostatic region; then withdrawing it, ascertains the situation of the stricture by means of the bulbous extremity, and stops there. He then passes down some nitrate of silver, attached to a flexible stylet, and cauterizes the parts exposed at the apertures, by rotating it. When very small instruments have to be used, the stylet will necessarily carry but a very small portion of caustic, in which case he recommends that two or three should be ready prepared to pass in succession down the canula, which is afterwards gently withdrawn. This method he distinguishes by the term, "*lateral retrograde cauterization*." The smallest size which can be used equals No. 3; so that if it be ever necessary to use caustic to a very narrow stricture, Dr. Arnott's simple method appears preferable. But it is only fair to our French brethren to state that the use of caustics is now almost universally reprobated by them.

Mr. Wade chiefly has practised the use of the caustic potash at the present time, and has expressed himself very strongly in its favor. He applies it after the mode recommended by Whateley, which has been already fully described, but in larger quantities, varying, according to circumstances, from an eighth of a grain to one grain, most commonly employing about a sixth for the purpose. He regards it as a remedy for almost all varieties of stricture, except the mildest, and hesitates to employ any other measures with an "impassable" obstruction, unless after many trials he fails to get through it. For cases in which there is extreme irritability of the urethra, or where great disposition to contract appears on the cessation of treatment, he recommends the potassa fusa, as peculiarly adapted.

Mr. Henry Smith has written in favor of employing it in some cases as an adjunct to dilatation, but his estimate of its value is much lower than that of Mr. Wade, while his method of applying it is the same. He reserves it, first, for those cases in which he fails to pass any instrument at all; when he applies it to the seat of obstruction, taking great care lest this should be a false passage, as the application to this instead of to the stricture would be a very serious matter, and it is, he states, "an accident very likely to happen."¹ And secondly, for those in which

¹ "Stricture of the Urethra." London, 1857. Pp. 129, 134, 154.

he succeeds in passing an instrument through the stricture, but in which "dilatation cannot be carried on with any degree of satisfaction or certainty;" as well as for some cases of "inveterate stricture complicated with fistula and concomitant induration of the surrounding parts." For the majority of such cases, however, he does not advocate its use, believing that "the knife, and that only, will effectually remedy" them. And his advocacy appears to be somewhat qualified by the closing paragraph relating to the subject. "Above all things," writes Mr. Smith, "it is necessary to bear in mind that caustic, and especially potassa fusa, is not to be used without *extreme caution*, either indeed, as regards its actual application, or the selection of the cases for its employment."

Besides these methods of applying caustic to a stricture, there are no others of any importance. All may be resolved into the two following categories. Either a small instrument containing it is introduced into the stricture, which is not then generally a very narrow one; or a small portion of the agent is carried down to it, and pressed against its anterior surface.

In considering the merits of these systems, it will be obvious enough that it is very difficult indeed to obtain the data which are required, in order to enable us to form an opinion of any value respecting them. As we have no means of acquiring an ocular demonstration of the effects of the caustic upon the spot to which it is applied, and as it is confessedly a difficult, nay, almost impossible, thing, to indicate accurately that spot before doing so, or afterwards, to say positively what extent of application has been made, and as, moreover, its very use involves that of dilatation also, already seen to be an agent of the greatest value in the treatment of stricture, any conclusions drawn from the results of such treatment, unless the opportunity of prosecuting extensive researches for the sake of comparison were afforded, may be exceedingly fallacious. Nothing is easier than to form statistical tables from the journals or elsewhere, of cases treated on different principles by different operators, each probably reporting his cases for the sake of advocating *exclusively* his own peculiar method, whatever it may be. But such data are sometimes deceptive, not from the presence of any intentional errors in these records, but because a certain predilection or bias in favor of a special mode of treatment on the part of the writer,

is the cause of his reporting them. The only way to ascertain what are the real results of treatment, is to devote extensive opportunities of practice, systematically, to the employment of two or more methods, the researches to be conducted by unbiassed persons, whose aim it will be to afford the same amount of manual dexterity to the one as to the other operation. For it is evident, that if one operator follow only the cauterizing method, and another only dilatation, the difference in results may be wholly due to unequal dexterity on the part of the two.

The comparison here spoken of, however, is perhaps not within the power of one man to make, nor could it be adequately obtained except by some system of combination, set on foot for the purpose. Any less extensive or efficient mode of prosecuting the inquiry, would probably not lead to accurate results, and would therefore be worse than useless. Meantime, such evidence as that which has been so ingeniously given by Mr. Phillips (see page 214), is most valuable. Perhaps it would be impossible, under the circumstances, to obtain information respecting this subject, upon which greater reliance could be placed.

In default, then, of possessing such data at present, it is desirable to seek evidence by some means, respecting the effects on mucous membranes especially, of the agents used as caustics. With these views, I have been led to make comparative experiments on the respective actions of the nitrate of silver and caustic potash, on other tracts of those membranes, where the results are easily marked by the eye; and although not perhaps possessing any great value, still the comparison, it is believed, will be a small contribution towards progress in our acquaintance with their effects, and will afford, by analogy, some insight into their mode of action, when applied to parts of the same membrane, which are beyond the scope of vision.

The nitrate of silver and the caustic potash are widely different, not only in composition, but, as is well known, in the intensity of their actions when applied to organized tissues, those actions being, first, of a chemical, and, secondarily, of a vital character. Let a piece of the solid nitrate be pressed, for twenty or thirty seconds, against a portion of mucous membrane, situated where its effects may be viewed (the inner side of the cheek within an inch of the lip is a good place for the purpose). Immediately on its removal a white impression is seen, caused by the coagu-

lation of the albuminous matters in contact; this, a mere film at first, evidently grows denser and whiter during a period of two or three minutes, as if by imbibition of the salt in solution, caused by the presence of moisture, and at the lower side the film spreads from the effect of gravitation. The spot is perceptibly elevated above the surrounding surface. At present no pain is felt. In less than ten minutes it has acquired a pale greenish hue, and in an hour or two it is evident that the raised part is a thin detached layer of the epithelial portion of the mucous membrane, with a small quantity of fluid beneath. A very slight smarting may or may not now have been felt. In twenty-four hours the sloughy film begins to wear away, and a whitish surface, with a red margin, evidently a small granulating sore, appears beneath. In forty-eight hours the slough has totally disappeared, the sore is smaller, and slightly depressed. In seventy-two hours the sore is reduced to a point, there is the same depression, and faint radiating lines converging to the centre, mark a degree of contraction around. Traces of these latter appearances are observable on the sixth day after.

The caustic potash was recommended by Mr. Whateley to be used in quantities not exceeding the twelfth of a grain, and it has been frequently remarked by those who have had no experience of its powers, that any results from the application of such minute portions must be wholly inappreciable, and that any good effects from the treatment must be therefore wholly due to the dilatation, which is practised at the same time. This is not necessarily true. Nothing, however, is easier than to determine the question practically in a similar manner to that pursued with the former agent. Take a piece of fresh and dry caustic potash, and weigh a grain. Many persons would, perhaps, be surprised to see how large a portion this appears to be, considering the potent character of the substance. Break it into fragments, and select one which weighs the twelfth of a grain. Arm a bougie with it, and apply it for thirty seconds to the mucous membrane of the cheek with a fair amount of pressure; an acute burning pain is instantly felt, and on removing the instrument a white spot is seen rather larger than the piece of potash used, and the pain ceases: it gradually becomes black, and in three or four minutes is completely so; and now a little extravasation of blood is seen beneath the epithelium around,

while the black spot, increasing its dimensions, has become about the size of a split pea. On examining the bougie, not one-third of the potash is found to be dissolved. An hour after, a grayish slough is seen of the size just indicated, and the mucous membrane surrounding it is swelled and reddened. Twenty-four hours after, the slough is rather larger than at last report, is yellowish in color, and at the centre of it a very small deep hole exists, indicating the point at which the caustic has acted most energetically. The parts around are still somewhat inflamed, and are tender. Forty-eight hours after, the slough remains as before, but more depressed beneath the level of the surrounding surface—inflammation around subsiding. Seventy-two hours,—much of the slough has worn away by degrees, and the depression is more marked, a cavity existing about the sixteenth of an inch in depth. The margins are still thickened but not tender. Five days after,—the cavity is contracting laterally, but it appears as deep as before, and there is some thickening of the margins. Seven days after,—the cavity is reduced in size; the edges are still a little elevated above the surrounding surface. Fourteen days after,—the depression is very obvious, as is also the thickening around, although less evident than at last report. I am free to confess that I was not prepared to witness results so active and enduring from the use of a portion of potash, certainly weighing less than the thirty-sixth part of a grain. These observations have been accurately recorded, and in both instances have been tested by a repetition of the experiment.

There is one point on which almost all observers are agreed, viz., that the nitrate of silver has no power to destroy a long and narrow stricture, and if it should be contended that the caustic potash is sufficiently active to accomplish the purpose, I think few would advisedly undertake to afford a practical proof of its powers. There could be no hesitation as to the propriety of characterizing such a proceeding as dangerous and inexpedient in the extreme.

In proof of the former assertion, it should not be forgotten that its warmest advocates have not hesitated to record their conviction of its inutility, to say no more, in such cases. Hunter's opinion has been already quoted (p. 210). Home, who used caustic more readily, heroically, and pertinaciously than any man, states that some cases "require a greater degree of per-

severance on the part of the surgeon, and a longer attendance on the part of the patient, for the accomplishment of a cure than are often to be met with." He then states that twelve cases have come under his notice which have not been removed by the caustic, and refers to a certain chapter in the second volume of his work for a more particular account of those cases in which "the patients declined perseverance in the mode of treatment and he finally "regrets that we have not a more active caustic, since "when the stricture becomes ligamentous, or almost cartilaginous, the lunar caustic makes *less impression upon it than could be imagined from any preconceived opinion on the subject.*"¹

Can a more complete refutation of the idea that the nitrate of silver is a remedy for the worst forms of stricture be found than in these words? But let us for a moment turn to the cases in which the want of perseverance on the part of the patient was so unfortunate for himself and disappointing to the operator. The history of the last case recorded (of which a long account is given) is summed up by the author with the information, that during six years the caustic was passed 486 times, after which the patient continued free from relapse, but was "*under the necessity of passing a bougie daily, and leaving it in the urethra for half an hour, to keep the canal in a state of tranquillity!*"² Other instances of a similar kind are to be found, exemplifying the influence of nitrate of silver upon obstinate strictures, and need not be quoted here. But I cannot resist a reference to the chapter on "Difficult Strictures cured by Perseverance," where an illustration is brought forward in the form of a history, which is described as "a case of stricture requiring twenty-two years for cure." And in the next chapter follows a case in which the patient placed himself under Sir E. Home's care, in the year 1800, and had the caustic applied 233 times during the subsequent eighteen months. After this he continued under treatment for certain periods during every year until 1815, on the 8th of May in which year a bougie first entered the bladder, the caustic having been applied 1258 times! These, let it be understood, are from the successful cases.

Sir Charles Bell, who also advocated the use of caustic, considered it unfitted for strictures "above half an inch in length."

¹ "Stricture of the Urethra," vol. i, p. 524.

² Ibid. ii, p. 113.

Sir B. Brodie and Mr. Guthrie also enunciated similar views, and have rarely used caustics in their practice.

Since the publication of the last (second) edition, the use of caustic agents has, so far as I can learn, not gained favor in the profession. From my own experience of their results in other hands, of cases which have been so treated, I have nothing to say on their behalf. At the same time I am bound to record here the fact, that one or two, whose opinions can only be received with respect and attention, have somewhat recently advocated the treatment by *potassa fusa*. My own previously expressed opinion of the inferiority of the treatment by caustic to other means, is, however, corroborated; and I shall add nothing further to the explicit directions as to their employment which it was necessary to afford in a treatise of this nature, except the expression of my own belief, as follows: I consider the application of nitrate of silver or of caustic potash to a permeable stricture of the urethra to be unnecessary as a means of cure, since other and better modes of treatment for such contractions exist; and that "impermeability," so called, is a condition always to be overcome by the careful use of simple instruments, and not to be attacked by any caustic or escharotic agents whatever.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE TREATMENT OF STRICTURE BY INTERNAL INCISIONS.

The treatment of stricture by incisions—Two methods, internal and external—Practice of the older surgeons, history of—Numerous varieties of instruments employed—1. Instruments which cut from before backwards—Method adapted to antescrotal strictures—2. Instruments which cut from behind forwards—Various methods and instruments—Excision of stricture—Strictures of the orifice of the urethra—Various modes of treatment—Indications for the employment of intra-urethral incisions.

WE arrive at the third method of treatment, viz., the division of strictures by means of cutting instruments.

This is accomplished in two ways, each completely distinct from the other: the first by incisions made altogether within the urethra; the second, by incisions commencing from without, usually in the perineum, and carried into the urethra through the strictured part. The first, or Internal Urethrotomy, will form the subject of this chapter.

INTERNAL DIVISION.—It is not surprising to find that this method should have been put in practice at an early period in the history of the treatment of stricture, since the propriety of making section of the obstruction must frequently have suggested itself to the mind of the surgeon, foiled in his efforts to overcome it by the simple bougie.

The practice of Diaz, De Vega, Parè and others, in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, who often combined incisions with the use of escharotics, has been already noticed. Chopart speaks of the section within the urethra as adapted to very rare cases of impermeable obstruction when not situated too far back, and quotes Allies, "*Traité des Maladies de l'Urètre*," Paris, 1755, p. 73, who gives there an account of his having successfully perforated, with a trocar and canula, a stricture which was situated within the glans penis.¹ Dr. Physick, of Philadelphia, employed a lanceted stylet which was protruded from the end of a silver

¹ "*Traité des Maladies des Voies Urinaires*." Paris, 1821. Vol. ii, pp 327, 328.

canula, first in 1795, and subsequently, with success, in several cases. His two instruments, one curved, the other straight, are engraved in Dr. Dorsey's "Elements of Surgery."¹ John Bell recommends for a case of long and obstinate stricture, complicated with perineal fistulæ, that the obstruction should be perforated by a "lancet-pointed trocar," in a canula.² Sir Charles Bell describes an instrument for cutting from behind forwards, after it had passed through the stricture.³ Doerner and Dzondi, in Germany, at the commencement of the present century, used a lancet-shaped knife, sheathed in a tube, for a similar purpose.

Subsequently, Mr. McGhie, of Dumfries, communicated a paper to the "Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal," in July, 1823, recommending a method invented by himself, of passing down a wire to the stricture within a canula previously introduced. The end of the wire was free for the space of one inch to enter the contracted part, above which a small instrument was screwed for the purpose of being pushed through it. Engravings of the apparatus are appended to his paper.⁴

In 1827, Mr. Stafford introduced to the notice of the Westminster Medical Society, two instruments which he had designed, one for cutting through impermeable obstructions by projecting forward a lancet blade, the other for insuring greater accuracy of division for those through which, though narrow, a sound can be passed. "In these instances he introduced a small wire through the urethra into the bladder; on this, and with it as a guide, he introduced a hollow tube with an open extremity, to receive the wire, which was slightly curved. This instrument was then passed down to the stricture, and a small lancet was made to project on either side from its extremity, so as to divide the obstruction, being, however, retained by means of the wire in the proper canal."⁵

Afterwards, in the year 1836, Mr. Stafford published a small work, in which he added the description of a third instrument for the purpose of cutting from behind forwards, while in the act of withdrawal through the stricture.⁶

¹ 3d edition. Philadelphia, 1823. Pp. 155, 170, and plate xix.

² "Principles of Surgery," vol. ii, p. 250. London, 1806.

³ "Oper. Surgery," vol. i, p. 117. London, 1807.

⁴ Vol. xix. 1823. P. 361, *et seq.*

⁵ Report of Medical Society of Westminster. "Lancet," Dec. 8, 1827, vol. xiii.

⁶ Stafford on "Strictures," &c. London, 1836.

These instruments have been made the basis of many modifications in this country, but the method has been practised much more extensively in France, where numerous forms of urethrotome have been designed: some of these are straight, some curved; some incise laterally, others by the point as the blade is pushed forward, and others as they are withdrawn; and some, the cutting action of which is more limited than that of others, are described as scarifiers.

All may be regarded as belonging to one of two classes. In the first class, the section is made by pushing downwards a lancet-like blade, which may have a slender conducting-rod in advance of it or not, into the obstruction to be divided—Incision from before backwards. In the second class, a portion of the instrument containing a small blade sheathed, having been first carried through the stricture, the operator divides it by protruding the blade and drawing it towards himself through the whole of the contracted portion—Incision from behind forwards.

INSTRUMENTS WHICH CUT FROM BEFORE BACKWARDS.—An objection which lies, to a greater or less extent, against most of these instruments, is, that the operator has not the means of judging easily how far, or what he cuts. It is true that so much improvement has been made in some of them, that the power of determining an incision with a considerable degree of accuracy is attainable. With others the case is widely different. Thus the attempt to perforate an obstruction otherwise impassable, by pushing a pointed blade into it without a guide, must be always hazardous; extremely so, if it be attempted in the curved part of the urethra, for however cautious the operator may be, the blade may be most readily pushed out of the urethra into surrounding structures, and infinite mischief may result. Hence I feel bound unhesitatingly to discountenance the use of all curved instruments constructed on this principle, and if it ever be necessary to apply such a one without a guide (which I never have had occasion to do), its employment should certainly be limited to that part of the urethra which is quite movable, and where its direction can be controlled somewhat by the assistance of the hand not employed in directing the instrument. Less dangerous is it, as we shall hereafter see, to lay open the perineum and divide the stricture from without, thus giving free vent to noxious fluids of all kinds, than to wound at hazard the urethra.

from within, at or behind the bulb, as we run great risk of doing, when operating at six inches distance from the external meatus, and thus only make a channel for these matters into the erectile cavities and other structures around.

For the section of contractions of the urethra, situated in the movable part of the penis, an instrument of this kind may be applied from within, to remedy those rare cases in which such division is indicated. Generally, however narrow it may be, some dilatation can be accomplished, or an instrument with a slender guide can be introduced, which is much safer; and no fair means therefore should be left untried to effect this object. If, however, the operator fails after repeated attempts, an incision of limited extent may be made on its face or anterior part, which, as Mr. Guthrie has remarked, is that which offers the greatest resistance, especially if there have been much previous instrumental treatment, with the hope and expectation that a small catheter may then be passed, in which case the operation may be completed by means of an instrument which cuts from behind forwards, or by dilatation alone, as circumstances dictate. The preliminary incision requires an instrument similar to that described as Stafford's straight lanceted stylet. This is passed fairly down to the obstruction, when the penis being held firmly in the left hand, the blade is made to protrude in the direction of the canal. Little can be said in favor of adopting any such method, or of the chances of success which it affords, so great is the uncertainty in cutting without a guide of any kind, and so much may be done for the narrowest stricture by patient efforts with a delicate instrument.

This being accomplished to any extent, a guide of slender size can be made to precede the blade. I have employed in such cases an instrument so constructed as to prevent all possibility of the blade leaving the urethra, however it may be used. (See Fig. 25.)

There is a guide, *a*, which projects beyond the canula, of which, however, it forms a part, having a slit in it, through which the blade moves. This extremity of the instrument should constitute a separate portion, and screw firmly upon the canula. It should be formed of steel, and not of silver, like the rest of the canula, because in the latter case it cannot be made

so small as a No. 1 or 2 catheter without being unduly flexible and thus becoming liable to bend so much in use as to interfere with the free passage of the blade through it.

FIG. 25.



FIG. 25.—Cutting instrument with a guide; *a*, the guide; *b*, nut on the handle which regulates the distance to which the blade protrudes; *c*, the blade; *d*, side view of the same, the steel end, detached, showing the slit.

FIG. 26.—Similar instrument for cutting laterally; *a*, the guide; *c*, the blade.

steel, it can be made of the size of No. 2, tapering to No. 1 at the point. The extent to which the blade protrudes forward is exactly regulated by the nut, *b*, which screws on the handle: this arrangement being previously made according to the discretion of the operator,

FIG. 26.

the guide is passed through the obstruction, and pressure is made on the handle, which forces the blade from the canula to the required distance, and causes it to cut in depth about one-tenth of an inch on either side of the guide. It retreats into the canula by means of a spring in the handle when the pressure is removed. Before making the incision, however, the strictured part should be steadied by the finger and thumb of the left hand, that the parts may be closely applied to the cutting instrument, and not be pushed away instead of being divided by the protruding blade. If the incision thus made be insufficient, an instrument which cuts from behind forwards, may now be introduced through the contracted portion and the necessary division effected.

In the first edition I described a modification of this instrument (Fig. 25, *a*), for the purpose of cutting on one side of the urethra only, for cases in which such a section is preferable, which possesses all the advantages of that just described. It is used precisely in the same manner as the latter. An instrument very similar to this is employed by M. Ricord: the only difference is, that his blade is rather wider and requires therefore a projecting portion in order to sheathe it. The grooved director in advance of the knife, and the position of the latter are the same.¹ Recently, I have added another modification. The grooved director is made longer, curved, and hollow like a catheter, and the channel being continued throughout the instrument, with a small stop-cock at the end, the urine may be drawn off through it, and the safe position of the instrument in the bladder verified. The projecting part is made to rest firmly against the obstruction, when, by pressing the handle, the blade divides it. Another addition is that by means of a simple arrangement, which need not be described, the blade may also be made more or less salient at the will of the operator (Fig. 27). This instrument is applicable to strictures at the sub-pubic curve, whenever section from before backwards is required in that situation. When a stricture there, for example, cannot be dilated sufficiently to admit an instrument which cuts from behind

FIG. 27.



FIG. 27.—Instrument with hollow guide, to incise from before backwards.
a, the bulb, which rests against the face of the stricture. The part below this is the size of No. 3 catheter.

b, the blade partly exposed.

c, the extent to which the blade can be pushed. Just below this point the curve commences.

d, the exit for urine, which flows through this instrument as through a catheter.

By means of the second ring on the handle the blade can be rendered also more or less salient, as well as be pushed along the groove.

¹ Drawn and described in "Lancet," Jan. 12, 1856.

forwards, and there are reasons for not performing external division; in such a case it may be done with the curved urethrotome just described. Or we may adopt another mode; No. 1 catheter being passed into the bladder, it may form guide over which a urethrotome can be slipped with ease and certainty, and the same result effected. I had such an instrument constructed some time ago for a patient, which need not be described here. But cases requiring this treatment are rare, and experience shows that the incision from behind forwards at the sub-pubic curve, much less likely to be followed by abscess or infiltration than in the former method; the urethral walls, also, are divided more evenly and certainly,—results similar to those met with in the external operation. As a rule, incision from before backwards, when necessary at all, is applicable chiefly to those narrow and obstinate contractions, which affect the antescrotal urethra. They are generally found between $2\frac{1}{2}$ and $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the meatus, and are usually formed of a small ring of indurated tissue, which is remarkably undilatable. For their treatment, section is almost always necessary, and it may be either internal, or very rarely external. The former is the less severe method; external incisions anterior to the scrotum are also sometimes rather slow to heal, and give rise occasionally to obstinate fistulous openings. This appears to be due in part to the tenuity of the urethral coverings here, which are in consequence incapable of furnishing a large crop of granulations; and in part to the pendant position of the organ, the angle caused by which just anterior to the scrotum tends to keep the margins of the wound separate. By maintaining the patient in a horizontal position and taking due care to approximate the edges, we may often overcome the obstacle referred to. This confinement, however, is unnecessary with the internal method.

These antescrotal strictures may be sometimes easily divided by means of the instrument for incising contractions of the external meatus, which will be described at the close of the chapter; this, or any other mode of incision from behind forward, is of course preferable to the method now under consideration when the calibre of the stricture will admit of its application. Whatever be the method adopted, a catheter is to be passed after the operation into the bladder, the size being not less than

No. 9 or 10, and retained there twenty-four or thirty-six hours, while the patient is to remain quiet in bed. This prevents the contact of urine with the incised part until lymph has been effused to sheathe the wound, and so protect it from irritation, and perhaps a fit of rigors, by no means an uncommon occurrence if this precaution be neglected, or even a severe attack of urethral fever; accidents always liable to follow any injury inflicted upon the urethra, but the chances of which are diminished if care be taken that the urine does not pass over the newly-cut surface. After that time the instrument is withdrawn, and in two days should be introduced, a process to be repeated subsequently every other day during two or three weeks, at least, to prevent union by adhesion, and to stretch the newly-formed tissue which intervenes between the margins of the incision: after this at longer intervals during another month.

INSTRUMENTS TO CUT FROM BEHIND FORWARDS.—Of the second class of instruments, viz., those which, being first passed through a stricture, are made to cut in the act of withdrawal, a larger variety is presented to our notice.

This principle of construction being adopted by almost all those who employ internal urethrotomy, a mode of practice largely pursued by continental surgeons, the forms in use are very numerous, since each operator of celebrity has made some modification to meet his own personal taste or convenience. Hence a long series of urethrotomes and scarificators; instruments for long incisions and short ones, for deep and superficial, for single and multiple incisions; instruments fitted with apparatus for rendering the urethra tense and immovable at the moment when the blade penetrates, so as to insure a sufficient section; some in which the blade moves freely in the sheath of the instrument, and others in which the instrument itself must be drawn outwards in order to make the incision. Some are straight, others curved; some have flexible points, others are entirely rigid. Some are fitted with two or more blades, most have only one. Any of these instruments may be provided with a bulbous extremity, within which, when it exists, the blade usually lies concealed, so that it may be used as a bulbous sound, for the purpose of indicating the position of the stricture, the utility of which is not to be doubted.

The superiority of this class of instruments over the preceding, for general use, is obvious, inasmuch as the principle of construction offers a security to the operator that he is cutting strictly in the line of the urethra. Thus they may be used with safety in any part of the canal, anterior or posterior. There is one drawback, however, that it is a necessary preliminary to their employment, that the stricture should be capable of admitting at least a sound of the size of No. 3 or 4; otherwise, of course, the urethrotome cannot be passed through it. For most strictures, therefore, some antecedent dilatation is necessary. This, however, is an objection more apparent than real. We should not forget that the indication for a cutting operation is *not the small calibre of the contraction, but its non-dilatability*. A stricture may be extremely narrow, may not admit even a No. 1 bougie at the commencement of our treatment, but may nevertheless be easily and quickly dilated to the natural size. On the other hand, it is no less certain that a stricture may habitually admit a No. 4 or 5 bougie, yet it may be productive of grave symptoms, and may be not at all, or but very slightly, amenable to dilatation, however carefully and perseveringly employed. Such especially are the cases, exceptional it is true, which require division by one means or another.

In connection with the employment of internal urethrotomy, it is always desirable, before performing it, to make a correct estimate of the length of the stricture from before backwards, and ascertain on which aspect of the urethra it is most salient, and whether narrowing or induration exists on more than one spot. This is effected without difficulty by using the exploring sound with a bulbous extremity (see Fig. 8, page 149), the sensations communicated by which, as it passes tightly through the stricture, when it becomes free on the other side, and as it repasses in withdrawal, enable us to obtain very accurate ideas respecting all these particulars.

Two of the earlier forms of instruments adapted to cut from behind forwards are shown at Figs. 28 and 29. During the last few years they have been greatly improved, and now we possess urethrotomes which combine all the qualities necessary for safe and easy use. Among the French surgeons of eminence who have paid much attention to their employment, and who have brought them to their present perfection, are the well-known

names of Civiale—whose instruments and modes of procedure will be described in detail in the succeeding pages—Leroy D'Etiolles, Sedillot, Mercier, Ricord, Maisonneuve, and Bonnet. The instruments of Reybard, Boinet, and others, are also well known.

After a good deal of personal attention to the subject, and some experience of the methods employed, I am satisfied that internal urethrotomy offers a very successful means of dealing with certain intractable examples of the complaint. Of the various modes of conducting it, one of the best appears to me to be the proceeding adopted by Civiale; which I have myself very frequently employed. The instrument is represented at Fig. 30. The blade lies concealed in the bulbous extremity, from which, by means of a simple contrivance in the upper end of the sheath or canula, it can be made to project one, two, three, or four degrees, according to the depth of the incision intended. The mode of proceeding is as follows: First, having sufficiently dilated the stricture, so that it will admit about a No. 4 or 5 bougie, the surgeon ascertains exactly the situation and extent of the obstruction by means of the urethrotome itself, the bulbous end of which forms a useful sound. He carefully feels whether the projection into the course of the canal is more marked on one side or the other, by gently drawing backwards and forwards on each aspect the bulb of the instrument, in the manner already referred to. Having verified his observation, the bulb is carried about one-third of an inch,

FIG. 28. FIG. 29. FIG. 30.



FIGS. 28 and 29.—Urethrotomes;
from Leroy D'Etiolles on Stricture.
FIG. 30.—Civiale's urethrotome.

or a little more, beyond the stricture, the blade projected, and the incision made by drawing it slowly, but firmly, outwards, that is, in a direction towards the external meatus, to the distance of an inch and a half, or two inches; so as to incise fully the stricture and a little of the sound urethra before and behind it. Civiale was of opinion that in all cases, wherever stricture is situated, it is better to divide too much than too little; hazard is not increased by length of the incisions; those which are too deep are, on the contrary, more liable to give rise to abscess or extravasation. If there are two or three strictures in the same urethra, all are divided at the same time. Should there appear a necessity for another incision after a few days' interval, it is repeated once, or again, if necessary. After the operation a full-sized elastic or metallic catheter is passed, and retained for twenty-four hours. During the first fortnight a metallic sound is passed about every second day, taking care to press the convexity of the curve well downwards into the site of the wound, so as to keep the lips asunder, or, at all events, to extend the cicatrix. After this it is to be used every three days, every four, every week, and at last twice a month. The operation is certainly by no means a painful one, and chloroform is unnecessary except for irritable and sensitive subjects. The existence of much pain in passing sounds in the subsequent dilatation is usually a sign that the division has not been so complete as it should have been. Hemorrhage, to any serious extent, is exceedingly rare; if it is free, a full-sized instrument in the urethra and external cold will stop it. Febrile symptoms occasionally show themselves after the operation, as in other modes of treatment, and disappear without remedial means. I have never known any fatal results from this operation. It may also be employed, in a very slight degree, as auxiliary to dilatation. For obstinate stricture in the penile portion of the urethra, this operation succeeds admirably.¹ I believe that we possess in it a very simple, safe, and efficient treatment for many of the most obstinate cases which resist ordinary dilatation.

The principles of construction, which are essentially necessary to adopt in a urethrotome to be employed from cutting from behind forwards, whatever the minor details which each opera-

¹ See also "De l'Urétrotomie," par le Dr. Civiale. Paris, 1849.

tor may imagine to suit his own convenience, are, first, the power of regulating with precision the extent to which the blade is protruded from the sheath, and its perfect steadiness and solidity in the position required; and secondly, the power of estimating the situation and extent of the stricture by means of the instrument with which the incision is to be made. These qualities are of course to be combined with a calibre as small as is consistent with sufficient strength and the requisite mechanism.

A slight modification of Civiale's urethrotome has been made by his coadjutor, Dr. Caudmont, which is preferred by some operators. Charrière, the well-known instrument-maker, has an ingenious modification also, which enables it to be employed in two ways, from behind and forwards, and from before backwards also (Fig. 31).

The instrument and method of M. Reybard attracted much attention some time ago, having gained the Argenteuil prize of 1851, besides being the result of much labor and study of the subject.

M. Reybard starts by stating his belief that no stricture whatever can be cured by dilatation, and that the employment of bougies or sounds for this purpose is to be regarded as merely subservient to that of incisions.¹

Having passed a sound through the stricture, and dilated it, until it will admit an instrument of the size of No. 9 or 10 of our scale, he passes through it his urethrotome, which carries a long blade, so as to divide the whole of the stricture, together with the urethral walls for an inch behind and an inch before it, making usually a wound about three inches in length, and of considerable depth. The

FIG. 31.



FIG. 31.—Urethrotome; model of Charrière.

¹ "Traité Pratique des Rétrécissements du Canal de l'Urètre," par M. le Dr. Reybard, ouvrage couronné par l'Académie Impériale de Médecine, qui lui décerna en 1852 le grand prix d'Argenteuil. Paris, 1843. P. 205.

subsequent treatment consists in passing a full-sized bougie, or some special dilating instrument, twice a day on not less than thirty or forty consecutive days, in order to maintain apart the borders of the wound in the urethra, to prevent union by the first intention, and insure the production of granulations, which shall afterwards constitute a long "intermediate cicatrix," and thus, by the formation of a piece let into the side of the urethra, as it were, produce a permanently enlarged canal. This mode he believed would really produce a permanent cure of stricture.

FIG. 32.



FIG. 32.—Reybard's urethrotome. *a*, blade; *b*, one of the dilating rods.

The urethrotome has also a dilating apparatus attached to its sides, consisting of two thin flat rods of spring-tempered steel, which can be made to project and dilate the urethra by a very ingenious mechanism, in order to stretch the mucous membrane before commencing the incision, and so insure its complete accomplishment, in case the contraction is not sufficiently narrow to grasp and steady the instrument in its place. The size of the instrument equals No. 9 of our scale, but the action of the appended dilating rod is capable of increasing this enormously. (See Fig. 32.)

This plan has fallen into disuse, although, owing probably to the severity of the operation, it was never largely or generally employed.

The principle of long and free incision, with continued dilatation of the wound afterwards, is no doubt a correct one, as far as permanency of result alone is concerned. But the risks to life were rightly deemed too considerable to be incurred, if other and less hazardous means could be made available.

Subsequently to this, new urethrotomes, varying slightly from each other, have been designed, some of the most important of which are those which bear

the names of Maisonneuve, Charrière, and Trèlat. The last-named is ingeniously adapted for cutting through a narrow stricture from before backwards, and then completing the operation by incising it more fully from behind forwards. It is represented at Fig. 33.

There is still another mode of employing incisions within the urethra for the cure of stricture, which may appropriately be considered in this place. It is that which has been termed the "excision" or "resection" of a stricture. This proceeding was proposed by Dr. James Arnott, in his treatise on stricture, published in 1819, but it does not appear that he had then put it in practice. His design consisted in first passing through the contracted part of the urethra an instrument, the action of which he thus describes: "It resembles, in some respects, that of cutting out a portion of the cranium by the trephine; the whole substance forming part of the stricture is instantly removed by one push and turn of a circular knife carried against it."¹ After this, Mr. Phillips proposed an instrument intended to act on the same principle.² M. Leroy D'Etiolles revived this practice, referring to it at various times since 1838, and reading a paper at the Académie de Médecine in 1855, advocating the treatment in some cases. The following is the principle on which he endeavors to show that this expedient is desirable. He says, "Fibrous contractile strictures, obstinately resisting methodical dilatation, ought to be regarded as similar to vicious cicatrices on the surface of the body, to be treated as these; it is therefore *necessary to cut them wholly out.*"³

FIG. 33.



¹ Pp. 155, 156.

² Phillips on "Stricture," pp. 221-223.

³ "L'Union Méd.," Aug. 21, 1855; and more recently M. Leroy has described

Surely there are two fatal objections to this practice? First, that the deposit in confirmed stricture exists beyond the limits of the diameter of the urethra, involving a considerable portion of the corpus spongiosum itself, and therefore cannot be removed by any such trephining apparatus. Secondly, that the wound thus made, removing as it does the mucous membrane, must inevitably be followed by the production of a true cicatrix, which on the very theory above named, is liable to produce one of the worst forms of stricture met with, viz., that of traumatic origin, in place of the one removed.

NARROWING OF THE EXTERNAL MEATUS.—It is by no means uncommon to meet with stricture at, or very near to, the orifice of the urethra. It may be congenital; the result of inflammation; of cicatrization after chancre, or other lesion there. It may be the only obstruction in the canal, and yet give rise to the most painful and serious symptoms, and even to a fatal result; a case of the last-named kind has been already alluded to. I have given complete relief to distressing symptoms of very long continuance, the cause of which was not suspected, by dividing an external meatus, which admitted nevertheless a No. 6 catheter. I have met with three marked examples of a similar kind, in which the very simple operation necessary was followed by complete disappearance of urinary difficulties, which had been long regarded as of an extremely obscure character. When the contraction is much narrower than that alluded to, the cause is obvious enough, but the exceptional condition should not be forgotten. The sides of the orifice in such a case are very elastic, so that, although a No. 6 or 7 bougie may be passed, the real orifice falls far short of that calibre.

All these constrictions of the orifice are remarkably obstinate, and, generally speaking, dilatation is useless, while at the same time it is extremely painful. Incisions also, to be permanently successful, must be free. It may be performed with a director, and a straight, narrow-bladed bistoury; but the most efficient mode is a small *bistouri caché* (Fig. 34), which is passed through the contracted part of the canal; by pressing on the handle, the blade is opened to an extent previously determined,

the proceeding, as well as that of the division of stricture by the "écrasement linéaire;" "Bull. de l'Acad. de Méd. de Belg.," 1858, tome i, No. 2, p. 77.

and being drawn out, the section is made. It is necessary only to take care that the edge is turned directly downwards; that is, towards the frænum. A piece of dry lint, rolled up to the size of about No. 12 or 14 bougie, and introduced for an inch and left there, stops the bleeding, and may be exchanged for a similar plug of oiled lint after a few hours. After a day or two, the patient may introduce for himself a short conical bougie, about three inches long, and provided with a handle sufficiently large to prevent the possibility of its slipping altogether into the urethra. If division is not free, adhesion of the sides is apt to occur, and more or less narrowing return; the consecutive dilatation must also be maintained for a few weeks.

The late Mr. Colles of Dublin, adopted a method of treating these cases, which deserves notice. It has also been employed by Mr. Williams, of that city, who speaks favorably of the results in three instances in which he has performed it. Respecting one of these,¹ Mr. Williams has been kind enough to inform me that he has recently seen the patient, and finds the urethral orifice perfectly free from contraction. Mr. Colles thus describes the proceeding. After stating that the stricture which follows chancreous sores of the meatus is of all varieties one of the least amenable to treatment, he writes: "Having detached the skin (of the prepuce) from the end of the urethra to which it is generally intimately adherent, I divide the urethra below to the length of more than half an inch. I raise the mucous membrane from each lip of the incision, then cut away a portion of the bared corpus spongiosum, to such an extent as will allow the raised mucous membrane to cover the cut edge. I stitch down this membrane upon the corpus spongiosum, and thus, having covered each lip of the wound by mucous membrane, I have ef-

FIG. 34.



FIG. 34.—Bistouri Caché for stricture at or near meatus.

¹ "Dublin Medical Press," April 28, 1841. Vol. v, pp. 255-260. The method adopted by Ricord of Paris and Weber of Bonn differs a little in detail, but is the same in principle. "Bull. de Thérap.," vol. xlix. 1855. P. 333.

fectually guarded against the possibility of reunion of the lips of the wound or subsequent contraction of the opening. The opening of the urethra thus produced is of course of a size larger than natural."¹

Congenital contractions vary much in degree; frequently existing to a slight extent and requiring no treatment, although it is sometimes necessary to divide them in order to pass a lithotrite or an instrument for the treatment of stricture. It is common also to find congenital narrowing at about half or three-quarters of an inch down the urethra; but the obstruction is generally little more than a membrane, stretching partially across the canal. It may be treated by division with the instrument just described.

The following conclusions will form a summary of the present chapter:

INTERNAL URETHROTOMY is indicated in almost all strictures affecting the external meatus of the urethra; and for many cases of stricture situated about the middle of the spongy portion, for which dilatation has proved unsuccessful, it is the most efficient treatment existing.

It is useful, also, in some few cases of stricture situated at the bulbous portion, which are not relievable by dilatation; a single incision, which is not deep, being free from danger, and frequently rendering the stricture perfectly amenable to dilatation afterwards. Lastly, it is so in those rare cases in which the urethra is narrowed and indurated at many points, or throughout a great portion of its course, dilatation having been found inefficient. But in the two latter classes the treatment by rupture is perhaps as useful in most cases, and much easier to perform.

¹ "Practical Observations on the Venereal Disease," &c., London, 1837. Pp. 94, 95.

CHAPTER IX.

THE TREATMENT OF STRICTURE BY EXTERNAL INCISIONS.

External urethrotomy.—History.—Wiseman—Solingen—Practice of the older French surgeons—The “boutonnière”—External operations by Colot and Tolet—Palfin—Col de Vilars—Operations by J. L. Petit and Ledran—Astruc—Sharp—Chopart and Desault—Operations by John Hunter—Grainger—The Bells—J. M. Arnott—Guthrie—The “perineal section”—The operation of Mr. Syme—Its design and history—“Impermeable stricture”—The urethra sometimes completely obliterated—Dilatation failing, external division may be sometimes resorted to—Rationale of its action—The results of experience in relation to the operation—Pyæmia as a cause of death—Urethral fever—Hæmorrhage—Urinary infiltration—Value of the operation as a means of cure—Causes of relapse enumerated by Mr. Syme—Experience of other operators—Cases for which the operation is adapted—Contraindications to its performance—Practical remarks respecting the performance of the operation—Concluding remarks.

So difficult and obstinate are some cases of confirmed stricture, and so inadequate for such is mere dilatation, that it is by no means surprising that more extended and hazardous operations than any yet described, have been devised for such examples of the disease. At various times, from an early period down to a very late one, incisions have been made from the surface of the perineum to the urethra, and laying open the latter, with the view of dividing completely all the diseased tissues, and insuring a gradual reunion of the wound. These proceedings are included under the term, External Urethrotomy.

HISTORY.—The first allusion to such methods of treatment has been said to occur in the writings of Rhazes (tenth century), and of Avicenna (eleventh century). Both described puncture of the bladder through the perineum for the relief of retention of urine, but nothing more; an operation which differs as widely from division made for the cure of stricture, as it does from the operation of lithotomy. I believe that there is no record of a cutting operation from the external surface of the perineum, performed for the cure of stricture and not for the relief of retention, in consequence of failure by dilatation, previous to a period

rather more than two hundred years ago. Richard Wiseman, in his eighth book, on "The Ill Consequences of Gonorrhœa," relates that in the year 1652 he assisted that "celebrated surgeon, Mr. Edward Molins, in his practice," and details "one of his operations," performed for the relief of retention, which consisted of an incision "into the urethra near the neck of the bladder." He states that the "knife did not readily divide it, for it was as hard as a gristle." The urine gushed out, and the wound continued fistulous after. Meantime with "probes and candles," the surgeons attempted to find a passage through the urethra, but in vain. Some time after this, at the solicitation of the patient, who appears to have got tired of his perineal fistula, *the whole length, or nearly so, of the urethra was laid open from without by incisions in the middle line, dividing the scrotum.* "The urine, nevertheless, continued to flow by the opening in perineo."¹

In the latter part of the same century, a similar operation was performed by a Dutch surgeon named Solingen, who slit up nearly the whole urethra, although solely for the purpose of applying caustics to the carnosities there. The canal was closed by twisted sutures, and the result was described as successful. Solingen is said to have practised this mode before at Livourne.²

The next record, in point of time, is found in the annals of French surgery. As far back as the end of the seventeenth century an operation termed the "boutonnière" was occasionally performed in different forms of urethral obstruction and its results. It consisted in making an opening into any part of the urethra from the external surface, either with or without a grooved staff by which to guide the knife, as circumstances admitted. This was usually done in the middle line, when anterior to the scrotum, and either in the middle or by the side of the raphè when in the perineum. The purposes for which it was employed were various. François Colot, the famous lithotomist, adopted it several times for the purpose of removing calculi impacted in the posterior part of the urethra, for washing out the bladder, to relieve retention of urine, and in very obstinate or impassable stricture when complicated with

¹ "Chirurg. Treatises." By R. Wiseman, Lond. 1692, vol. ii, pp. 427-8.

² "Observ. Rar. Med." Cent-post., pars prior. By Stalpart van der Wiel. Leyden, 1727, p. 410.

numerous fistulæ. He relates two cases of the last-named kind, in both of which he thus operated, in the year 1690. A canula was subsequently placed in the bladder, giving exit to the urine by the perineal opening. The urethra was then dilated, and the fistulæ cauterized; ultimately both patients were cured.¹

François Tolet, the celebrated lithotomist of La Charité, who flourished a little before the time of Colot, has been cited by French writers as having performed the operation of external urethrotomy. This, however, he never did for the cure of stricture, only for the relief of retention of urine. He speaks of the boutonnière as performed in his time "by men of great skill and reputation," but only in the emergency named. He passed a grooved staff down to the obstruction in the urethra, and then pushed on a "gorgeret" in the direction of the bladder, replacing it by a canula subsequently. Sometimes he punctured by the perineum, using a trocar of his own invention.²

Jean Palfin recommends Colot's method of incising the perineum in cases of bad stricture with fistulæ, as it enabled the surgeon to withdraw the irritating urine by the wound, and to pass, from the external meatus to the perineal opening, a seton (which should be changed daily), so as to dilate all contractions there, and to wash out the bladder if necessary. He says it was frequently practised by Colot, and that he considered it "more certain" than caustic bougies, which are "often only palliative."³ Col de Vilars speaks of the practice as useful in retention, but thinks it unadvisable under other circumstances.⁴

The celebrated J. L. Petit appears, on numerous occasions, to have performed the boutonnière for retention of urine, and in some cases, when possible, he divided the stricture at the same time. He also relates a case in which he applied it for the cure of a stricture, through which neither he nor any other surgeon could pass an instrument, no retention or fistulæ being present. Here he made an incision two inches in length in the perineum, "like that for lithotomy," upon a grooved sound passed down

¹ "Traité de l'Opération de la Taille." Ouvrage Postume. Par F. Colot. Paris, 1727, p. 235. Cases 241, 243.

² "Traité de la Lithotomie." Paris, 5th edition, 1708, chap. xxvi. (The 1st edition appeared in 1681.)

³ "Anat. du Corps Humain." Paris, 1726, 1^e parte, cap. xx, p. 174.

⁴ "Cours de Chirurgie." Paris, 1741, tome iv, p. 221.

to the obstruction; and the point of this instrument being then exposed, he pushed a trocar into the bladder, carefully following the supposed course of the urethra. The urine being removed, he withdrew the grooved sound, "and the canula of the trocar served to guide the bistoury so as to cut the strictured part." A catheter was subsequently passed and tied in, upon which the wound cicatrized in a month, and the patient was "perfectly cured." He states that he soon afterwards repeated the operation in almost the same circumstances, and with success; and he adds, "all those on whom I have done the boutonnière for retention of urine, have regained freedom of the canal, when I comprehended the obstacle itself in the incision."¹ He proposed even to perform it when the urethra was patent, and consequently upon a grooved staff introduced into the bladder, but only under very peculiar circumstances, which he thus describes. Having stated, as a rule, "that the use of the boutonnière is to be shunned whenever the introduction of a sound is practicable," he supposes a case of acute inflammation of the bladder, with urethral obstruction, in which an instrument had been passed to draw off the water, but its continued presence could not be tolerated. He would therefore perform the boutonnière upon the sound itself before withdrawing it, lest its re-introduction should be impossible; "in which case," he says, "the operation must be performed without it, a very serious circumstance, since there would be no sound for a guide."²

Ledran employed the perineal incision in cases of retention, and occasionally in cases of impassable stricture, with perineal fistulæ; he generally employed the gorget. He details an instance where, in 1730, he made a long and deep incision of the perineum, which was deformed and riddled with fistulous openings. Not succeeding in finding the urethra, he next day selected one of the fistulæ close to the incision and passed a bougie through it, as far as he could, towards the urethra; but, still failing, he continued daily with this bougie, until on the fifth day he reached the bladder. He then introduced upon this a small grooved staff, and slit open the canal to the neck of the bladder, giving free exit to the urine, and finally substituting

¹ "Mémoires de l'Acad. Royale de Chir." Paris, 1743, tome i, part ii, pp. 338-40.

² "Traité des Mal. Chir.," vol. iii, p. 7, ed. nouv. Paris, 1790.

for the staff a hollow canula. The course of the urine being thus diverted, the stricture became amenable to dilatation, and the fistulæ healed. He cured the patient, but "advised the use of bougies and a leaden sound in order to preserve the urethra dilated."¹

Astruc describes the operation as having been lately performed, but regards it as useless and dangerous. The situation of the obstruction having been determined, and a mark to indicate its position having been made on the perineum, he says: "A grooved sound was introduced as far as possible into the urethra, and an incision made from its point on either side of the perineum parallel to the raphè. The part being well exposed to view, caustics or detergents were to be applied to the caruncles or ulcer supposed to exist there; and when all appeared to be sound, the wound was permitted to heal."² Daran also speaks of the same proceeding, and opposed it.³

About this time we find the practice described by Wiseman and Astruc, still in vogue in our own country. Sharp, of Bartholomew's Hospital, tells us, that, on account of the extremely bad results which had followed the use of escharotics in his time, "another kind of process has been established in their place, which in point of severity is nearly, if not quite, as objectionable. This is by cutting *in perinæo*, if possible upon a staff, and then, by the help of a gorget, to introduce a silver canula covered with a fine rag into the bladder, which is to be kept there two or three days, and then withdrawn; after which the obstructions are to be destroyed by proper digestive and escharotic medicines; at the same time, a seton is to be passed from the wound through the urethra, and out at the extremity of the penis; this seton is daily to be covered with either escharotic powder or strong digestives, in order to waste the obstructions of that part; when this is done, a catheter is to be introduced into the bladder and kept there, that the urine running off that way, the wound may more easily heal. When the wound is healed, the catheter must be taken out."⁴

¹ "Traité des Opérations de Chirurgie." H. F. Ledran. Paris, 1742, pp. 368-71.

² "De Morbis Venereis." Joh. Astruc. Paris, 1738, lib. iii, cap. xiv, p. 243.

³ "Observ. Chirurg." Paris, 1748, p. 101, and elsewhere.

⁴ "A Critical Enquiry." London, 1750, p. 151.

Chopart employed the boutonnière in a case of fistulæ, in 1784, having opened the urethra, he failed to get any instrument through the stricture: the fistulous openings which had previously existed healed, but the wound made by operation remained open, and by this all the urine subsequently passed.¹ Sabatier says that he followed Ledran's practice, and used the gorget.²

Desault describes various proceedings known under the name of "boutonnière," and the various purposes for which they were employed, characterizing the operation as either useless or dangerous when applied to the relief of stricture.³

But before the case of Chopart, John Hunter had practised an external operation in the perineum when a false passage existed, and prevented the successful employment of dilatation. He opened the urethra behind the stricture, pushed up a hollow canula to it, and passed a similar one down to it by the external meatus, "until the two canulas oppose each other, having the stricture between them." Through the upper one a trocar was then passed, the obstruction perforated; and, the continuity of the passage being established, a catheter was introduced along it into the bladder, and retained there for some time. Dilatation was employed until the wound was healed. This was in 1765.⁴ When extravasation of urine existed, he also passed a director into the urethra, and opened the canal upon it.⁵

But that operation, which has been known of late years as the perineal section, Hunter performed in St. George's Hospital, in 1783, for the cure of stricture and perineal fistulæ, and not for the relief of retention or extravasation. Having failed to pass the stricture with the finest bougies, and having used caustic subsequently without success, he proceeded as follows: "A catheter was first introduced as far as it would go, as a director, and all the sinuses were laid open to that catheter, which exposed near an inch in length of that instrument; then the catheter was in part withdrawn, to expose that part of the urethra which was laid bare. The blood being sponged off, the orifice in the stric-

¹ "Traité des Mal. des Voies Urinaires." Revue par Pascal. Paris, 1830, vol. ii, p. 364.

² "De la Med. Oper." Paris, 2d edition, 1810, tome i, pp. 348.

³ "Traité des Mal. des Voies Urin." Edited by Bichat. Paris, 1799, pp. 325-9.

⁴ "Treatise on the Venereal Disease." Lond., 2d edition, 1788, p. 140.

⁵ Idem, p. 146.

ture was next searched for, and when found it was dilated. The catheter was now pushed on to the bladder, although with some difficulty." It was tied in, the fistulæ ultimately healed, and he passed "rather a full stream" of water by the urethra afterwards.¹ Lassus performed a somewhat similar operation in 1786, at the Hospital of St. Côme, at Paris, upon a man the subject of numerous fistulous openings in the perineum, which resulted from a blow. He introduced a sound as far as an obstruction in the urethra, divided all the fistulæ from the point of the staff downwards, and passed a gum catheter from the meatus to the bladder, retaining it there for some time. The patient was cured. This case was not published until 1825, from some manuscript notes in the possession of M. Dolivera.²

The application of the proceeding described by Hunter appears to have been limited, for many years, to those cases in which several perineal fistulæ coexisted with obstinate stricture. Thus it was advised, but for these cases only, by Sir Charles Bell, about a quarter of a century afterwards.³

The opinion at length gained ground that this method was especially applicable in cases of retention, because the accomplishment of two important objects might probably be achieved by one operation, viz., relief to the bladder, and the radical cure of the stricture by dividing it; the principle on which as we have seen, J. L. Petit had already acted in some cases. Now, however, the urethra being opened, the rude gorget and trocar were no longer employed, but a careful search was made, by means of a fine probe, for the orifice of the stricture, so that the contracted canal itself might, if possible, be fairly laid open, and a full-sized catheter passed from the external meatus to the bladder. The operation was often tedious and difficult, the more so when it was the custom to seek the urethra by incisions commenced by the side of the raphè, as in the lateral operation for lithotomy, and not in the median line of the perineum.

¹ "Treatise on the Venereal Disease." Lond., 2d edition, 1788, p. 160.

² "Archives Générales de Médecine," vol. ix, pp. 411 and 414. Paris, 1825; where Vanier, of Cherbourg, is reported as performing the same operation for fistulæ; but this took place in 1819, and has therefore no historical value, although recently invested with it in Paris, on which account only is it named here.

³ "System of Operative Surgery." Lond. 1807, vol. i, p. 121.

The practice of this operation, as applied to cases of retention, appears to have been adopted in this country at the commencement of the present century. The first published account of its performance appeared in 1815, in a little work by Mr. Grainger, of Birmingham, who advocated its employment, relating several cases in which he had done it, both in the central line of the perineum, and by the side of the raphè.¹ John Bell briefly suggested it for cases of retention, but had not performed it (1806).² Sir Charles Bell also published a recommendation of the practice in 1816,³ which he had before given orally in his lectures. In 1811, Dr. Thomas Chevalier read a paper at the Medical and Chirurgical Society, in which he related a case of obstinate stricture of the urethra, where he made an incision into the urethra behind the stricture, but not during a crisis of retention, for the sake of fulfilling two purposes, which he describes; first, in order to withdraw the urine from the diseased parts by giving it a new course, since he had observed much benefit to accrue in this way in cases in which the bladder had been punctured; secondly, to relieve the canal from pressure occasioned by hardened tissue in the perineum.

It must here be observed that all these operations, excepting the two of J. L. Petit referred to, were employed to cure some serious complication of the stricture, and not the stricture itself; or, if directed against the stricture, it was for the purpose of laying open the part to view, so as to apply freely some kind of caustic. In other cases there was always present either retention of urine, or extravasation, or false passage, or fistulæ. In no case was the single indication of curing an obstinate stricture

¹ "Medical and Surgical Remarks." By E. Grainger. Chap. i, London, 1815.

² "Principles of Surg.," vol. ii, p. 285. Lond. 1806.

³ "Surgical Observations." By Charles Bell. Part i, p. 56. London, 1816. More than one French author has recently claimed the credit of first performing this identical operation for Eckström, whose first case (for the relief of retention, not for the cure of stricture) was published in *Forriep's Notizen*, vol. xviii, p. 155. Weimar, 1827. (1) Chelius gives an account of it in his "System of Surgery" under the subject "retention of urine;" but is not aware that it was described in England twelve years before. The accomplished editor of Chelius in this country, Mr. South, says, in a note, that Eckström stayed in London some months about the year 1821-2, and "must have seen it performed again and again in the precise way in which he describes it." Vol. ii, p. 428.

held to warrant the performance of the cutting operation. Petit alone had so regarded it, but, having exposed the point of the sound, he forced a passage at hazard by means of a trocar, an essentially different proceeding from carefully dissecting through the narrowed passage.

The first record, as far as I am aware, of this latter operation, as applied to the relief of impassable stricture, unaffected by the complications referred to, is to be found in a paper by Mr. J. M. Arnott, then of the Middlesex Hospital, read at the Medical and Chirurgical Society in June, 1822 (Trans., vol. xii, p. 351).¹ A case is related in which the author, being unable, after repeated efforts, to pass any instrument through the stricture from the external meatus, had operated with the most satisfactory results, and advocating an adoption of the same method in similar cases. In this instance, having cut upon the point of a sound carried down to the stricture, Mr. Arnott succeeded in passing a very small grooved probe through, and in dividing the contraction upon it. A silver catheter was then carried into the bladder, and retained there, being withdrawn at occasional intervals only, and the wound was allowed to heal over it. The patient experienced a complete cure; for during six or seven years subsequently, during which he remained under Mr. Arnott's observation, there was no return whatever of the complaint. Of late years this proceeding has become known as the operation of "perineal section," by which term I shall in future speak of it.

The late Mr. Guthrie, in a work published in 1836, containing a portion of his lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons in the year 1830, recommended the operation of opening the urethra behind a stricture in cases of retention; and in those instances in which the stricture "is of a thickness, hardness, or extent leading to the expectation of the cure (by dilatation) being difficult or prolonged," to divide the contracted part itself also, commencing at the opening thus made, and consequently in a direction *from behind forwards*.² He also strongly insisted

¹ The propriety of performing such an operation is considered, and partly entertained, with a view to future practice, by Sir C. Bell, in the Treatise on the Urethra, &c. Lond., 1822, 3d edition, p. 184.

² "Anatomy and Diseases of the Urinary and Sexual Organs," G. J. Guthrie, F.R.S., London, 1836.

upon the necessity which exists for making the incisions in the middle line, and not at the side of the raphè. Mr. Guthrie also recommended the same proceeding as the best method of incising an impassable stricture, when it is considered necessary to resort to perineal section for its cure, and not during the crisis of retention. His own description of the operation, which is detailed with care, and at considerable length, is given in Chapter X, on "Retention of Urine," to which the reader is referred.

THE PERINEAL SECTION.—In the hands of most surgeons, however, I believe that the method, before alluded to, of making an incision upon the point of a sound firmly maintained against the face of a stricture, and passing a grooved director through upon which to divide it, would afford the best practical results in cases in which the division of a stricture through which the surgeon has failed to pass an instrument, must be resorted to. The best mode of performing this operation is as follows: The patient should be placed, in a good light, on a table—not upon a bed, so that the pelvis may not sink—and be secured as for lithotomy. The bowels should have been previously cleared by an enema. The perineum having been shaved with a scalpel, a catheter is to be passed as far down the urethra as the obstruction will permit, and held firmly in that position by an assistant, who at the same time draws the scrotum forward. An incision through the skin and cellular tissue is now made, directly in the middle line of the perineum, along the raphè, from over the point of the catheter to within a short distance of the anterior margin of the anus, if the stricture be at or near to the bulb of the urethra, and the point of the catheter is to be exposed by a shorter and deeper incision. The sides of the opening are then to be carefully held apart as widely as possible with hooks, by an assistant on each side, so as to give the operator as clear a view as possible of the contracted opening; and this object is further to be promoted by a diligent sponging of the part; or, better still as Mr. Avery first suggested and practised, a loop of thread should be passed through each margin of the urethral incision, including the mucous membrane close to the stricture, so as to open out the passage, and dispense with hooks or fingers, which might intercept the view. The loops serve also to guide the eye to the exact spot at which the stricture commences, during any stage of the dissection which it may be necessary subsequently to

make.¹ This done, the operator, who should be provided with two or three grooved silver directors of the very smallest size, should endeavor to carry one of them through the contraction, and if he be successful in accomplishing this, the division may be made with ease and safety. He may not be able to pass the director more than two or three lines until, having made a careful division so far, he may be enabled again to follow the track of the contracted canal, and to divide another portion of it upon the instrument, but if one of the directors cannot be introduced, either partially or entirely, no alternative remains but to dissect through the structures in the median line, endeavoring to follow the urethral canal as closely as possible. In either case, as soon as the continuity of the passage has been restored, the catheter first employed is then to be carried onwards into the bladder, and secured in the usual manner.

Now as to the applicability of the operation of perineal section, whatever may be said of it in circumstances of retention, the consideration of which will come hereafter, the case must be bad indeed in which we are compelled to resort to it as a means of cure. All surgeons have regarded it at best as a dangerous remedy. The uncertainty which must attend an attempt to divide, by mere dissection from the surface of the perineum, a portion of contracted urethra, whose calibre has been exceedingly reduced, especially if the tissues are much thickened, will be admitted by all; and few, perhaps, would undertake to assert, unless a grooved director can first be passed, that an accurate division can be insured, or, indeed, that it is ever made. Thus Sir B. Brodie says: "Even under the most favorable circumstances it cannot be otherwise than doubtful whether the stricture be properly divided, that is, whether the incision has passed through the narrow canal in the centre, or through the solid substance on one side of it. I suppose that no surgeon would recommend such an operation except as a last resort, where no instrument could be made to pass through the stricture by other means."² Every chance of getting an instrument through the

¹ Very recently M. Sedillot, Professor of the Faculty of Medicine of Strasbourg, has insisted upon the advantage to be gained by the employment of this method, describing it as an improvement of his own, in a paper read to the Académie des Sciences at Paris, and reported in "*L'Union Médicale*" of Nov. 6, 1852.

² *Op. cit.*, p. 67.

stricture that can possibly be derived from the employment of rest and constitutional treatment, in addition to the most careful and repeated manipulations, should be exhausted before consent to employ it, failing in which, its necessity and utility may be admitted as a last extremity.

In reviewing the history of external operations performed in the perineum, which has been given somewhat at length on account of the imperfect statements which have been made respecting it by some authors (as an example of which see notes at pages 245-6), it appears that these have long been recognized as necessary to the cure of some cases of stricture which have been impermeable to any other method; and during the last thirty years a good many such cases have been thus treated. That many instances in which they have been performed have terminated fatally, is a fact too notorious to need corroboration by cited reports. Nor would a classified table of such cases furnish data of any utility in testing the value of the operation. For it has been rarely performed except as a last resource, in certain old strictures of the worst kind, and in these renal diseases often coexist, and render the patients particularly bad subjects for any operation. And with such a class of cases it is impossible to decide what percentage of deaths should be considered as favorable or adverse to the operation, as indeed it also is in many of the individual cases, to apportion the respective influence of the disease, and of the remedy, in bringing about the fatal result.

During the last twenty years, however, this operation has been very little employed, and mainly because it has been more generally held that very few, if any, strictures really impassable by instruments exist. This is owing to the strenuous assertion of Mr. Syme, of Edinburgh, that when urine passes externally by the urethra, however small the quantity, a catheter may by patience and perseverance be safely carried through it into the bladder. This doctrine, formerly combated with much energy, is now accepted to a considerable extent by practised surgeons. At all events, if not held to be of universal application, the exceptions are regarded as being very few in number. It was also formerly a rule, that when a sound of any size can be passed through a stricture into the bladder, division of the stricture from the surface of the perineum is certainly contraindicated.

In 1844 Mr. Syme published in the "Edinburgh Journal of Medical Science" for October, the report of a case of stricture, in which he had applied dilatation both temporary and prolonged to their fullest extent, and afterwards internal incisions, without in any degree improving the patient's condition; for he found the tendency to contract so strong, that within the subsequent twenty-four hours of each operation, at which large bougies had been passed with perfect ease, the stricture was still as narrow and as difficult to pass with a small instrument as ever. His patient protesting "that life was not desirable under the torment of his complaint," requested that any other means of cure might be adopted, "no matter at what expense of pain or risk of danger." Accordingly, Mr. Syme passed a grooved sound into the bladder, and divided the stricture upon it from the perineum. The patient enjoyed for many years good health and freedom from these painful symptoms.

After repeating this operation several times in cases of a somewhat similar character to the foregoing, Mr. Syme proposed it for general adoption, stating his belief that "external division" upon a grooved sound is a complete remedy for the most obstinate forms of stricture, while, for some cases of a less obstinate character, it affords a more speedy, safe, and permanent cure than simple dilatation.²

This of course assumes the non-existence of "impermeable stricture." But the term itself is open to great objection. If urine passes through it, "impermeability" does not exist. If "impermeability" to instruments is intended, then it can only apply to the operator who has failed, and who may be followed by a more practised hand who has succeeded. For "stricture" does not imply obliteration, but narrowing; that the urethra is sometimes completely obliterated is an acknowledged fact, and

¹ It is desirable to use "external division," or "external urethrotomy," to designate Mr. Syme's operation, since he himself applies it, and to limit "perineal section" to that proceeding described at pages 287-8, which is resorted to in cases of *impassable* stricture. To the application of one term to two different or rather opposite modes of proceeding is mainly attributable the confusion of idea which has been so generally prevalent respecting them. Furthermore, Mr. Syme's operation is frequently employed anterior to the scrotum, in which case, I presume, even the advocates of the old term would be compelled to exchange it for another.

² "Stricture of the Urethra." By James Syme. Edin. 1849. P. 58.

it is unnecessary to quote Chopart or Cruveilhier, each of whom relates a single case to prove it, as has been done by some writers, since in our own museums are several examples. The reader is referred to several preparations mentioned at pages 75-6, and described in the Appendix, which are undoubtedly obliterations.

The late Mr. Liston, however, enunciated the same view, although it obtained less prominence at that time than it has hitherto done. In a clinical lecture (1835) he used the following words: "It has been proposed in what are called '*impassable strictures*'—but there are no strictures impassable that I have ever seen, for *where any water comes away*, you can by patience and perseverance get a catheter through sooner or later, to introduce," &c. He afterwards proceeds to remark, under a separate head, upon cases of complete obliteration, arising from traumatic injuries of the urethra, stating that he treats *them* by passing down an instrument as far as possible, making an incision in the line of the raphè upon its point, and carrying it onward into the bladder after.¹

At this time Mr. Liston had never performed any operation for retention of urine beyond the passing of a catheter. He was

¹ "Lancet," Feb. 20, 1836. Report of a Clinical Lecture by Robert Liston.

The urethra being obliterated, as sometimes happens after wounds in the perineum, or from sloughing after extravasation, the urine passes through a free opening in that region. In such cases, which are totally distinct from stricture, Mr. Syme has proposed the following procedure, which he prefers to the ordinary mode of cutting down on the end of a catheter, because he believes it will insure the production of the new channel in a more direct and natural course between the two portions of the canal than can be attained by dissecting with a knife. He directs the operator "to introduce into the bladder through the fistulous opening—which, if necessary, might be dilated—a staff, like that used in lithotomy, but with the groove on its concave instead of its convex side; then to insinuate through the urethra, so far as possible, the guide director employed for dividing strictures by external incision; and while the staff, confided to an assistant, was supported by the finger of the operator on the perineum, or in the rectum, to push the director onwards in the direction it ought to take if the canal were free, so as to pass through the obstructing texture, enter the groove, and proceed into the bladder. The state of matters being then similar to that of a stricture requiring division, after the director has been passed through it, there would be no difficulty in placing a knife in the groove, and cutting outwards, so as to divide completely, in the exact line of the urethra, all the thickened substance concerned, and afford free admission to a full-sized catheter, which may be allowed to remain for two or three days, to prevent any risk of extravasation." Two illustrative cases are appended.—*Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. xl, p. 113.

compelled, however, on one occasion afterwards, to puncture the bladder, as well as to perform perineal section several times in cases of ordinary stricture, in which he failed to pass a catheter, and then he adopted precisely the same operation which has been referred to as recommended and described by Mr. Guthrie; and the directions for performing which he gave in his "Operative Surgery."¹

From the numerous pathological facts afforded by our museums, it appears then that obliteration of the urethra does exist; that it is unquestionably rare; lastly, that it is very doubtful if strictures which are not of traumatic origin ever arrive at that condition. We have no evidence at least to show that they do.

Mr. Syme's assertion, then, amounts to this, and can be understood to mean no more, viz., that wherever the urine passes out by the external meatus a catheter may at some time or another be got in. Thus he writes: "As to the question of 'impermeability,' I simply maintain, that if the urine passes out, instruments may always, through care and perseverance, be got in beyond the contraction. It should be observed that the case here is quite different from that of a distended bladder requiring *im-*

¹ Thus Mr. Cadge, late assistant-surgeon to University College Hospital, who assisted Mr. Liston in most of his operations for a considerable period before his death, writes to the "Medical Times," Nov. 9, 1850, as follows: "Certain it is that in the latter years of his life he was repeatedly foiled in the introduction of the catheter in ordinary stricture, and was obliged to have recourse to the operation described in his 'Practical Surgery,' 4th edition, p. 484. . . . I have notes of four cases, in which, after repeated unsuccessful attempts to introduce an instrument, he secured the patients as for lithotomy, and opened the urethra by an incision in the perineum. In these four cases I was present, and assisted at the operation; but they were by no means the only ones he performed."

Mr. Cadge afterwards relates a case (occurring in the practice of Dr. Brodie Sewell) in which Mr. Liston punctured the bladder through the rectum for retention of urine from stricture, stating that he "found it impossible to introduce a catheter more than an inch and a half into the urethra." I have Mr. Cadge's authority for stating, that the four operations in question were performed for the relief of stricture, apart from the crisis of retention, and that he never performed it, or any other operation, in the latter state, except on the occasion alluded to, when he punctured the bladder per rectum. In this case, which he saw in consultation (with Mr. Solly), the perineal section was suggested, but Mr. Liston objected, because, not being able to pass an instrument down to the perineum, there were no means of knowing if other strictures existed in the passage.

mediate relief. I have never maintained that in such circumstances the introduction of a catheter was always practicable," &c.¹ And I think that there are few surgeons of experience in the use of the catheter who will deny the truth of this axiom as a rule; and such, if repeated opportunities are afforded of making the trial, will succeed in overcoming very nearly all the cases which come before them by fair means. Several trials are sometimes necessary; but it has never fallen to my lot hitherto to fail ultimately to pass, by very gentle means, a slender catheter through any stricture into the bladder. Hence it is I have never had to perform the "perineal section" for "impermeable stricture." Nevertheless, taking the broadest view of the subject; regarding the fact that men of known and acknowledged ability and great experience have now and then failed after numerous attempts, I shall not dare to assert the impossibility of occasional exception to this rule. In the second edition of his work, Mr. Syme tells us that on three occasions subsequently he has been foiled after repeated attempts. Here he opened the urethra immediately in front of the stricture, guided the small grooved staff through, and then divided upon it the contracted part in the usual manner.²

In reviewing this question we nevertheless learn a very useful lesson on the permeability of stricture to instruments. No one can deny that a degree of dexterity in the use of the catheter is attainable by practice, which renders success in its employment almost certain, even in the worst cases. It is wise, and certainly conducive to the cultivation of skilful practice, to be well assured of the powers of the instrument, to cherish confidence in them, and to seek the facility which experience gives in doing that which, in the oft-quoted words of Mr. Liston, is "one of the most difficult in the whole range of surgical operations." Most assuredly the cases are few in which a sound may not be passed by a skilful and persevering operator, perhaps fewer than they have generally been supposed. For my own part, I am free to confess that I have assuredly learned one thing, viz., that confidence in the power of the catheter and perseverance in its use constitute the secret of successful practice

¹ "Edinburgh Monthly Journal," June, 1851, art. vi. By Professor Syme.

² Op. cit. 2d edition, 1855; pp. 36 and 95.

in its application to a stricture, the extreme narrowness or situation of which render its reduction extremely difficult.¹

Circumstances, as has been before stated, have much to do with this condition. An obstruction which no man can overcome to-day may be passable after a week of rest and careful regimen. When the opening is as small as some of those we see in our museums, its permeability may be affected by slight influences, and a dose of laxative medicine, or an altered state of the urine, may enable us to succeed to-day with an operation in which we failed the day before; and the converse position must be equally true.

Proceeding, then, upon the assumption that there are no impermeable strictures, and using the term to embrace an extent of signification which has been just explained, Mr. Syme proposes to reverse the maxim which was stated a few pages back to be an axiom accepted by the profession hitherto, viz.:

A stricture being permeable to instruments, external division is contraindicated.

And to make permeability an indispensable pre-requisite to the performance of external division.

This he does on the ground of the danger, uncertainty, and difficulty which he asserts must attend incisions made in the perineum in search of the urethra without a guide.

It is conceived that there can be no difference of opinion in respect of this one point; that it is a proceeding infinitely easier in its accomplishment to the operator, and safer to the patient, to divide a stricture upon a grooved sound, than to dissect through one with the greatest care, but without the sound. The hazards are greatly increased in the latter condition. Nevertheless, it may be called for when an instrument cannot be passed, and it must be admitted that, putting urethral obliterations aside, there

¹ The doctrine that all strictures may be rendered permeable to instruments, if time and gentle efforts are expended on them, is, thanks to Mr. Syme's unflinching advocacy, widely spreading, and has already been productive of good results. In France the same view has made progress. Nelaton has given his adhesion to it, and announces, as a triumph, the passing a slender instrument into the bladder, through a previously "impermeable" stricture, after an attempt of two hours' duration, by the hand of M. Phillips. See his Clinique, "Mon. des Hop." 1857, p. 569; also a paper by Guillon, "Gazette Méd." 1858, May 8; also "Gazette des Hop." March 27, 1858. Papers by Phillips, "Bull. de Thérap.," April and May, 1858. Papers by Mercier, "L'Union Médicale," July 6 and 8, 1858.

are occasionally cases complicated with false passage, or in which strictures are very long, narrow, and perhaps tortuous, in which we are compelled to resort to an operation without a staff, especially under circumstances in which we must afford relief at a moment's notice, as in dangerous retention of urine, and have not time to devote to improvement of health, &c., as when no imminent danger exists. But whether this or any other operation should be employed under such circumstances, we shall have to determine under the chapter devoted to their consideration.

It now remains to consider the question of external division as a curative means for those obstinate strictures which have not been amenable to other treatment.

"There are two forms of stricture," says Mr. Syme, "in which mere dilatation has been found inadequate to afford relief. In one of these the contracted canal is so extremely irritable that the introduction of an instrument aggravates instead of alleviating the symptoms, and exposes the patient to various dangers from the local and general disturbance thus excited."

"In the other the peculiarity consists in a contractile tendency so strong as quickly to counteract the effect of dilatation, and thus render it useless."¹

MODE OF PERFORMING EXTERNAL DIVISION ON A GROOVED STAFF.—Supposing it is decided to perform this operation, a clear idea of the precise situation and extent of the stricture should be first attained. We ought to be able to put a finger on that spot in the perineum (supposing it perineal) which corresponds to the strictured part of the urethra, and to realize its locality and extent in the mind's eye. The performance of a complete division of the entire portion of the urethra which is narrowed, and the limitation of the incision to a small additional portion before and behind it, are the conditions necessary to a successful result in regard of the operation. It is this which requires the exercise of care, patience, and some little skill, and thus it may be most readily and certainly attained.

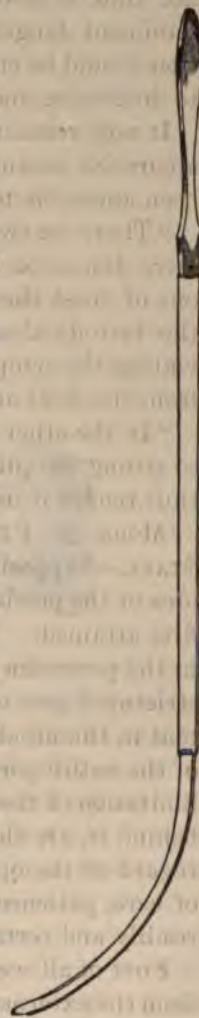
First of all we should ascertain the distance of the contraction from the external meatus. By introducing a graduated catheter, or sound of full size, such as a No. 9 or 10, as far as it will pass readily, we may determine the limit of its extent anteriorly with

¹ "Edinburgh Monthly Journal," July, 1852. P. 33.

ease. Next we pass a bulbous sound of appropriate size, in the manner described at page 148, and learn by its freedom of motion behind the contraction, and the distance marked upon it at the moment of withdrawal, what is the extent of the morbid narrowing posteriorly. While still *in situ*, however, we should endeavor to distinguish the situation of the bulbous extremity of the instrument by applying the forefinger of the unoccupied hand to the perineum, and simultaneously moving the instrument a little, so as to mark with the eye the exact point in the perineum which corresponds to the obstructed point in the urethra. This can usually be done without difficulty. Having thus become familiar with the precise locality of the structures to be incised, on some previous day, and not immediately before the time of operation (for it is desirable then to have the urethra in as quiescent a state as possible, and not to subject it to any more manipulations than is absolutely necessary), the division is insured in the following manner:

FIG. 35.

STEPS OF THE OPERATION.—The best form of staff (indicated in the adjacent sketch) is that designed by Mr. Syme for the express purpose of maintaining the “shoulder” of the instrument firmly against the anterior limit of the stricture. It is represented of half the actual size in the drawing (Fig. 35), and the reader will understand, by reference to it, that the stem or shaft of the staff equals in girth about a No. 8 or 9 catheter: it then suddenly lessens, just where the curve commences, to the size necessary to pass through the stricture, which is generally about that of No. 1 or 2, and this latter portion only is grooved. It will be obvious, therefore, that when the slender part of the instrument has been passed through the stricture, the larger part stops abruptly at its anterior limit, and in making division this latter is easily felt by the forefinger through the tissues, and



becomes an accurate guide to the contraction, provided the staff is maintained steadily in its position. For my own use, I have had a staff constructed with a hollow throughout, by which the urine issuing when it arrives at the bladder, the operator know

FIG. 36.



that the slender point is in its proper place, a satisfactory assurance, when false passages exist, and render the right route rather difficult of access.

The staff having been introduced, the patient is placed in the position for lithotomy, on a table of convenient height, over the edge of which the nates are brought. If he is very restless under chloroform, it is better to use the bands, since it is necessary to have the perineum steady: but if not, the legs must be firmly held each in the same level and position, by an assistant. Another holds the staff upright, and draws up the scrotum with the left hand. The operator, seated, makes an incision in the line of the raphè, from above downwards, about two inches long, and steadily follows the direction of the median line, through the structures intervening between the skin and the staff, the line of which he feels for with the left forefinger, as he approaches

it. He can now distinguish the thick end of the shoulder, and by that is guided to the position of the stricture, when, taking a sharp straight bistoury in his right hand and the staff itself in his left, which he holds firmly against the stricture, he engages the point of the knife in the groove of the staff about an inch below the shoulder, and cuts upwards to the extreme upper end of the groove, which penetrates into the thick portion of the staff for a short distance. This position of the knife is well represented in the annexed cut; the blade lies along the forefinger of the right hand, with its cutting surface uppermost, the tip of the forefinger guarding the point. With the finger in this position, the operator makes the division in the manner just described of the whole of the contracted part; and as this may still not be entirely cut in the anterior direction, even when the knife has reached the upper end of the groove (for the tissues are apt to be pushed upwards and not cut, even when the knife is quite sharp), it is as well to draw out, or upwards, the staff for a quarter of an inch or so, and divide further to that extent. If the stricture has been properly divided, the shoulder of the staff may now be passed downwards through the incised part with the greatest freedom: if so, it may be withdrawn, and a catheter passed in its place. Since, however, the point of a catheter sometimes catches in the wound, and does not go readily into the bladder, perhaps from the urethra occasionally collapsing at the posterior limit of the incision, I prefer to introduce through the wound, before withdrawing the staff, a concave curved director along the convexity of the staff, into the bladder. (See Fig. 37.) The staff being withdrawn, the catheter, on arriving at the wound, glides securely and certainly along the director into the bladder. But it is a matter of importance, that no portion of the stricture should remain uncut. If, therefore, the catheter used (which should not be smaller than No. 10) be at all obstructed at any point of its passage, and be obviously grasped after it has been passed, we may rely upon it there are a few fibres yet requiring division, and which will assuredly occasion future trouble, that is, will cause relapse, if they are not incised.¹ Let them at once be so treated, either

¹ To meet the difficulty in introducing the catheter here referred to, Mr. Marshall has employed a small grooved staff, over which the larger part forming "the shoulder" slides; the incisions being made, this part only is withdrawn,

on the catheter itself, if the operator can depend on his tact and knowledge of their situation to do so, or more safely, by introducing a large shouldered staff, by which their exact position may be instantly verified. Much future difficulty and disappointment may be prevented by thus providing at the outset for the perfect performance of our duty.

FIG. 37.



If the bleeding is free, as it may be in exceptional cases, perfect safety is insured by plugging the wound. The catheter being secured in the usual way, a piece of india-rubber tubing is attached to it, and one end placed in a vessel. The patient lies on his back in bed, the legs supported by a pillow under each ham. Before he is removed from the operating table, I have generally placed in the bowel a suppository of opium; and if he suffers much pain afterwards, a full dose of opium by mouth should be given and repeated.

At the end of forty-eight hours the bladder is emptied and the catheter withdrawn.

With regard to the time at which dilatation should be commenced, about four or five days after the withdrawal of the catheter is, I think, sufficient for the first interval, and then the instrument which was tied in ought to pass with ease. I use it

when a gum catheter is conducted into the bladder upon the staff, which is then removed.—(Described, "Lancet," March 7, 1857.) I believe, however, the difficulty in introducing the catheter rarely if ever occurs, except from the cat provided against by the director, *if the stricture has been sufficiently incised*, so that this occurrence should be regarded as a wholesome warning that a port still requires to be divided.

again in about four days, and expect the same result. If any marked obstruction now appears at any point in the urethra, we may be certain the stricture was not wholly divided, and if the patient is otherwise doing well, we should at once introduce a grooved staff, and passing a slender knife, like a common tenotomy knife, through the wound, make a slight incision in the required direction, which it is a very easy and simple matter to do, so that a full-sized catheter will pass; and such an instrument should be left in for a period of from twelve to twenty-four hours. The necessity for this procedure will happen sometimes; and it is wiser to do it at once than to leave it. The performance of this very slight and apparently trivial incision may make all the difference between a good and a bad result hereafter.

To return. Whether this has been necessary or not, it will be desirable subsequently to pass a full-sized instrument, such as a No. 11 or 12 bougie, once a week for a few weeks. The patient can mostly learn to do this for himself in a short time. It may then be used once a fortnight, and finally once a month; and the practice may be continued if any disposition to contract appears, but if otherwise, it is necessary only to make an observation from time to time.

Thus, in several cases of my own and of Mr. Syme's, I have seen the patient once every few months, or every half-year, by way of ascertaining whether or no any contraction was threatening.

A slight modification of external division for strictures of the antescrotal part of the urethra has been sometimes adopted by Mr. Syme. He appears first to have employed it in 1844. By this method a narrow-bladed knife, somewhat resembling a tenotomy knife, is carried down from the external surface direct to the urethra, so as to inflict no other visible wound than that necessary to admit the blade, or at all events as small a one as possible, the internal section being, however, as free as the complete division of the stricture may render necessary. This method has been called by some "the subcutaneous." In the first instance Mr. Syme applied it both to strictures in the perineal and antescrotal parts of the urethra. The hazard which deep incisions in the former part involved, from infiltration of urine, led him, however, to abandon it there, and to restrict its

employment to the latter situation, where it has proved successful. The late Mr. Avery also adopted it in the anterior part of the urethra in two cases, the results of which he described to me as extremely satisfactory. A small director is passed through the stricture and held by an assistant; a narrow-bladed knife is carried into it in front of the contracted portion, the penis being held firmly with the left hand, when the point of the blade is pushed backwards along the director, and the stricture divided, but without enlarging the external opening by which the knife was made to enter. A catheter is retained for forty-eight hours afterwards, and the subsequent treatment is to be conducted as already described.

I may here consider an objection to the operation which has been made, viz., that the proceeding must be unsuccessful, because a section of the urethra will of itself produce contraction through the known contracting property of cicatricial tissue formed in the healing process.

Now, if it be intended by this statement that the section of the urethra made in the operation *adds* another source of narrowing to the pre-existing one (and the objection loses its weight if less is intended), the result must necessarily be that the patient is always *worse* after the operation than before, which is manifestly contrary to fact, the most serious allegation respecting after-results, indeed, being that in some cases he is no better.

Supposing, however, for argument's sake only, that the result of this incision *is* contraction, if, at the same time, that incision has diminished materially the pre-existing contracting tendency of the old stricture to which it was applied, so that the balance is now in favor of the patient, there being a smaller total amount of contraction after the operation than before—which is the fact beyond all question—then to name the first result and omit the second is tantamount to a suppression of the most important fact in the case, and the objection vanishes.

But that the result of the incision *is* contraction has yet to be proved. Clean incisions do not produce contractions anywhere. Wounds, *with loss of substance*, filled up by granulation, alone produce contracting cicatrices. Is it necessary to state that the cicatrix itself only contracts? If no portion of tissue, therefore, is removed in the incision, the adjacent parts remain in bulk and position as before, no vacant space having to be filled up. So

much for general principles; now as to their application to the urethra. Does the urethra narrow after the incision for lithotomy? Certainly not. Further evidence is superfluous; but if more were wanting, M. Reybard's extended researches have, on this very matter, proved (had proof been necessary) that longitudinal incisions of the urethra never cause contraction, while undoubtedly contused wounds, with loss of substance, or transverse wounds adhering inaccurately, are common causes of urethral stricture.

Relative to the risk attending the operation, it must no doubt be regarded as greater than that which attaches to any other of the procedures adopted for the treatment of stricture. The danger arising from the operation itself is small; but the patients on whom it is performed are no doubt often unpromising subjects for any surgical operation, owing to the existence of chronic disease of the bladder or of the kidneys. I know no surgical danger to which the patient is exposed, except that of free hemorrhage, and this has happened only rarely. A free section of the corpus spongiosum must often be made, and this must sometimes involve the risk named. Yet with good management bleeding is not difficult to control: a catheter being in the bladder, any perineal wound may be securely plugged without much difficulty.

The cases for which this operation may now be reserved are mainly those in which large, numerous, or obstinate perineal fistulæ coexist with old or obstinate strictures. When other treatment has failed, and the fistulæ refuse to heal, even although the patient has withdrawn for some weeks his urine entirely by catheter, no proceeding perhaps offers so good a chance of cure as this. It is for such cases I reserve it now; and as these are extremely rare, it is seldom necessary to have resort to it. Since the last edition of this work, I have only performed it four times, the last case being in 1868. With nine previously published cases my entire personal experience amounts to thirteen cases of division of stricture from the external surface upon a slender grooved staff: the old operation without a guide, as before said, I have never had occasion to perform. Not one was fatal; and the results have been, on the whole, satisfactory, and warranted my appeal to the proceeding as a last resource in the worst form of disease. For such, my views of its value remain unaltered,

although there are other means, particularly that already considered under the title of "rupture," which, as more easy of performance and involving less risk, should be preferred for the great majority of cases which are not amenable to dilatation.

CONCLUDING REMARKS ON THE TREATMENT OF STRICTURE.—Arrived at that part of this work which relates to the treatment of stricture, properly understood, and before proceeding to the consideration of fistulæ, urinary retention, &c., there is one observation for which this appears to be the appropriate place. It is this,—that no single species of treatment ought to be vaunted as the one exclusively appropriate method. Perhaps in no department of surgical therapeutics has greater dogmatism prevailed; perhaps in none is it so unwarrantable. Every surgeon who possesses tact, patience, and judgment, and of course a requisite experience, may undoubtedly treat successfully by his own favorite method, whatever it be, a large proportion of the cases that apply to him. But let not his success lead him to imagine or to persuade the world that his method is the only true one. The cure depends far less on the system selected, or the particular instrument employed, than on the man's own judgment and skill in applying it. Hence it is that the partisans of every rival method can and do most legitimately claim triumphant successes, each for his own pet scheme; while some, but less legitimately perhaps, appear more intent on bringing to light the failures of others. The exhibition of these selected cases proves nothing as to the inherent superiority of one method over another; and the very system which, in one man's hands, gives good results, may utterly fail in those of another, who attains equal results by a different course. One thing is certain;—it is, that no one method can be successfully applied to all the varieties of the complaint which a large field of practice produces. We cannot possess too many resources. We shall be unwise to deny ourselves the right to select with discrimination for each case its appropriate remedy. Such is the lesson which, I believe, is learned by most of those whose study and experience of the subject has been comprehensive and extended, and whose judgments are not warped by that predilection for a particular method which those who have discovered, introduced, or in some way become identified with it, are so prone to exhibit in a greater or less degree.

CHAPTER X.

RETENTION OF URINE DEPENDING ON STRICTURE.

Retention of urine may be partial or complete—Engorged bladder and overflow of surplus urine; a common condition, and easily overlooked—Complete retention—Treatment—Inflammatory in a hale and young subject—Catheterism, Baths, Opium, Bleeding—Retention from organic stricture in older subjects—Treatment—Baths, Opium—Time to be devoted to these measures—The tincture of iron—Chloroform—The question of making an artificial opening into the bladder—Difference in practice in relation to this subject—The indications for operating—Evil effects of over-distension—Over-distension may exist without giving rise to supra-pubic dulness—Various modes of making an artificial opening into the bladder—I. Forcing a stricture—II. Incisions into the urethra from the perineum—*a.* The perineal section—*b.* The Boutonnière—Mr. Guthrie's method of performing it—Charles Bell—Mr. Liston—III. Puncture of the bladder—By the perineum—By the rectum—Mr. Cock's experience of the operation—Objections made to it—Injury to the peritoneum, vesiculæ seminales, &c.—Analysis of forty cases reported by Mr. Cock—Mode of performing the operation—Retention of the canula afterwards—Healing of the puncture—Contraindications to the performance of the operation—Puncture above the pubes—Through the pubic symphysis—Consideration of these methods of affording relief—None of them frequently necessary—Extravasation of urine from rupture of the urethra—Local treatment of—General treatment—After-results and treatment—Rupture of the bladder, symptoms, and treatment.

RETENTION OF URINE depending on stricture may be *complete*, as when no urine will pass, although the bladder is full; or it may be *partial*, as when the bladder is quite or nearly filled, and the surplus runs off; in other words, it is engorged, and its contents overflow.

The latter state is often called, but erroneously, incontinence; it would be more correct, and much more desirable, to employ this term only to designate a condition in which the bladder is really unable to contain the urine. Such real incontinence is a rare occurrence in the adult male, except from cerebral lesion. This is a fact which it is of the utmost importance that every student should know. It is an axiom, the value of which, in

practice, cannot be overrated, that "AN INVOLUNTARY FLOW OF URINE INDICATES RETENTION, NOT INCONTINENCE." How often has the overflow of surplus urine from an engorged bladder concealed the real condition from an inexperienced practitioner; leading him to believe that the viscus was empty, instead of the subject of a, perhaps fatal, retention!

There are various causes which give rise to this affection. Among these, enlarged prostate is the most frequent. We have only to consider that form which depends on stricture of the urethra.

In the treatment of a case in which the urine flows involuntarily, the first point, therefore, is to ascertain whether the bladder be empty or distended. In the latter case it sometimes forms a tumor, which gives an absolutely dull sound on percussion as high as the umbilicus, communicating to the hand a sensation something like to that of an enlarged uterus beneath the abdominal parietes, and the patient is astonished to learn that his urine has been abnormally retained, as he naturally enough supposed the converse condition to be the case. The treatment consists in emptying the bladder by the catheter, which of course must be adapted to pass through the stricture, and this must be done frequently at periodical times, so as to prevent distension, and favor an habitually contracted state of the bladder.

We cannot be too strongly impressed with the necessity of looking for the presence of retention in all cases of urinary obstruction. The oversight of it by the attendant has sometimes cost the patient his life; instances of which are unhappily too frequent. The retention may be partial, and no overflow may co-exist, the patient habitually passing a portion only of the contents of his bladder, and leaving therein some ounces, which become stale and inflict injury upon the mucous membrane in contact with it. This state of things it is exceedingly important to detect, and may not unfrequently be discovered when not suspected, if the experiment of introducing the catheter be made shortly after the patient has passed water.

COMPLETE RETENTION.—When any degree of organic stricture exists, however small, the possibility of an occurrence of complete retention of urine, at any time, is always to be apprehended, if exposure to the influences of certain exciting causes takes place. What these causes are have already been con-

sidered. The resulting local condition is occlusion of the passage, generally at the point of stricture, either by inflammatory engorgement, unwonted contraction, or, as perhaps commonly happens, by a combination of both. Lastly, retention may be caused by the presence of some foreign body, carried to the stricture by the stream of urine in the form of a small calculus, a portion of membrane, or the like, obstructing the otherwise open passage, and this is probably the rarest form.

TREATMENT.—In treating a patient suffering from absolute retention, in nine cases out of ten, the catheter is the first, and often the only means required. One or two inquiries at the most, or even a glance at the patient, will generally suffice to determine the first point to be ascertained, viz., is it a case of merely temporary obstruction, depending upon acute inflammation following an attack of gonorrhœa, or is it a retention supervening on organic stricture of some standing? The next points to be ascertained are the duration of the attack, and the condition of the bladder by percussion, always remembering that while a young and healthy subject may exhibit absolute dulness almost to the umbilicus from distension of that viscus, the subject of an old stricture may be in a state of much greater danger from distension than the former, although no dulness is perceptible above the pubes from the contracted condition of the bladder, which is now natural to him. Two or three minutes' examination will supply all the particulars it is necessary to be acquainted with. In all cases the object to be effected as speedily as possible, compatibly with the safety of the patient, is evacuation of the urine.

Next comes the inquiry, how is this to be accomplished? Should the treatment vary materially in the two cases just briefly described?

In some respects doubtless, but not greatly. Take the first case, that of temporary inflammatory obstruction. Such a one is liable to occur after a sudden check to a gonorrhœal discharge, or from indulgence in free drinking, or in venereal excesses, before such a discharge has been cured. The subjects are generally young men. On examining the penis, it is probably hot and tender to the touch, the lips of the meatus are red and tumid, and some purulent discharge may be apparent. It has been recommended in such cases to employ baths, opium, and depletion,

before having recourse to the catheter, and there is no doubt that relief may generally be afforded in this manner, although at the expense of considerable and prolonged suffering on the part of the patient. The advocates of the constitutional plan state that great injury may be inflicted upon the urethra in its inflamed condition by the catheter, which is thus avoided. This also is true, but if the surgeon has been tolerably practised in its use, and above all, if he will be cautious and gentle in the management of it, the anxiety on that point is needless. No doubt but that a hot bath, a good dose of opium, and a full cupping on the perineum, will greatly facilitate the passage of an instrument, or even render it unnecessary; one who is unaccustomed to use the catheter has, therefore, a better chance of success from these than by instrumental interference at the outset. A gum catheter of middle size and without a stylet, should be very gently passed, in the manner described at page 160, and this should succeed without resorting to other treatment. However, if the obstruction is not overcome by gentle catheterism, the hot bath should be employed for the whole body, and the urethra be let alone for a time. The temperature should not be less than 102° or 104° . The effect of this is to relieve the local congestion by filling the vessels of the skin and inducing copious perspiration. A state of faintness is or should be induced also, which favors the relaxation of muscular spasm. Hence it is not uncommon to find the patient passing his water in the bath. But if this does not take place in about twenty or thirty minutes, after maintaining or augmenting the temperature so as to insure its full effect, he should be removed, wrapped in hot blankets, to bed. A full dose of the *liq. opii sed.*, say twenty-five or thirty minims, may be given by the mouth, and thirty or forty in an enema of about two ounces of gruel. Opium is often of great service, because, the powerful efforts to make water which accompany retention are, as has before been shown, to a great extent involuntary; and when they are allayed, the urine will sometimes flow spontaneously. Undoubtedly, if the operator is not expert in the use of the catheter, and in some cases if he is, opium is the safest remedy. Mr. Skey thinks, "there is nothing at all comparable to it in the great majority of cases."¹ If a hale and hearty subject especially, a full cupping

¹ Lecture at the College of Surgeons, May, 1854.

on the perineum is beneficial, and it is better than leeching, inasmuch as it makes a more rapid and decided impression. Supposing that about two hours have now elapsed, in the majority of such cases, considerable relief will have been obtained by the passage of some urine, although probably in a small stream. An active purge should be administered, so that rapid and efficient action of the bowels is provided for. When this occurs, the stream of urine accompanying the evacuation will sometimes be tolerably free.

But supposing that no relief followed the cupping. At all events the condition of the urethra may have been improved by it, and the catheter may be employed with success after the depletion. Should, however, further adjuvants be required, another dose or two of opium, during two or three hours of rest from other interference, will probably afford the desired relief.

The bladder will bear a good deal in such cases. Rarely, if ever, is it necessary to resort to other operative measures for its relief beyond those already detailed. The consideration of these will come hereafter. Some modification, however, of the treatment described may sometimes be necessary in the second class of cases, viz., those in which retention supervenes upon an organic stricture of some standing. Such as these form the examples of retention ordinarily met with. The instances in which no organic constriction has pre-existed are much less common. It may be difficult, perhaps, always to ascertain what is the immediate excitant of the attack: exposure to cold, the use of an unwonted kind or quantity of liquor, and violent exertions, are frequent causes.

We should begin by choosing a catheter which will acquaint us with the situation and condition of the obstruction, as No. 7 or 8. The patient will, most probably, be able to say what is the habitual size of his stream, and what instruments have been used in any previous treatment, together with some other fact which it may be useful to know. Having ascertained the locality of the stricture, we should devote some time to a patient and careful trial with two or three instruments of the smaller sizes. Even if the stricture is not passed, it is not an uncommon thing for a small quantity of urine to flow when the catheter is removed, after continued pressure has been made, more

especially if the extremity of the instrument entered the stricture at all, and was held there.

Supposing, however, the trial to have been unsuccessful, the hot bath must be resorted to without delay, in the manner described two or three pages back, and after faintness has been induced, the catheter may be again employed while the patient is still in the bath.

Further treatment, if necessary, must depend on the condition of the patient. If sufficiently strong, not old and debilitated, cupping will be useful. Generally, it will be desirable soon to bring him under the influence of opium, which should be given by enema and by mouth, after which the catheter is again to be used. Purgings is a useful means, but a period of some hours must elapse before it can become available. It is not admissible in weak and broken-down subjects, and interferes with the administration of opium, which is usually of much more benefit in these cases. The time which is to be devoted to the employment of all these means must be regulated by the judgment of the surgeon. The condition of the patient, and a knowledge of the time during which absolute retention has existed, will enable him to decide the question of affording relief by some other measures. Generally speaking, however, this is not often necessary. The treatment described will most frequently effect partial, if not complete relief, and render severer operative proceedings unnecessary.

Respecting the employment of the *tinct. ferri sesquichl.*, which formerly, at all events, was regarded by some almost as a specific in cases of retention, I cannot say much. It has appeared to be useful in some cases, but is rarely now relied upon sufficiently to enable any trustworthy observations upon its powers to be made. Such have been instances in which the retention has seemed to be due more to spasm than organic constriction. The dose usually given is from 15 to 20 minims every ten or fifteen minutes for about an hour, in which time any favorable results it could induce might be expected to take place. Of the rationale of its action I have nothing to offer. Possessing other means, in which much greater confidence may be placed, it may be deemed a remedy of little importance.

Now for either of the two cases described, there remains a valuable agent, which may to a great extent supersede the

slower methods by the bath and opium; and although mentioned here, at the end of a list of remedial means, is not therefore necessarily to be reserved until others have failed. I refer to the administration of chloroform. It has happened, after employment of the catheter for absolute retention, that chloroform has been administered as a last resource, and that the urine has been spontaneously expelled with force, and in a fair stream, as soon as the patient has become fully subject to its influence. One such case may be referred to as recorded in the "*Monthly Journal of Medical Science*," March, 1852, by the late R. W. Mackenzie, of Edinburgh. Such a result is not a surprising one. But there is little doubt that, in many cases where such a result does not take place, the use of the catheter is facilitated, while the patient is spared some pain, especially by being prevented from exerting those involuntary efforts of resistance which are often provoked by the instrument. It is easy to conceive that the muscular relaxation, induced through its agency, may be as available in many cases of retention as it already is in the reduction of dislocations, and of hernie. For many cases we possess in anæsthetic agents all the advantages of the bath and opium united, and that in a much more easily employed form.

But supposing all our efforts to have been unsuccessful; that the bladder is not relieved; that retention has persisted now for some hours; what is the next course to be adopted?

One thing only remains when all other treatment has failed, viz., to make an artificial opening either into the bladder or the urethra.

Much difference of opinion exists respecting any such operation, and much variety in practice. It is notorious that there are hospital surgeons of extensive experience who have never performed any such operation for the relief of retention at all. Others are equally well known to have done it ten, twenty, and even fifty times. For example, in St. George's Hospital there has been no case of operation during twenty-five years. In Guy's Hospital, on the other hand, as many as thirty-six cases of puncture through the rectum have taken place during the past six years.¹ Is this dissimilarity in practice attributable to any

¹ The date of these remarks was 1852.

difference in the class and character of patients who frequent the two hospitals in question? That a difference does exist there can be no doubt. The neighborhood of the Borough hospitals supplies a vast number of neglected patients of the most dissolute and intemperate habits, and it cannot be doubted but that the population of the banks of the Thames, including as it does a large proportion of sailors, affords more numerous and more aggravated examples of the disease than that which inhabits the western districts of the metropolis. But an inference must not be too hastily drawn from this fact. What is the experience of the officers of the London Hospital? an institution the patients of which belong usually to a class which may at least vie with those of Guy's in point of degradation of character and habits. Here an operation for the relief of retention has not occurred twelve times in a period of as many years. Mr. Liston states, that the operation of puncturing the bladder by any method was not performed in the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh during the whole period of his official connection with it; nor during that of his association with University College Hospital. In reference to that, as well as to the method of relieving retention by perineal section, he says, "the cases requiring either proceeding will be rare indeed if the mode of using a catheter be properly understood."¹ Other illustrations need not be cited from the practice of our metropolitan hospitals. Enough has been adduced to show that surgeons entertain widely-differing views with regard to what is to be considered the warrant for resorting to operative measures in these cases.

I shall endeavor to indicate what may be deemed to be the most judicious course of proceeding, as far as this can be done, in relation to the treatment of cases where, after the consideration of the peculiarities of each, a good deal depends on the qualifications of the surgeon, for the solution of the difficult and complex problem which a case of very obstinate retention presents to his notice. It is often a delicate and responsible duty to decide what that course should be. Each case must be judged of, not in strict accordance with any rules that books can give, but by its own individual characters. The physical powers of the patient; his age; the condition of his renal organs in particular,

¹ "Practical Surgery," 4th edition, pp. 484, 487.

as far as this can be learned; the amount of suffering which he endures; the effect of medicinal agents upon him. All these should be known, at least they are necessary data to the formation of a correct opinion.

I alluded just now to the qualifications of the surgeon. It may not be forgotten that a certain mode of treatment will be infinitely more safe in the hands of one man, than it would be in those of another; while the latter may possess dexterity in the use of an instrument which, in the practice of the former, may become rather prejudicial than otherwise.

Thus, can it be doubted, that the surgeon who is accustomed to regard his catheter as the "*dernier ressort*," the final appeal among operative proceedings, will effect more success in its use, by patient careful efforts, with his well-trained hand, than he who uses it under the abiding impression that the knife or the trocar are simple, and almost harmless substitutes in case of failure? I am not, at this moment, admitting or denying the correctness of this opinion respecting the latter practice, but only asserting a most palpable truth, that the man who trusts most to his catheter will use it best.

There are some surgeons who appear to think that as long as a patient, under the influence of complete retention, presents no very urgent constitutional symptoms, it matters little how much his bladder be distended, an almost indefinite amount of endurance being ascribed to that organ. That this is very great, is not to be denied, and the extreme rarity of rupture from this cause, which at length takes place, as we have seen rather by ulceration than by mechanical extension of its coats, is invariably referred to as evidence in favor of such an opinion. But it is certain that very mischievous consequences may result from extraordinary distension (rupture of the urethra and extravasation of urine being passed over, as sufficiently obvious), in its effects upon the kidney, not merely in the way of temporary interference with the performance of its function as a depurating organ, but in the lasting injury which it is conceived that a few hours of extreme pressure and dilatation may exert on its structure. This is so much the more readily susceptible of injury, as compared with the bladder, as the secreting organ exceeds the muscular reservoir, in complexity, delicacy, and intricacy of construction. We may not, therefore, continue safely our baths,

opium, purgation, &c., to the extreme limit of endurance on the part of the bladder. Our care for the patient must extend beyond that point, and if from his history or condition we have reason to believe in the existence of organic renal disease, or only to suspect its presence, we shall not be warranted in quietly waiting beyond the time necessary for the exhibition of appropriate medicinal treatment, and the careful use of the catheter, for all of which a very few hours will suffice; supposing, it is of course understood that his powers of life at first permitted of the pursuance of that course. In doing this, we must be careful to watch the effect of any opium given. Very large doses may be administered to such patients, without producing any specific results; while on the other hand, coma may occur unconnected with the use of the drug, from that contaminated state of the blood which ensues from the non-elimination of the urinary principles. We must not expect to find in all cases a bladder inordinately large, and giving the physical signs of dulness as far as the umbilicus, or even at all above the pubes. The contraction of the viscus from disease, may not permit it to rise beyond the latter limit. Thus, in some of the worst cases, as seen in the section on pathology, more urine has been contained in the dilated ureter and pelvis of each kidney, than the bladder could be possibly made to hold. We must, in connection with all these signs, narrowly watch the pulse of the patient, and take into consideration his age and powers. The time which may have elapsed since he last made water, is by no means exclusively to guide us: as thirty hours of retention, in some cases, will be more easily borne than twelve in others. The old and enfeebled generally possess smaller powers of capacity, and distension much sooner tells on the kidneys; and these again are much more liable in such patients to be atrophied or otherwise diseased. Nor are we to imagine that a small quantity of urine dropping away at times, is to be regarded as sufficient relief. This may occur, and yet imminent danger may exist, as manifested by the general symptoms. Thus the presence of severe abdominal pain or tenderness, a wild and excited manner, are signs full of import, and strongly indicate that time is not to be lost. Lastly, if we know that the stricture *has been already subjected to much instrumental interference*, a fact of no small importance, since it may have rendered present success by means of

the catheter wholly impossible, or that retention is obviously not the result of inflammation or of spasm only, which probably the non-success of the previous constitutional treatment will have demonstrated; we shall be justified in making a direct opening into some part of the bladder or urethra.

It will be almost unnecessary to premise that if, in a fit of straining, the urethra has given way behind the stricture, and urine be extravasated, we need not necessarily make an opening *directly* into the urethra; the treatment in such a case, however, will engage our consideration hereafter. Again, the retention may depend upon the existence of deep perineal abscess, the possibility of which occurrence should not be forgotten. It is one which should always be closely looked for in all cases of retention from stricture, remembering that the existence of even a considerable collection of this kind, by no means invariably gives very marked signs of its presence in the perineum.

Taking it for granted, then, that neither of these conditions exist, we have now to inquire what operation shall be performed for the purpose of relieving the patient. The following modes have been pursued:

I. "FORCING THE STRICTURE" by the catheter.

II. INCISION INTO THE URETHRA, at or behind the seat of stricture.

III. PUNCTURE OF THE BLADDER.

1. By the perineum.
2. By the rectum.
3. Above the pubes.
4. Through the pubic symphysis.

I. With respect to what is called "FORCING A STRICTURE," an opinion expressed respecting it must depend on what is intended to be comprehended by the term.

Any proceeding depending alone on the amount of force communicated to a blunt metallic body in the urethra, can of necessity only be described by words in an indefinite manner, as no precise idea can be conveyed to the mind respecting the degree of force which different operators may use, or desire to express by the terms, "moderate," "firm and steady pressure," &c. If they intend only so much pressure as will dilate the strictured part, and not so much as will tear the canal and make a false passage; it may be taken for granted that ordinary catheterism

should include all this, and that it would be extremely fortunate if it never embraced any proceedings of a harsher character. But if forcible catheterism mean the determined pushing onwards of an instrument in the presumed direction of the urethra, whether in or out of the canal, until the bladder have been reached, no matter through what tissues the passage be channelled, then the sooner so barbarous a procedure is expunged from the list of surgical operations, the more creditable will it be to the art of surgery. Nevertheless, the forcible opening up of a stricture in order to relieve retention, was preferred to all other modes by Desault, who gives precise instructions for its performance,¹ and who, during his long experience, only once punctured the bladder: also by Boyer, who especially advocated the use of the "*sonde conique d'argent*," a conical and almost sharp-pointed silver catheter, with a stylet accurately filling its cavity, in performing the operation.² Both deprecated the making of false passages, yet used very considerable force, always maintaining the left index finger in the rectum in order to guide the catheter. Roux also, in early life, followed the same practice.³ However, fresh experience, improved instruments, and chloroform, have happily rendered this method almost obsolete at the present day.

II. PERINEAL INCISIONS.—The next mode is that by which the urethra is laid open from the perineum, just anterior to the anus. There are two methods of doing this. The first, in which a dissection is carried down to the stricture, and through it, if possible, thus making a way into the urethra behind; the other, in which an opening is made directly into the urethra behind the stricture, followed or not by division of the latter, according to the judgment of the operator. The former proceeding, or that of perineal section, has been already fully described at page 248.

The advantage claimed for the adoption of this method is, that it combines in one operation the relief of the urgent condition, and the cure of the stricture. And it is unquestionably

¹ "*Œuvres Chir. Desault*." Paris. 3d edition, vol. iii, p. 244. Par Bichat.

² "*Traité des Mal. Chir.*," vol. ix, p. 232. Paris, 1824. This instrument is engraved in "*Sketches of the Medical Schools of Paris*." By J. Gross. Lond., 1815.

³ "*Relation d'un Voyage fait à Londres*." Paris, 1815. P. 315.

a great advantage when these results can be attained. It cannot be regarded, however, as one by any means of universal application. Simple as each step of the proceeding appears in words, it is by no means always so easily practicable on the patient. The great difficulties met with occur, for the most part, in those instances in which the urethra is considerably contracted for a large portion of its track; where the perineum is much thickened and indurated from abscess and fistulæ, as it so often is in old and chronic cases, when any active inflammation of those parts accompanies the retention; and when the constitutional state of the patient is incompatible with the shock of a severe and prolonged operation, or with the loss of blood to which he may be liable, although considerable hemorrhage is by no means a necessary occurrence. In these cases it is often exceedingly hard to follow the track of the urethra at all; it is exceedingly easy to grope widely from it, among parts in an unnaturally hardened and deformed condition, and especially to go too deeply, and dissect beyond the canal altogether. It has been known to fail in the hands of men of skill and reputation. A considerable time is often spent in accomplishing the object, and the catheter may not be carried into the bladder immediately after the operation, or for a day or two after, or even at all. A case occurred not very long ago, in very able hands, and which therefore is a fair, as it is by no means a single, illustration of the results which may sometimes follow its performance. The patient was an elderly man, and his case was unpromising, and likely to prove a fatal one under any circumstances. The operation was done in the manner described, but it occupied much time, and appeared unsatisfactory in its results. The catheter was passed, as it was supposed, into the bladder. Very little urine, however, issued, and he died in a few hours. At the post-mortem examination, it was discovered that the catheter had entered the urethra at the membranous portion, but had left it immediately through the anterior wall, to find its way in an upward direction between the bladder and the pubic symphysis.

The second method of opening the urethra from the perineum, viz., by an incision made altogether behind the stricture, has been before referred to, as one which has been long resorted to by surgeons for the purpose of relieving retention of urine. It was

formerly recommended in this country by Mr. Guthrie, and as it is impossible to offer a more detailed and practical description of the operation than that which he has given, I shall quote his directions at length :

“The patient being placed as in the operation for the stone, a straight grooved staff or sound is to be passed down to the stricture, and held steadily against it. The rectum having been previously cleared by an enema, the forefinger of the left hand being duly oiled, is to be introduced into it, and the state of the membranous part of the urethra and the prostate is to be carefully ascertained. The principal object in introducing the forefinger is to ascertain the relative situation of the upper part of the rectum and the urethra, which latter part is only in direct application to the rectum near the termination of its membranous part and the commencement of its prostatic portion. There is a certain distance which is greater or less in different individuals between the last inch of the rectum and the urethra placed above it. The two parts form two sides of a triangle, the apex of which is the prostate, the base the external skin, and it is within the two lines of the triangle that the operation is to be done. The surgeon, taking the grooved staff, or sound in his right hand, whilst the forefinger is applied to the upper surface of the rectum, moves the point steadily upwards and downwards, so as to convey to the forefinger of the left hand a knowledge of the situation of the extremity of the instrument, and particularly of the distance between them, and which the motions given to the instrument by the right hand will clearly indicate. The thickness of the parts between the obstruction and the rectum can thus be estimated with sufficient accuracy, both at the point where the left forefinger is applied, and at the surface of the skin ; for although the membranous part of the urethra cannot be easily felt from an incision made on the left side of the perineum, it is distinguished in the plainest manner from the rectum. The next step of the operation is to divide the skin, cellular membrane, fascia, muscular and tendinous fibres, which intervene between the upper surface of the rectum and the under surface of the anterior and middle portions of the membranous part of the urethra. This is to be done by a straight, blunt-backed, narrow, sharp-pointed bistoury, fixed in its handle ; the point of which is to be placed on the skin, a little above the verge of the anus, the

cutting edge being upwards, the blunt back towards the rectum, the handle being a little depressed, the point somewhat inclined upwards. The degree of inclination necessary to carry the knife inwards for the distance of an inch, and clear of the rectum, will be indicated by the finger in that part; and the eye of the operator should correspond with the point of the forefinger in the rectum, so that the bistoury may be steadily pressed in to that extent, then carried upwards, and brought out in the exact median line, making an external incision of at least an inch and a half to two inches, or more if necessary, as regards the external parts. If the perineum is much hardened, and consequently unyielding, a transverse, curved, or crescentic incision should be made across it, the centre of which should correspond with the raphè, and be half an inch above the verge of the anus, or as near that distance as may be, with due regard to the safety of the rectum. The surgeon may then deepen the cut without fear, for the forefinger in the rectum will always inform him where the back and the point of the bistoury are. The opening will now be sufficiently large to allow the operator to lay aside the knife, and to feel for the urethra with the point of the forefinger of the left hand, keeping the end of the staff steady against the stricture, which will be readily felt, and through which the instrument will now sometimes pass with a little pressure. If it should not do so, the knife is to be resumed, and the forefinger being placed in the wound, on the outside of the rectum, which is to be depressed as much as possible, the back of the knife is then to be turned to it, and whilst the patient strains, the point should open the urethra, which it can do very easily, as far back, if required, as the apex, or transverse portion of the prostate. It will not be necessary, however, to go so far back, and the membranous portion may be opened at its middle or anterior part with perfect safety. A probe should be introduced into it whilst the urine is flowing."

"If the membranous part of the urethra should be dilated, an opening is more easily made into it, but this must *not be expected, as it rarely takes place*. The patient should, therefore, be desired to make an effort to expel his urine, that the surgeon may have the advantage of feeling the distending effort with the point of his finger, as he opens the urethra. If the operation has been performed for retention of urine, the safety of the sufferer is

insured, and nothing more need be done; but as the patient, in submitting to an operation, expects that the original cause should be removed, reference must be had to the stricture, which is, in all probability, half or at least a quarter of an inch distant from and above the opening which has been made to evacuate the urine. The grooved sound or staff, in the anterior part of the passage, is now to be firmly pressed against the stricture, whilst a curved probe or director is, if possible, to be passed upwards, as far as it will go, to meet it. The operator has then the choice of dividing the strictured or obliterated part, upwards or downwards, as he pleases.¹

The method thus described is especially applicable to cases of retention, and may generally be adopted with advantage where a simple perineal opening is considered desirable in preference to the perineal section, strictly so called. It is superior, inasmuch as to a person who possesses the requisite anatomical knowledge, and who has given due consideration to the relations of the important organs which occupy the pelvic outlet, without which he is unfit to perform any operation in this part at all, it is a more easy matter to hit the urethra behind the stricture by a direct incision anterior to the anus, than it is to grope after the urethra at the point of stricture, and dissect backwards through it, or by it, in search of the canal behind.

Independently of the evidence of experience on this question, this method of proceeding is warranted by what we know respecting the common situation of strictures. Adverting for a moment to the result of researches made in connection with the subject (page 98), we find that the bulbous portion of the urethra is the most favorite situation for organic stricture. Most rarely is any stricture found in the membranous portion, and never in the prostatic portion. Consequently the urethra is always free from contraction at the point at which it is possible, with due care, to open it, so that in no case is there any danger of not operating completely behind the stricture.

It gives the surgeon also the option of performing a simple operation for the purpose of relieving the bladder, without necessitating that of dividing the stricture as well, which it is always desirable to do, since the existing circumstances of

¹ "Guthrie's Lettsomian Lecture." London, 1851. Pp. 29, 32.

patient may by no means be the most suitable in which to perform it, indeed may contraindicate the employment of any incision beyond what is actually necessary to secure the former purpose. In this case, having made an opening from which the urine issues, before withdrawing the knife, a grooved director, wide towards the handle and tapering towards the opposite extremity, should be passed into the bladder by the side of the blade, which should then be brought out, enlarging the opening slightly if necessary at the same moment; the grooved director will admit of a female catheter being passed along it, which is then to be retained in its place. These precautions are nearly identical with those which Mr. Guthrie gives. They are to be insisted upon as necessary, in order to secure the proper introduction of the catheter, failing in which, the patient may be very awkwardly situated.

Sir Charles Bell recommended and practised this operation in those cases in which the urethra was dilated behind the stricture, a condition which his experience led him to believe was more frequent than the converse. Moreover, he regarded it as generally more safe, on the ground that while it is tolerably easy to distinguish the prostatic and membranous parts of the urethra from the rectum, and thus to guide the point of a bistoury into the latter; it is exceedingly difficult to distinguish either, by the finger placed in an open wound made in the perineum for the purpose. This is a conclusion at which he arrived after considerable experience,¹ and I think its force will be felt by all who have employed their sense of touch in the circumstances last described.

Mr. Liston arrived at a precisely similar conclusion, and probably by the same process of experience. Having described the mode of relieving a distended bladder by cutting upon the obstruction, he says: "Or better, the forefinger of the left hand is introduced into the rectum; a straight bistoury having been pushed into the mesial line with its back towards the bowel, is carried onwards to the apex of the prostate, and in withdrawing the instrument, the dilated passage is opened to the point of a catheter passed down to the obstructed point. This is preferable to puncture of the parietes of the bladder in any situation, but

¹ Clinical Lecture in "Medical Gazette," Nov. 29, 1834. By Sir C. Bell.

the cases requiring either proceeding will be rare indeed, if the mode of using a catheter be properly understood."¹ Although he never performed this operation for the relief of retention, he resorted to it several times for the relief of impassable stricture. On one occasion only did he perform an operation for retention, and he then selected puncture of the bladder per rectum, considering the method just described as contraindicated. (See page 252, note.)

III. PUNCTURE OF THE BLADDER.

This has been performed in four ways: by the Perineum—above the Pubes—by the Rectum—and through the Pubic symphysis.

1. THE OPERATION BY THE PERINEUM is now obsolete, and happily so, since it is far more uncertain and dangerous than the others. It was mentioned by Rhazes in the tenth century, and by Serapion also; it was occasionally practised perhaps at that time, although no subsequent record appears of it until the seventeenth century, when the practice of cutting upon the point of a grooved staff, and pushing on a gorget in the presumed direction of the urethra, into the bladder, was substituted by the Dutch and French surgeons.² An incision through the integuments was first made directly in front of the anus, or obliquely to the left of it, as in lithotomy, but of less extent; and pressure being made above the pubes by an assistant's hand, in order to steady the bladder and render it tense below, a trocar was thrust in the direction required. It was sometimes introduced by the side of the prostate into the bladder, at other times it was carried through that organ. The tube was afterwards retained in the wound, and the latter was plugged with lint to prevent hemorrhage. The most recent account of the mode of performing it is by Sir A. Cooper, who states it to be "the most difficult operation of the three," and advocates the method of opening the urethra behind the stricture, in the median line, an operation which had often enabled him to dispense with that of puncturing the bladder.³

¹ "Practical Surgery," 4th edition, p. 484.

² J. Riolanus, "Encheirid. Anat." Lugd., 1649. Lib. ii, chap. xxx, p. 1. Colot, Tolet, Petit, Ledran; quoted at pp. 241-2. Dionis, "Cours d'Opérations," Paris, 1716. 2d édition, 3^{ème} démonst. Heister, "Inst. Chirurg." Amst. 1739. Chap. 144, sect. ii, pp. 1009-1011.

³ "Lectures," edited by Tyrrel. 1825. Vol. ii, p. 314.

2. THE PUNCTURE BY THE RECTUM.¹

The present usage is to open the bladder either by the rectum or above the pubes. Each operation has been a favorite one with certain surgeons. Neither should be adopted to the entire exclusion of the other. An effort has of late been made, mainly by Mr. Cock, of Guy's Hospital, to test the value of the former method. Accordingly he has embraced every means of ascertaining its value, and during the last few years has punctured the bladder per rectum, no less than twenty-four times at least, and has had the opportunity of witnessing the operation, and recording its results in at least a dozen other cases. The body of evidence so collected, Mr. Cock has placed before the profession, and invited their judgment upon it, affirming that he believes it to be one fraught with less danger, and more easy of performance, than any other which is adopted for the relief of retention.²

The chief objections which have been raised against it are, the averred liability to the occurrence of abscess between the rectum and the bladder as an after-result, the persistence of fistulous opening there; the infliction of injury upon the seminal vesicles, leading to inflammation of these and the neighboring parts, including the testicle; and the danger of perforating the peritoneum with the trocar, and thus setting up inflammation of that membrane. All these results have undoubtedly been met with. One or two instances, perhaps, of each, might have been recorded here; I have even known suppuration of the testicle from inflammation to be thus caused. Of all the dangers apprehended, that of wounding the peritoneum appears to be the least likely to happen if ordinary care only be employed. The bladder in rising carries its peritoneal coat along with it; and it has been observed in the examination of those cases where the parts have been preserved after death, that the puncture has almost invariably fallen short of the peritoneal fold, an inch, or an inch and a half. The vesiculæ seminales, or the vas deferens, appear to escape somewhat less frequently. Injury to either of them is a less serious matter than to the former. The operator, however, must carefully endeavor to maintain the middle line in

¹ First practised by Fleurant, a surgeon in Lyons, in 1750.

² "Med. Chir. Trans.," vol. xxxv. 1852. P. 153.

order to avoid them. But Mr. Cock's practice seems to have been remarkably free from these complications, and it is but fair to believe that the dangers of the rectal operation have been over-rated. Having carefully examined the reports of forty cases, as given by that gentleman in the paper referred to, I find seven or eight deaths following the operation; but no evidence that these were caused by it. In five cases, the patients had suffered from stricture for very many years, and in all, advanced renal disease existed. In *none* does it appear to have arisen from any of the causes hitherto alleged to be sources of danger.

Mr. Cock, moreover, states that the result of the operation is such an improvement in the condition of the urethra, in consequence of the urine having ceased to pass by and irritate it, that the reduction of the stricture by dilatation may be much more readily accomplished than before. When the over-distension of the bladder is relieved, the stricture almost invariably relaxes more or less, and may permit the passage of some urine through it. At all events, if this be not the case, the source of irritation, local and general, having been removed, the stricture will probably become permeable after a few days to a small instrument.

The mode of performing this operation is as follows: Having had the rectum emptied by means of an enema, place the patient on his back in the position for lithotomy, and let him be firmly held by two assistants, not tied. Oil, and introduce the left fore-finger into the rectum, ascertaining the size and situation of the prostate, beyond which the tip of the finger should be fairly carried, so as to define its posterior boundary; not always an easy thing to do when the bladder is much distended, since its neck becomes then considerably elongated. Fluctuation should be felt by it there, communicated, through the contents of the bladder, from a tap made on the hypogastric region, unless the viscus be very contracted indeed, in which case the performance of the operation is of doubtful propriety, since the point of the trocar may enter the opposite coat of the bladder, from absence of the requisite amount of distension, or do some other mischief.¹

¹ Thus Mr. Cock relates one instance in which he punctured where the fluctuation, although discernible, was evidently small in extent. Only half an ounce of urine escaped at the time. A month after the patient died comatose, and it was discovered that behind the stricture, "a small part of the membranous, and the whole of the prostatic portion of the canal were dilated into a pouch resem-

Having found the spot beyond the prostate at which fluctuation is most distinctly perceived, and having directed an assistant to support firmly the lower part of the abdomen with both hands, so as to press down and steady the bladder towards the rectum, a well-curved trocar, seven or eight inches long, should be carried along the finger, directed strictly in the middle line to the part indicated, the handle well depressed, and the point carried through the coats of the rectum and bladder, until it is felt free in the cavity of the latter. The canula must be carefully kept *in situ*, while the stylet is withdrawn, and afterwards retained there by means of a bandage and tapes.¹ The length of time it should be allowed to remain will depend on the amenability of the stricture to treatment. If this yields, the urine will most readily pass through the natural channel, and the opening in the rectum may be permitted to close. This quickly and readily takes place. Little fear need be entertained of the continuance of a fistulous opening, for on several occasions on which the canula has escaped by accident, it has been impossible to replace it, and a fresh puncture has been necessary. Even during its term of patency after the canula has been withdrawn, the urine does not continually distil through the opening, but distends the bladder up to a certain point, when contractions of the organ take place, and force it through the artificial opening. So readily indeed do these punctures heal, that it has been suggested by a surgeon, who has himself tapped the bladder several times, and has therefore had some experience of the results, in certain rare cases in which considerable irritation of the bladder is kept up by the continued presence of the canula, to make a fresh puncture every day, in order to avoid it. Whatever may be thought of the proposition,

being, in size and shape, an elongated hen's egg, and forming a sort of subsidiary anterior bladder. The bladder itself was enormously thickened, and permanently contracted into a ball, presenting no cavity whatever." The urethra forming the pouch was found to have been transfixd by the trocar, which passed through both its lower and upper walls. (Mr. Cock's Cases, No. 40.)

¹ In order to prevent the liability to slip from the bladder which attaches to the old canula, Mr. Cock has contrived one which can be made to expand somewhat after its introduction into the bladder, and with which there is less danger of the occurrence of this accident. He recommends the same form of trocar as that generally used, but "increased in length and thickness;" with one or two other minor but useful additions.—See *Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. xxxv, p. 186, and plate.

the facts I have stated are an indication that there is little disposition manifested by these openings to take on a fistulous character. It should be added, that Mr. Cock states that he has never met with an instance of this,—at all events, not of its persistence after the permeability of the urethra had been restored.

There are certain conditions which must be held to contraindicate the performance of this operation. The absence of fluctuation when examining the bladder through the rectum, as already noticed. This may be occasioned not only by a contracted bladder, but by a considerably enlarged condition of the prostate, or by tumor connected with it. The incompatibility of the employment of the trocar from the rectum in such case will be sufficiently obvious.

3. PUNCTURE OF THE BLADDER ABOVE THE PUBES is the next method to be considered.

The mode of performing it is as follows:—The patient being placed in a half-sitting, half-reclining position, and the pubes shaved, a vertical incision of the integument is made directly above the symphysis pubis, about an inch and a half or two inches in length at the surface; this is to be carried downwards through the linea alba, so as just to admit the tip of the finger to reach the distended bladder. Meantime, an assistant, standing behind the patient, should press one of his hands firmly on either side, against the abdominal walls in such a position as to steady the bladder. A straight, or a slightly-curved trocar (if the latter, the convexity of the curve should be upwards), is then to be carried with a very little inclination downwards into the bladder. It is better not to empty the viscus immediately, when very large, but to draw off its contents by degrees; as alarming syncope, and even death, have occurred on sudden removal of the pressure from the abdominal circulation. After the operation, the canula should be exchanged for a silver tube, specially adapted to slide through it, secured by tapes and a T bandage, which may remain a variable length of time,—at all events until lymph has been effused upon the edges of the wound, when it may be withdrawn, and an elastic gum catheter worn in its place. An instrument which is generally better tolerated by the bladder than one made of metal.

4. Lastly, the PUNCTURE THROUGH THE SYMPHYSIS PUBIS.

This operation was first proposed by Dr. J. M. Brander, of Jersey, in Paris, in 1825, where he read a paper advocating the procedure on the presumed advantages of the situation, regarded anatomically.¹ Subsequently he presented a paper on the subject to the Royal Medical and Physical Society of Edinburgh, and afterwards to the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta, recording a case.² Several successful cases have since occurred in the practice of Dr. Brander and others. One very recently, in that of a man æt. 72, was performed by Dr. Leasure, of Newcastle, Pa.³ Dr. Brander has employed a hydrocele trocar of medium size, although he alludes to one of flattened form. The first-named instrument offers an advantage by admitting of rotary movement in introduction. The patient should recline, and the trocar should be introduced—whether after a small preliminary division of the integuments or without it, appears to be immaterial—about the centre of the symphysis, reckoning from above downwards, and in a direction at about right angles to the vertical axis of the body. Dr. Brander says, "somewhat obliquely downwards and backwards towards the sacrum, varying the direction according to circumstances; a piece of flexible catheter is then to be introduced through the canula," and retained by a tape.

In considering these methods of affording relief to the distended bladder in reference to any case which requires an operation, the question to be first solved is the following:

Are the patient's powers and condition such as to compel us to prefer the simplest method of affording immediate relief, without regard to ulterior results? It ought not often to happen that we are called upon to answer this question in the affirmative, if the early treatment have been under our own direction, for it would indicate that other appliances have been too long employed. But then this is not always the case. The surgeon's decision is often required after protracted neglect or mismanagement, and when the patient's powers are at a low ebb. Well,

¹ "Séances de l'Athénée de Médecine." 1825.

² "Trans.," 1842. Vol. viii, part ii, pp. 208-239. A case occurred in 1839, and another in 1841. The first patient died in a few hours, the second in about nine days, after the operation.

³ "American Journal of Medical Science." April, 1854.

then, in such circumstances, unless the urethra can be felt in the perineum distended with urine, which is rarely the case, the rectal puncture of the bladder, supposing the prostate not to interfere, is the simplest method, and will afford instantaneous relief, at the smallest possible expense to the patient's powers. But if the bulging spoken of is perceived, a lancet, or sharp-pointed bistoury, may be carried into it, and a female catheter introduced by its side before it is withdrawn.

If the bladder is felt on a level with the symphysis pubis, or above it, the suprapubic puncture offers the most convenient position in which to place an instrument subsequently, and I should in most cases prefer it. The puncture through the symphysis pubis has once been tried by myself, and failed; no urine flowed, and I opened, in that case, the bladder above the symphysis. I have punctured the bladder by that mode and by the rectum six times only; not once for several years; in three cases only for existing retention. For convenience, and especially if it is probable that the wound will require to remain open for some weeks, I prefer the suprapubic puncture, and particularly if the patient is not very corpulent.

In closing this chapter on retention of urine from stricture, which has been discussed at considerable length, let it not be supposed that we should therefore regard it as a condition which very frequently requires either perineal division of the urethra or puncture of the bladder. On the contrary, it should indeed be rarely necessary when the management of the case from the commencement has devolved upon ourselves. If previous neglect or improper interference have existed, the failure of the surgeon who is called in may follow, but for this he is not responsible.

I have endeavored, in the consideration of the subject, to provide as far as possible for contingencies, and have indicated a certain line of treatment for typical cases, as far as such can be delineated. But never be it forgotten, that every individual case offers a problem by itself, for the solution of which no rules can be positively predetermined, while some cases there are which can be brought under no category, and in which the surgeon must exercise his own independent judgment, and rely upon his own resources. This assertion is a mere truism after all, applicable to the practice of surgery in all its branches, al-

though in none is it more desirable to keep it in mind than when called upon to meet the varied exigencies which, in complaints of the urinary organs, are apt to arise.

EXTRAVASATION OF URINE FROM RUPTURE OF THE URETHRA.—

An accident which may take place during unrelieved retention of urine is the giving way of the urethra at some point, and the consequent extravasation of urine into the tissues adjacent. Much more rarely the bladder itself is ruptured. In either case, however, mechanical distension is not the direct, nor the only cause. Ulceration of the mucous membrane behind the stricture, perhaps of some standing, has extended more deeply under the influence of the irritating fluid which is now in constant contact with it, and solution of continuity at length becomes complete under the influence of the morbid action and the distension together. The bladder contracting upon its contents drives them with great force into the cellular tissue, which readily yields, and from the extensive continuity of passage which exists, the urine rapidly finds its way in the direction by which it is unopposed by fascial partitions, and this takes place into the superficial fascia of the scrotum and abdomen, when the rupture occurs anterior to the membranous portion, as before described. The consequences of this are disastrous in the extreme. Inflammation is set up in the track of the noxious fluid, and the areolar connections of the skin and subjacent tissues are broken up. It is a sign of very unpropitious omen if the corpus spongiosum have become infiltrated; a dark spot on the glans penis marks its occurrence, and the progress of the gangrene which has resulted. When this fearful accident happens there have usually been attending circumstances of great neglect, and in which, therefore, the patient is probably seen by a surgeon for the first time, after the accident has occurred. The general condition of the system is one of extreme depression, and unless speedy relief be afforded, a fatal result must inevitably and rapidly follow. The phenomena presented by such a case have been fully described in the section relating to symptoms, but the principal local signs are considerable distension of the parts involved, discoloration of the integument, the hue of which varies between dusky red and purple, and in addition to these, pressure made by means of the finger occasions a kind of emphysematous crackling sensation in the worst por-

tions, from the presence of gaseous products in the interstices of the cellular tissue, which is extremely characteristic. Lastly, the patient is frequently in a state of low muttering delirium, with black tongue, and pulse almost indistinguishable.

In these circumstances it is obvious that no time may be lost. Our first duty is to prevent accumulation of urine in the cellular tissues, and provide for its elimination from them by making incisions into the distended parts. The perineum, or the scrotum and pubes, are probably extremely swollen, and incisions will not only give vent to the extravasated urine, but provide for its direct passage from the bladder by the unnatural opening in the urethra. To effect this, it is best to make a free incision in the middle line of the perineum and on either side of the scrotum, and wherever there is much distension, or sloughing of the subcutaneous connections is obviously taking place. Fetid urine, puriform matter, and decomposed tissues come away, and sometimes in surprising quantity. Immediate operative measures for the cure of the stricture are not called for, as in the present state of the patient they are neither practicable nor advisable; and further, it is by no means improbable that when the retention is relieved a catheter may be passed into the bladder by the urethra. But there is no occasion to make any attempt to do this until the system has rallied, which it often does to a marvellous extent. In a few hours the sufferer may emerge from a state of utter prostration to one of comparative comfort and promise. Indeed the symptoms of depression and exhaustion sometimes disappear as by a charm, unless the injury inflicted has been too extensive to admit of repair.

The next point of importance is to support the sinking powers of the patient. The immediate exhibition of nutriment in its most simple, easily-assimilated, and yet concentrated form, is necessary, and with this a fair quantity of stimulant should be combined. Strong beef-tea, with the addition of brandy, the *mistura vini gallici* of the *Pharmacopœia*, frequently given in small quantities, as the patient can take them, are good forms for the purpose. If beef-tea of the required strength is not at hand, there need be no delay on this account, at all events here in London. The best portable or other plain soup should be at once obtained and administered until the home-made article is prepared. In most cases, also, the application of artificial

warmth to the extremities will assist in bringing about the favorable issue.

The free use of cinchona in some of its forms is generally indicated. The chlorate of potash in doses of six to eight grains, in an ounce or two of well-made decoction of the red bark, and a couple of drachms of the tincture, may be given every three, four, or six hours with great advantage, if it can be borne. Ammonia, for a short time appears to be sometimes serviceable. In other cases, especially where symptoms of nervous excitement appear, with extreme debility, the use of opium may be attended with the best results.

However favorably the patient progresses, a considerable amount of sloughing must often be anticipated. The connections of the skin with the tissues beneath having been destroyed, the nutritious supply is cut off, and its death follows as the necessary consequence. This is commonly the case with that of the scrotum to a greater or less extent. Both the testicles are sometimes completely stripped of their covering, and are seen bare in the wound, and even hanging by the cord. During this process the removal of the products of decomposition and the cleanliness of the parts must be provided for. Antiseptic applications frequently changed, as yeast or beer-ground poultices, linseed-meal poultices, with a few drops of the chlorides of lime or soda well stirred in, promote these indications. The use of the disinfecting chlorides about the bed and room is also exceedingly desirable, while a free current of air should be established through the latter. Lastly, bags of powdered charcoal placed about the bed serve to absorb the noxious gases, and so to purify the atmosphere in the most efficient manner.

If the extravasation have taken place between the two layers of the deep perineal fascia, a firm, hard, and deep-seated swelling may sometimes, but not always, be detected in the perineum. This is to be at once freely opened. If it occur behind the fascia altogether, but this is very rare, the urine finds its way upwards around the base of the bladder, and a fatal result is inevitable.

The most certainly fatal accident that can happen is RUPTURE OF THE BLADDER itself. This occurs by a process of the same nature as that which has already been described as affecting the urethra, although it may not always occur in the bladder, prop-

erly speaking, but in a thin and dilated sacculus springing from it. Occasionally the discharge of its contents takes place directly into the peritoneal cavity, more commonly into the cellular connections of the organ below the line of its peritoneal coat, after which it may secondarily escape through the peritoneum or not. In any case a recovery has never been known to happen, and cannot be regarded as possible.

The symptoms of vesical rupture take place after a prolonged but not necessarily absolute retention, for some surplus of urine may have been previously escaping by the urethra. The patient usually states that he has felt something give way. Acute abdominal pain then sets in; the belly becomes exceedingly tender and distended; the features are pinched and anxious; the breathing hurried; obstinate hiccough occurs, sometimes vomiting; the pulse is sharp, quick, and irregular; urine ceases to flow altogether, as also does the straining to void it. General fluctuation may be sometimes found in the abdomen, and inordinate distension of the bladder, before felt in the rectum beyond the prostate, has now disappeared. Sometimes the patient is delirious and even maniacal. And after a period varying from thirty-six hours to four or five days from the time of the accident, during which the patient's agonies are extreme, death takes place. This outline of symptoms is founded upon the only reported histories of this condition which I have met with, two being by Sir Everard Home. Many times a rupture of the bladder has occurred from violence, which is a wholly different matter.

TREATMENT.—The indications which, in the absence of experience, we should endeavor to fulfil, would be as follows: To provide for the free exit of the urine from the bladder by puncture; to alleviate suffering by large doses of opium, and hot fomentations and rubefacients to the abdomen; to abstain from depressing treatment, as general bleeding, which can be of no service in relation to the peritoneal inflammation as long as the exciting cause remains. Whether an attempt to remove this, in case of extravasation into the abdominal cavity, by puncture of its walls should ever be entertained, could only be determined by a knowledge of the individual circumstances of the patient. Such a proceeding affords the only chance (exceedingly slender as it is) of recovery which surgical aid could afford.

CHAPTER XI.

URINARY ABSCESS AND URINARY FISTULÆ.

ABSCESS—May be acute or chronic—Symptoms of acute—Treatment—Chronic abscess—URINARY FISTULÆ—Three classes of—Treatment of the first class—Treatment of the second class; caustics, &c.—Blind fistulæ—Urethro- and vesico-rectal fistulæ—Third class, or unnatural openings—Antescrotal—Treatment by local applications—Dieffenbach's "lace sutures"—Urethroplasty—Cooper and Earle, methods by—Displacement of skin by Dieffenbach and Nélaton—Ségalas and Ricord—Jobert's practice—Galvanic cautery—Perineal openings—Openings near the glans.

THE various consequences and complications of stricture of the urethra are to be managed on those general principles which guide us in the treatment of similar phenomena in other parts of the body, bearing in mind certain special indications which the peculiar nature and functions of the organs implicated give rise to. A consideration of these will now engage our attention.

URINARY ABSCESS, most frequently situated in the perineum, sometimes in proximity with the anterior part of the canal, is a very frequent concomitant of organic stricture. Its pathology has already been considered. We may meet with it in two conditions; as inflammatory or acute, and as cold or chronic.

Either of these are circumstances of serious import: the former especially often calls for prompt and decisive interference on the part of the surgeon. Generally speaking, its presence is indicated by constitutional symptoms before local evidence appears of a marked character. Not that we ought to wait for the latter. On the contrary, supposing a patient, the subject of stricture, to be attacked with deep-seated pains about the neck of the bladder and perineum, his stream of water notably and rapidly decreasing in size at the same time, with a sense of weight, heat, and throbbing about the parts; these, accompanied by shivering, nausea, furred tongue, flushed face, sharp quick pulse, and other symptoms of fever, while all the local signs discovered by an examination of the perineum, are some slight

swelling and tension there; we are to conclude that matter is forming, pent up, probably, by a fascial envelope. Here the degree and situation of tenderness on pressure will help to point out the site of the affection. If a comparatively superficial swelling is presented, inclining to either side, and somewhat forward, it may be situated in the fascial connections of the corpora cavernosa. But if there be rather a general heat and fulness of the whole perineum, it is more probably confined beneath the deep fascia, the most usual place for such collections. Under these circumstances, if the patient's symptoms are urgent, an incision should be made in the middle line of the perineum, just in front of the anus, to a depth which will vary from an inch to an inch and a half, according to the condition of the parts, as no benefit can be anticipated from a mere division of the skin. In any case no harm will be done, although nothing else result but a little bleeding, and the relief of tension. The issue of matter in any quantity, however small, is of course satisfactory, and its free exit must be secured by providing an external opening in a depending position, and sufficiently long to insure this. Otherwise it may burrow widely or irregularly, instead of being evacuated. No considerable hemorrhage is to be expected, if due regard have been paid to the situation of the main arterial trunks; although sometimes, especially when there has been much inflammation and induration in the part, a smartish trickling may continue for some little time. When it has ceased, a poultice should be applied to the wound. A surprising improvement in the patient's condition often takes place almost immediately; the fever subsides, and complete recovery may follow in a very short time.

The importance of speedily evacuating such collections of matter, even at the very commencement of their formation, cannot be overrated. It is often no easy matter to decide upon their existence, and we are not warranted in requiring *absolute* evidence of the fact before making the incisions described. Matter pent up behind the deep perineal fascia which forms a partition too dense to be penetrated by the action of absorption, will find its way into the cellular tissue of the pelvis, by the side of the bladder, between it and the rectum, and give rise to most dangerous, if not fatal consequences, or in event of recovery, to urethro-rectal or vesico-rectal fistulæ. Otherwise it may burst into the

urethra and be discharged by the external meatus. The collection having been opened, pus in some quantity escapes, usually alone, sometimes mixed with urine, but not necessarily so. More generally the urethral membrane, which has presented but a thin barrier between it and the stream of urine, gives way in a day or two, and the urine appears then for the first time. But one of the objects to be attained by making an early opening into a collection of matter in the perineum, is to prevent the occurrence of any lesion of the urethral walls. If the evacuation of matter is soon and fully insured, we may hope to find the cavity gradually closing, and that no urine will penetrate it. This having been accomplished, we have less fear of its remaining open for a long period, or of its becoming an abnormal passage for the exit of the urine. If, on the other hand, the incision has been delayed, and when also, as often happens, the abscess runs a chronic course, a urethral communication is almost certain to be established sooner or later. In the latter case it is equally desirable that the matter should be evacuated as soon as its presence is observed. An unnatural opening, however, having been established, the frequent passage of the urine through it prevents its closure, and this will inevitably occur at each act of micturition if the stricture be narrow. This artificial canal, usually termed urinary fistula, is one of the commonest accompaniments of neglected stricture, and forms often one of its most troublesome complications.

URINARY FISTULÆ.—The external openings of these passages are most commonly to be seen at the surface of the perineum and scrotum, which parts are traversed by them in various, and often by circuitous routes; less frequently they are observed in the groins, the upper part of the thighs, the adjacent part of the nates, or even above the pubic symphysis. In the last-named situation, the devious channel usually results from incisions originally made to relieve extensive extravasation of urine, and which have never healed; but in the scrotum or perineum the existence of an abnormal outlet is generally due to a previously-existing urinary abscess.

Under the familiar term of urinary fistulæ all these conditions are commonly included; some of them simple, and easily amenable to treatment; others complicated, and requiring much time, care, and perseverance, in order to attain a successful result.

Some are merely narrow channels through nearly healthy parts; others pass through structures greatly indurated, augmented in size and density by repeated deposits of plastic matter, and more or less deformed; and sometimes connected with cavities secreting pus and detaining in their interior some quantity of the urinary secretion. The external orifices of the fistulous passage may be few or numerous; in the latter case being the outlets of sinuous and branching channels springing in process of time from the original track, and giving exit to a number of small streams when the act of micturition is performed. Lastly, there is a class of unnatural passages or openings into the urethra, which have their origin in loss of substance by sloughing from extravasation, or phagedenic ulceration, or as the consequence of violent injury to the parts; and these abnormal conditions are quite distinct in character, results, and in relation to the treatment required, from the two preceding classes.

The mode of arranging and separating the numerous and widely-differing lesions comprehended under the general term urinary fistulæ, which is thus indicated, is simple, accurate, and desirable to be recognized in dealing with the subject. It comprehends three very distinct typical forms of morbid condition, each requiring a method of treatment equally distinct in order to be appropriate.

1. SIMPLE FISTULÆ.—The first class embraces those cases where, in connection with stricture of the urethra, one or more fistulous passages exist, by which the urine traverses the perineum or scrotum, the surrounding parts being not much altered from their natural or healthy condition. In this category may be classed most of the cases ordinarily met with. These openings must be regarded as the result of Nature's mode of affording relief in cases of narrow stricture,—in other words, as safety-valves to the dangerous pressure which is being exerted upon important organs behind the obstructed point; as—while they nevertheless form fresh complications of the original complaint—most effective guarantees against those more dangerous consequences which would otherwise threaten, such as actual retention, or chronic inflammation and hypertrophy; or dilatation of the bladder, of the ureter, or even, at last, organic changes of the kidneys themselves. Thus we may often see patients with large fistulous passages in the perineum giving exit to all their urine, enjoying

extremely good health for years together. But the excessive annoyance, sometimes the pain, besides the tendency to grow worse which, even in these exceptionally favorable cases, are necessarily present in connection with urinary fistula, to say nothing of considerations arising in relation to the sexual function, demand the interference of the surgeon to restore the natural state.

TREATMENT.—With regard to the large class which we are considering, as a rule, nothing else is required than to dilate fully the urethra. The urine will flow by the natural channel, and the fistulæ will heal of themselves, if we insure a free passage from the bladder. There need be no meddling with the fistulæ; the less they are touched the better. Their disappearance is almost certain if we can maintain the urethra in such a condition that a No. 8, 9, or 10 catheter can pass easily into the bladder. This is a proposition which may be regarded as fully established. Those patients who form the exceptional instances to this rule are for the most part weak in constitution, have little reparative power, or are subjects of some chronic disease in addition to stricture of the urethra. The management of such may be conveniently considered with the next class, viz.:

2. FISTULÆ WITH INDURATION.—Those cases in which the fistulæ pass through tissues which are more or less indurated and deformed by repeated deposits of inflammatory exudation; such being often connected in some part of their course with cavities, the sacs of former abscesses, secreting thin or sanious pus.

TREATMENT.—It may be also unnecessary to observe that in such instances, also, the primary object must be to dilate adequately the stricture, and to observe the effect induced. In most even of these cases this is sufficient to enable the surrounding parts slowly to improve, and, finally, the fistulous passages to take on the healing process. The dilatation, however, having been made and maintained for some time, and little or no benefit having resulted in the condition of the fistulæ, there are two courses open, one or other of which it will be desirable to adopt: the first is to stimulate in some measure the walls of the fistulæ themselves, and so bring about adhesion of opposing surfaces; the second, to lay them open, in order to produce recent and healthy wounds, so that they may heal up soundly from the bottom. But associated with such treatment, it is of the highest importance, at the same time, to attend closely to the patient's

general health, seeking to maintain the secretions and excretions in a natural condition.

Various agents have been employed for the accomplishment of the local measures first named. One of the most useful is the concentrated tincture of cantharides, applied on a camel's-hair brush, or on a probe armed with lint, or a fine syringe. Solutions of the sulphate of zinc or copper, and of the nitrate of silver, have been introduced by means of a syringe, sometimes with apparently good result. One of the best modes we can employ is to introduce carefully, as far as it is possible, a small and flexible silver probe, coated with nitrate of silver. This may be easily done in the following manner: A small quantity of nitrate of silver is to be melted in a test-tube or watch-glass, over a lamp, and about half or three-quarters of an inch of the extremity of the probe immersed in the boiling fluid; while there, it is to be turned round on its axis, and the lamp removed, when, as the temperature decreases, a thin and equable coating of the caustic will take place upon the instrument. The probe, thus armed, must be carried quickly up the fistulous sinus, a plain probe having been introduced immediately beforehand as a guide to the length and direction of the passage. It often happens that the external orifice of the sinus is smaller than any other part of it. It is advisable, in such a case, to apply a little caustic potash, for the purpose of enlarging it, and so facilitating the removal of the discharge, which is essential to success.

The application of compression to the fistulæ has been tried several times, and success has been claimed for it in two or three cases. M. Diday of Lyons not long ago communicated a case at some length to the Société de Chirurgie of Paris, in which he states that he obtained a successful result, all ordinary means having failed, by making the patient apply firmly to the perineum an india-rubber ball, inflated with air, on every occasion before making water, and for some minutes afterwards. This plan was studiously followed during fifteen days, when the opening had soundly cicatrized. Four months after the patient was perfectly well.¹

¹ "Bull. de la Soc.," vol. v. 1855. P. 45.

Heister recommended compression for these cases also, by means of the truss or "yoke" invented by Nuck for incontinence of urine. "Institutiones Chir." Amst., 1739. Cap. 145. Nuck's instrument is engraved in his "Observationes," Fig. 11, p. 139. Lugd., 1696.

The cure of obstinate urinary fistula has often been attempted by introducing a catheter, and permitting it to remain in the urethra for days together, on the principle of insuring, as it has been supposed, the passage of the urine through the instrument, and thus preserving from irritation the fistulous passage.

This, however, is not so easily accomplished; for experience shows, that however large the instrument may be, and however closely it may fit the urethra at the present moment, before twenty-four or thirty-six hours have elapsed it will lie loosely in the canal, and urine will pass by its side. It is not possible, in fact, to remove urine from the bladder, and at the same time to avoid contact with the urethra, for any lengthened period, by this means. But further, if the attempt to maintain the urethra constantly distended, by substituting an instrument of larger size as soon as the in-lying catheter is inadequate to fill it, be persevered in, a likely result will be ulceration of some part of the urethral walls, a condition which will not aid much to produce any healing of the fistulæ associated with it. I have seen such an accident produced solely in this way, its occurrence becoming too obvious in the formation of a fresh fistula anterior to the scrotum, where the urethra coverings are thin, purely from an unsuccessful attempt to maintain the bladder empty, and prevent the urine from coming into contact with the urethra by this means. The passage of urine by the side of an instrument is due, as I have had frequent opportunities of observing, when maintaining catheters in the bladder for the treatment of narrow stricture, to an action which it is impossible to prevent in these circumstances, viz., that of capillary attraction. As soon as there is a slight interval of space between the catheter and the walls of the urethra, urine begins to drain off, in obedience to the law referred to. This action remains in continuous exercise, and is to be distinguished altogether from that by which urine flows freely, in obedience to an expulsive effort of the bladder. In this case, it is true, the fluid takes commonly the course of the catheter; but the drain which occurs by the side of the instrument from the cause named, inevitably defeats our efforts to preserve the urethra free from the presence of urine. The mode of treatment, therefore, which consists in tying in a catheter, is to be regarded as

inadequate to the cure of fistula, except so far as it produces dilatation; and it is one which has obtained countenance chiefly from the plausibility of a theory which is certainly unsupported in practice. It will generally be better to withdraw artificially all the patient's urine, by introducing a catheter three or four times a day, if it be really necessary, than to permit the instrument to remain in the bladder, and prove a source of constant irritation. Acting on this principle, I have now adopted, for almost all cases of fistulæ which continue patent, although complete dilatation of the urethra has been made, the plan of teaching the patient to pass his own catheter, and to do so every time he requires to pass water, night and day, for some weeks. The success of this practice has been remarkable; so much so, that it is most rare for me now to adopt any other. A patient is easily taught in a few lessons to become master of the English gum-elastic instrument, the best for these cases; and promising faithfully on no occasion to permit himself to perform the act of micturition voluntarily, he finds in a few days great improvement in the condition of the fistula. He is admonished always to employ his catheter immediately before any action of the bowels, so as to insure, as far as possible, that no urine traverse the canal at that time. It is rare that our object is not almost attained at the end of four weeks; but it is advisable to continue the process a week or two after the openings appear to be healed. I cannot speak in terms of too great satisfaction of the success which has followed this very simple treatment. It has the advantage moreover of not confining the subject of it to his room or to his house.

In reference to operative proceedings by the knife, it has been the custom sometimes to make free incisions in the perineum, involving the fistulous passages, down to the urethra, or nearly so, in order to obtain a healthy granulation, and sound healing from the bottom of the wound. In some cases in which external division of the stricture on a grooved staff is indicated, the operation may be performed in such a manner as to include the fistulous opening in the incision, in which case a successful result may generally be reckoned on. Whether or no, a simple incision carried through the fistulous track may sometimes aid in insuring the free discharge of matters hitherto more or less

confined within irregular cavities, which, so long as they exist, present an insuperable obstacle to reparative action in the tissues.

For more than a century and a half it has been occasionally the practice amongst surgeons, especially in France, to make an artificial opening in the perineum upon a grooved staff, in order to give issue to the urine, for various purposes in connection with diseased bladder and urethra. In this manner the irritating fluid being withdrawn by a short route, the parts anterior to it were relieved from its injurious influence, and were observed to acquire a healthier condition. (See p. 242.) Much more recently the puncture of the bladder by the rectum has been practised with a similar result, more especially where an unusually narrow or irritable stricture has existed with numerous fistulæ. (P. 202.) The principle upon which these methods of proceeding have been serviceable, is that of removing all sources of irritation, but particularly the constant passing of acrid urine from both the natural and unnatural channels which had hitherto given exit to it. The precise mode in which it should be made applicable must be determined according to the individual requirements of each particular case. The instances, however, in which such measures are necessary, must be looked upon as of rare occurrence.

An obstinate species of fistulous opening, communicating with the prostatic part of the urethra, is that which in a few exceptional cases follows the operation of lithotomy. The introduction of an iron wire, heated to intensity, has appeared to me, in a few cases which I have seen, to afford the best means of obliterating it.

A fistulous passage is sometimes prevented from closing by the presence of a small calculus in some part of its course. This may occur either by the lodgment of some small concretion which has escaped from the bladder, or from the deposit and production of such a formation from unhealthy urine while passing through the sinus. Most commonly, I believe, the condition is present in fistula which is connected with diseased prostate, or in connection with calculous formations there. These have been discharged by nature through such passages, or have been removed artificially by enlarging them, and extracting the foreign bodies which sometimes exist in considerable number in this situation. Fistula associated with the prostate may, how-

ever, exist in the absence of any of these causes; such as those which are sometimes connected with prostatic abscess, and which are generally exceedingly obstinate and irremediable.

Fistula is not necessarily a complete or continuous passage from the urethra to some other surface; it may have an opening at one end only, and have a blind or cæcal extremity for the other. Hence "blind urinary fistula" has been described. A small tumor, originally formed by a collection of matter, with thickened walls, and having a communication with the urethra, constitutes the general form. Its origin has been variously accounted for. Some observers connect it with stricture. Others with inflammation of the mucous follicles of the urethra. Sir B. Brodie takes the latter view. Sir Charles Bell attributed it to inflammation and suppuration of Cowper's gland when situated close to the bulb. A firm small swelling is felt externally, usually in the anterior portion of the penis, and connected with its inferior surface, and the contents are sometimes to be evacuated into the urethra by pressure. Ordinarily, there is more or less constant oozing of these from the meatus, giving rise to a discharge.

This will not disappear until the tumor is opened externally, when it becomes a fistula of the ordinary kind, requiring treatment already indicated.

Urethro-rectal fistulæ sometimes occur as a consequence of stricture and abscess, and more rarely, perhaps, vesico-rectal. In either case their existence is usually first announced by the appearance of some feculent matter by the external meatus, or of a stain communicated to the urine. The escape of gas also is occasionally perceived through the urethra. Sometimes the patient notices the passage of liquid in an unusual manner and quantity by the anus, and that habitually, while a diminished quantity is observed to come by the natural passage.

It is not an easy matter to close these openings, unless of very small size, but the actual cautery, and particularly that heated by the galvanic current, affords the best chance of success. It may be applied through the rectum, the duck-bill, or vagina; speculum, having been first introduced, and a full-sized sound carried into the bladder. Both of these are afterwards removed. On the day before the operation the bowels are to be freely purged and cleared by an enema an hour or two before the operation.

plication of the cautery, after which they must be prevented from acting for two or three days. The cautery is to be re-applied two or three times at intervals of about ten days, if necessary. In one case of this kind I obtained a cure by making a patient pass water only in the prone position of the body for several weeks. In others I have adopted the systematic catheterism just referred to, and have found it, associated with the galvanic wire, the most successful method.

When the opening has been too large to be narrowed by the cautery, one may try to do an operation analogous to that adopted for vesico-vaginal fistulæ. I have never cured, but I have improved a case by this method; it is very difficult to do in the confined space offered by the rectum, still it is sometimes possible. Special instruments are applied for the purpose, and these sometimes require to be slightly modified in size or form for individual cases.

3. FISTULÆ WITH LOSS OF SUBSTANCE.—This class of urinary fistulæ comprehends those cases in which unnatural openings into the urethra exist, not necessarily depending, like those belonging to the preceding classes, upon obstruction of the canal, but upon actual destruction of the walls of the urethra and superjacent parts. The common causes of these are, sloughing from extravasation of urine, simple and phagedenic ulceration, and mechanical injuries of various kinds.

These openings are for the most part larger, although not invariably so, than any of those already referred to. Generally a portion of the floor of the urethra is destroyed, as well as the structures which have intervened between it and the external surface, so that in many cases more or less of the mucous membrane of the upper aspect of the canal is visible from the outer orifice. As a consequence, the whole, or nearly the whole, of the urine passes by the artificial channel in a full stream. Such abnormal apertures may be regarded, for practical purposes, as naturally arranging themselves into two distinct divisions, viz.,

- (a) Those which exist before the scrotum, or in the penile portion of the urethra, sometimes called antescrotal or urethro-penal fistulæ; and
- (b) Those which are found in or behind the scrotum, known simply as scrotal and perineal fistulæ.

A broad distinction exists between the cases of each division

in relation to their amenability to treatment, and to the nature of the operative measures which must be undertaken with a view to their cure. Antescrotal urethral openings are the most difficult to close. The coverings of the urethra here are thin, possessing substance insufficient to furnish an amount of granulations adequate to close any but the most insignificant aperture. For the same reason it is difficult to obtain from their immediate neighborhood a flap endowed with sufficient vitality to preserve its existence after the process of transplantation. And further, owing to the extreme mobility of the member, it is difficult to maintain that perfect steadiness of position so desirable in a part which is the subject of an autoplasmic operation; while the alteration in size and form which this organ is especially liable to exhibit, through the occurrence of erections, which are often quite uncontrollable, may impair, or sometimes render almost impossible, the success of the best-planned and most skilfully executed operation. Nevertheless, with all these difficulties, in addition to that formidable one, the contact of the urine before referred to, such openings, even when large, are not now by any means to be regarded as beyond the reach of surgical skill. The exercise of considerable tact, ingenuity, patience, and of unremitting attention during a long period of time, is indispensable on the part of the surgeon who undertakes to treat a case of penile fistula, requiring a plastic procedure for its cure; and some little resolution, with a good stock of patience, may be equally necessary on the part of the patient.

Openings in the perineum, involving loss of substance, on the contrary, although by no means easy to close, are remediable with less difficulty than those in the anterior part of the canal, and that on account of the absence of conditions which have been just adverted to, as constituting the more prominent obstacles in respect of the latter class.

It is within the last few years only that these distressing lesions have been rendered amenable to surgical treatment. Formerly they were regarded as amongst the opprobria of our art, and were abandoned as beyond its power. Generally speaking, some operative measure, which has for its object the transplantation of a flap of the neighboring integuments to supply the loss of tissue at the opening, is necessary. In a few instances, however, where the openings are small—cases, by the

way, which are rare—this proceeding has been dispensed with, and their complete closure has been accomplished by other means.

TREATMENT.—First, antescrotal fistulous openings which are of small size, but obviously depending upon loss of substance in some degree, have been closed by repeated applications of a caustic agent to their edges and to the surrounding parts. Sir A. Cooper records a case in his "Surgical Essays," in which he closed a fistulous opening of the size of a pea, and situated immediately in front of the scrotum, after the failure of two operations by the hare-lip and interrupted sutures, by the application of nitric acid "to the edge of the fistulous orifice and upon the skin, to the extent of three-quarters of an inch around it." The process was repeated several times within the course of six or eight months, when the orifice was perfectly closed. Sir A. Cooper observes on this fact—"But still it is only in cases in which the skin is very loose, or the scrotum is forming a part of the fistulous orifice, that this plan would succeed, as, where the skin is tight, it would be scarcely possible to draw it together so as to produce its union."¹

In the same manner the nitrate of silver, or tincture of cantharides, rendered stronger than ordinary by evaporation, have been successfully employed in very small openings. Dieffenbach was in the habit of employing the latter agent in the following manner: Having passed a full-sized bougie into the canal, he introduced a camel's-hair pencil dipped in the tincture referred to, and thoroughly applied it to the inner border of the opening. He repeated this three or four times in the course of twenty-four hours, and at the end of that time scraped out the loose cuticle raised by the blistering fluid. Action was excited on the raw surface by another application, and this process was repeated until the granulations were healthy, and bid fair to close the aperture. He tried on several occasions the introduction of a hare-lip pin, and also a single point of interrupted suture, after thus making raw or "reviving" the lining of the fistulous opening, but without success. The use of the irritant agent uncomplicated with the suture gave generally a better result. Subsequently he contrived a suture which produced more suc-

¹ "Surgical Essays." By A. Cooper, F.R.S. London, 1819. Pp. 205, 206.

cessful results than any such method previously employed, to which he gave the name of "the lace suture;"¹ (Schnürnaht.)

He describes it as applicable to small fistulæ in the anterior part of the canal, and when the surrounding skin is supple and healthy. The margin of the unnatural opening, as well as the surrounding skin for a short distance, must be frequently touched during the day previous to the operation with the concentrated tincture of cantharides. Before proceeding to use the suture, the loose epidermis raised by the blistering fluid is to be removed by scraping, a sound introduced into the urethra, and made to pass below the opening. The operator is then directed to take "a small curved needle, sharp at the point, but not at its edges, with a stout silk waxed thread, and by means of a needle-holder to introduce it beneath the skin at about three lines from the border of the fistula." The point of the needle is to be carried deeply, but not into the urethra, and made to emerge at another point, about three lines from the margin of the fistulous opening. By three or four of these stitches, the thread is to be carried round the opening, until it finally emerges

FIG. 38.



FIG. 39.



FIG. 38.—Dieffenbach's "lace suture." The thread encircles the fistulous opening; its two ends are seen issuing from the point at which the needle was first introduced.

FIG. 39.—The suture tied, and the opening closed. The knot uniting the two ends of thread sinks deeply into the cellular tissue, and is, therefore, not seen.

at the point at which the needle was originally entered. The thread, therefore, now lies deeply in the cellular tissue around the fistula, at about three or four lines distance from it. (See Figs. 38 and 39.)

¹ Dieffenbach's description of this was originally published in Dr. Oppenheim's *Journal at Hamburgh*—"On new Methods of Cure in Cases of Unnatural Openings in the Anterior Portion of the Male Urethra." This was translated by Mr. Swift for the "*Dublin Journal*," No. xxix, vol. x, 1836. Dieffenbach has since illustrated the subject in his work, "*Die Operative Chirurgie*," Von Johann Friedrich Dieffenbach, Leipzig, 1845. Vol. i, p. 529.

The two ends are then to be drawn together gently and slowly, so as to tighten the thread, and gradually approximate the borders of the fistulous orifice until it is obliterated. Lastly, the ends are to be fastened by a knot, which when fastened, sinks into the cellular tissue, and disappears. A piece of wet lint is to be applied to the part, the sound withdrawn, and the patient directed to pass urine; when requiring to do so, by the natural passage. In three or four days, the ligature may be divided, and drawn away. "Even," says Dieffenbach, "if the first application does not quite close the opening, this is rendered smaller, and the succeeding operation is easy, and certain to succeed."

URETHROPLASTY.—When the opening is too large for such treatment, it is generally necessary to resort to some plastic procedure for its cure. Such operations are comparatively of recent date, the first on record, which I have been able to discover, being one designed and successfully performed by Sir A. Cooper in 1818. A man, æt. 56, had an antescrotal opening, half an inch in length; the margins of this were pared, and a flap was dissected from the scrotum, leaving a broad attachment. It was kept in place by four sutures and by plaster. Adhesion was ultimately perfect.¹ Another case followed in the practice of Mr. Earle, of Bartholomew's, in 1819. Here the opening was perineal; the first operation failed, but the second, also by flap, in the following year completely succeeded.² In these two cases the plans of proceeding were totally different: in them we have not only the germs, but to a great extent the development of those modes of operation since adopted in other countries.

In dealing with the antescrotal fistulæ which were too large to be remedied by the "lace suture," that is to say, such, for

¹ "Surgical Essays." By A. Cooper. London, 1819. Part ii, p. 207.

² "Practical Observations on Surgery." By H. Earle. London, 1823. Roux and Jobert have, nevertheless, claimed for France the first employment of these two proceedings, on the ground of operations performed many years subsequently to those named in the text. They are, on this account, specially referred to there.—*Traité de Chir. Plast., par A. J. Jobert (de Lamballe)*, tom. ii, pp. 136, 149. Paris, 1849; *Quarante Années de Prat. Chir.; Ph. J. Roux*, tom. i, p. 56. Paris, 1854.

A much older French work accords priority to Cooper and Earle.—*Autoplastie, par Ph. Fréd. Blandin*. Paris, 1836. P. 75.

example, as would permit the introduction of a full-sized catheter—Dieffenbach proceeded as follows:

A large catheter having been introduced into the bladder, the rounded orifice of the fistula is converted into a lozenge-shaped one by the removal of a small piece of skin above and below it, as indicated in Fig. 40 by dotted lines. A longitudinal incision through the skin was then made on each side, at the distance of about half an inch, or a little more. The point of a fine scalpel is next to be carefully carried, by successive strokes, beneath the skin which intervenes between the two incisions, so as to detach it from the subjacent parts, and form what Dieffenbach called "a bridge," for the purpose of permitting urine to escape from the fistulous opening at the lower extremity of either incision: the borders of the fistula are also to be revived. The condition described is indicated by the probe seen to be passed beneath the skin at Fig. 41.

FIG. 40.



FIG. 41.



FIGS. 40 AND 41.—Dieffenbach's method by "lateral bridges" and twisted sutures.

Although sometimes failing, this method may be regarded as affording a fair chance of success, provided that the aperture is not too large. It is based, as will be observed, upon the principle of bringing into contact, *not mere edges of thin tissue*, the adhesion of which cannot be expected to take place, but broad surfaces freshly revived, and maintained in apposition by light compression. It may be laid down, however, as a general rule, that success is not to be expected by this operation if applied to openings that measure more than the third of an inch in any direction.¹

¹ A method adopted by M. Alliot, of Montagny, in the year 1833, for closing an antescrotal fistula of moderate size, was successful, and differed in some respects from any which had been previously employed. It consists in forming a flap from the skin on one side of the fistulous opening, in drawing it over, and in adapting it, not upon the opening itself, but to a raw surface previously made to receive it upon the other side. Thus the fistula is covered in by the base of

A slight modification of Dieffenbach's plan has recently been practised by M. Nélaton of Paris, which consists in making the outlying incisions above and below the fistula, instead of laterally, as recommended by Dieffenbach. It is supposed that this affords a still better chance of permitting the free escape of urine.¹ The upper and lower incisions should be distant each about an inch from the fistulous opening, and the skin should be completely detached from the subjacent connections, commencing at the borders of the fistula, the dissection being carried up to the incisions as well as in a lateral direction (see Fig. 42). Again, since the use of the twisted suture is sometimes

FIG. 42.



FIG. 42.—Nélaton's modification in the situation of the incisions.

attended with gangrene of the skin included in it, and the operation becomes sometimes thus defeated, it is proposed not to close the opening by any suture at all, but to permit it to contract by itself, at all events for a few days, when one or two pins at most will bring together the granulating surfaces, and enable union, in a few hours, to take place. A case by M. A. Richard is recorded in the journal named below, in which the last mentioned plan of proceeding was successful.

I adopted this latter method in a case at the Marylebone Infirmary, in January, 1855, in the case of a man who had lost a large portion of his urethra, amounting to fully an inch and a quarter of its floor and sides, anterior to the scrotum. He had previously been under my care for extravasation of urine, producing enormous sloughing, from which he fortunately escaped with his life, but with the mutilation referred to. When he

the flap, whilst the greater part of the uniting surfaces is not in the track of the urethra, but on the other side of it. This case is detailed at length in the "*Gazette Médicale de Paris*," 1834, p. 348.

¹ The first account of this method appears in the "*Gazette des Hôpitaux*" of August 10, 1852; but a fuller description and a case by M. Richard are given in the same journal for March 28, 1854.

had completely recovered, I proceeded, according to the method delineated at Fig. 42, by detaching the skin from its subjacent connections above and below the fistula, as well as on each side. But this was too large an aperture to be successfully treated on this plan, and, with my present experience, I should certainly not adopt it. It is to be regarded as applicable only to openings which certainly do not exceed half an inch in length; nevertheless, there were some reasons in this case for selecting this operation, at all events for the initiatory attempt. First, there had been sloughing of the scrotum to a considerable extent, so that it would not be very easy to form a flap sufficiently large from that part, and in a suitable position for the purpose, at all events, without including some cicatricial tissue in it, which it would be undesirable to do. Secondly, the surrounding skin of the penis was loose, abundant, and would easily supply the required flaps or "bridges." Thirdly, supposing the operation to be unsuccessful, the scrotum would still be in no worse condition to furnish a flap, should it be determined afterwards to attempt the cure by that method. Without detailing the history of this case, I may say that it was conducted strictly according to the plan detailed above; that the gushes of urine which would sometimes, in spite of all care, issue through the large antescrotal opening, broke up adhesions which, during the first three days, promised well, and caused gangrene of the flaps or "bridges," leaving the man ultimately in about the same, certainly in no worse, condition than he had previously exhibited.

Shortly after this, I was witness of a precisely similar operation, performed by my friend and colleague Mr. Erichsen, in University College Hospital. In this case, there were two fistulæ, one perineal, the other antescrotal. The former had been previously treated with success by a plastic operation; and the second, the orifice of which was about the size of a pea, immediately in front of the scrotum, was then submitted to the plan described, and the result, after two or three applications of caustic, to close a very small aperture remaining, was completely satisfactory.

Dieffenbach employed another method for the closure of openings similar to the last-mentioned. By this method, the skin instead of being moved transversely from the sides of the penis is moved upwards from the scrotum. A catheter having been

introduced into the bladder, the fistulous opening is included between two elliptical lines of incision, passing in a transverse direction, one above, the other below it. The surface so marked out, and with it the borders of the opening, are then to be lightly pared (Fig. 43, *a a*). Next, another transverse incision, of about two inches in length, is to be carried through the skin at the root of the penis,—that is, at about an inch beneath the lowest elliptical incision and parallel to it (indicated by a straight line at *b*). The bridge of skin thus formed is to be carefully dissected up from its cellular connections. The bridge being now movable, is drawn up so that its superior border comes into contact with the line of skin marked by the upper elliptical incision, and maintained there by five or six fine hare-lip pins and twisted sutures (Fig. 44, *a a*). A raw surface is left below.



FIG. 43, commencement, and FIG. 44, completion, of Dieffenbach's operation by transverse incisions.

In cases where the deficiency was more considerable, Dieffenbach proposed, after making the "lateral bridges" before described, but more extended, and placed further apart in proportion to the size of the opening, to bring together the borders of the fistulous orifice in the skin, not with a few points of twisted suture, but with lateral leather splints. For this purpose, two strips of leather are prepared, about three lines broad, and rather longer than the opening to be closed, each perforated by three small holes, to permit a suture to be passed through. These are to be applied laterally to the two borders, previously raised and placed with their raw surfaces in contact, and the needles are to be passed through the holes in the splints and the two layers of skin together, so as to insure perfect approximation and the contact of considerable planes of surface for adhesion. The author states that he has not yet made trial of this suggestion, but a precisely similar plan has been pursued by Mr. Le Gros Clark, in our own country, with whom the idea appears to have been per-

fectly original. In his case there was a very large antescrotal fistula, and the result was perfectly successful.¹

An improved application of this principle would be the use of one or two silver plates, corresponding in form with the surface of the penis or scrotum, and bored with three or more holes near either margin, for the passage of sutures. The plate, if single, should cover the opening and the sound skin on either side, to the extent of two-fifths or the half of an inch, and through the openings, should be passed sutures of silver wire. Since the foregoing was written I employed this method for an antescrotal fistula, with the result of almost closing the opening at the first operation. With some time and trouble I succeeded in closing the little aperture left, by means of a small wire heated by the galvanic current.

It will be readily understood that the great obstacle to success in all operations for antescrotal fistulæ of large size, is the passing of urine between the newly approximated surfaces. It has been seen above that the inlying catheter does not prevent this, since urine oozes by its side. Hence its removal by other means has long been a desideratum. Accordingly, M. Ségalas adopted the method of diverting altogether the course of the urine by a perineal opening during the process of healing in the anterior wound. He did this successfully in 1839, for a patient the subject of scrotal and perineal fistulæ, dilating the latter by the bistoury, at the same time that he operated on the former; a catheter being maintained afterwards in the bladder, but through the perineal fistula.² Next year Ricord did the same thing, making a new opening in the perineum and carrying all the urine off through it; the result was perfectly successful.³ Jobert, on the other hand, thinks the perineal opening unnecessary; and opposes it on the ground of the presumed dangerous nature of the operation. He believes that with great attention and care on the part of the surgeon and his assistants, together with much patience and determination on that of the subject of the fistula, the plastic operation alone may be perfectly successful for antescrotal openings of the largest size.

¹ "Med. Chir. Trans." 1845. P. 314.

² "Lettre à Dieffenbach." Paris, 1840. P. 48.

³ The French Academy awarded the Monthyon Prize of 1841, to M. M. Ségalas and Ricord, conjointly, for these operations.

In several cases, published at great length in his work, which M. Jobert treated by transplantation of a flap (this being maintained in its new position with sutures in the usual way), the exit of the urine was provided for by maintaining constantly in the passage a gum-elastic catheter, but the union was often totally wanting, and was never otherwise than incomplete at first. The flow of urine outwards through the wound could not be prevented, and the track by which it issued was always marked by non-union. Consequently repeated operations were frequently necessary on the same individual. At best not more than two-thirds of the flap united at the first attempt; sometimes not so much as that. A troublesome fistula still remained, and fresh paring and re-paring, stitching and cauterizing, were necessary on several occasions before a successful result was arrived at. It is impossible to read carefully the histories of these cases, as well as those of others who have pursued a similar course, without being impressed with a strong conviction that the presence of urine is the great obstacle to success; nor can the observer fail to mark how futile is the attempt to defend the wound from its deleterious action by maintaining a catheter in the canal. The urine, rising almost constantly by capillary attraction between the surfaces of the urethra and the instrument, is, by the presence of the latter, so far from being removed or carried safely away from the recently-cut surfaces, rather brought into more frequent or continuous contact with them. These parts are preserved, it is true, from the effects of a gush of urine at the act of micturition, but the condition just described, scarcely less inimical to the process of adhesion, is almost inevitably a concomitant one. At the same time, experience has proved beyond all question, that the formation of a perineal opening is an operation attended with little, if any, danger in these circumstances.

But, acting on the system of teaching the patient first to pass his own catheter, I succeeded, in 1866, at University College Hospital, in completely closing a very considerable opening just in front of the scrotum. A full quarter of an inch of the floor of the urethra had been destroyed, and a corresponding portion of the catheter was seen through the opening when the instrument was passed into the bladder. Having made the patient master of the gum catheter, and accustomed him for a few days

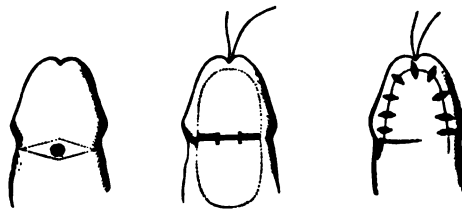
to withdraw all his urine by it, and having explained to him the rationale of the proceeding, and made him thoroughly interested in its success, I adopted the following procedure: The margins of the opening were pared freely to the extent of the third of an inch all round. A flap nearly as large as a half-crown was then dissected from the scrotum below, about one-third of the circumference being attached, the rest free. This flap was brought up to cover the opening, and carefully secured in its place by five or six sutures of fine hard silk. The man performed his portion of the compact admirably, and in a week's time adhesion had taken place at every part of the flap excepting at one point, just admitting a small probe. Two applications of the hot wire closed this, and he left the hospital: three months afterwards he presented himself to us at the out-patient's room, soundly healed.

It is necessary, in order to complete this part of the subject, to mention briefly here Dieffenbach's method for closing openings into the urethra immediately behind the glans, in the situation of the frænum. Such are usually the result of chancrous ulcerations. Two elliptical incisions are to be made, one transversely above, the other below the opening, and the surface so included is to be pared (Fig. 45). The upper and lower

FIG. 45.

FIG. 46.

FIG. 47.



FIGS. 45, 46, and 47, exhibit the first, second, and third stages of the operation described in the text.

borders are then brought together by two points of interrupted suture, one end of each being brought out, before the knot is closely tied, at the external meatus, the other end being cut off as short as possible. The necessity for so arranging the thread arises from the next step of the operation, which consists in covering the wound and adjacent parts with a flap of skin; after which, it will be seen that, in order to withdraw the sutures at the appointed time, their ends must have been previously placed

in the position indicated. First, the skin of the adjacent surface of the glans is to be pared to the extent and in the form indicated by the semicircular dotted line above the closed wound, as seen in Fig. 46; after which, the prepuce being well retracted, a corresponding portion of its inner surface, thus exposed, is pared also; indicated by the semicircular dotted line below the wound in the same figure. The prepuce is now to be drawn forwards, the two semicircular surfaces brought into apposition, and contact maintained by six or seven twisted sutures. This, the final stage of the operation, is represented in Fig. 47.

OPENINGS IN THE PERINEUM.—As regards the treatment of these openings, depending on loss of substance, much must depend on the necessities of each individual case. Generally speaking, such openings, requiring plastic operation, are rare; the soft parts are abundant, the urethra is very deeply placed, and thus more active agents than the cautery, in some one of its various forms, are not often necessary.

For deep and narrow openings in the perineum, much may sometimes be done by the application of this agent, provided the operator commences at the bottom of the sinus, close to the urethra itself. Little by little, adhesion, contraction, and, finally, closing in of such a passage may be accomplished in this manner.

The advantages of employing a galvanic current consist in the power which the apparatus possesses to maintain in the cauterizing wire an exceedingly high temperature, nearly that of white heat, during all the time required for the process of application. By the ordinary mode of heating an instrument in a charcoal fire or gas-jet, the temperature necessarily begins to diminish rapidly before the application to the diseased part can be made, and sometimes several repetitions of the heating process may be necessary. The galvanic cauterizing instrument, on the contrary, can be applied and adjusted while cold, and, consequently, with care and deliberation, and while *in situ*, the current can be transmitted through it and the wire heated for any indefinite period of time. Another circumstance adds to the utility of the method in some cases, viz., the illuminating as well as heating power of the current. In passing the heated wire to the bottom of a deep sinus, a clear view of the parts around is easily obtained, the occasional advantage of which may be readily understood.

Where the loss of substance has been so considerable as to

render attempts by the cautery hopeless, a flap is to be transplanted from the neighboring parts, the edge of the opening pared, and good approximation, without making any strain on the flap, insured by very fine hare-lip pins. Here also it is essential for the patient to pass his own catheter constantly.

The result of the foregoing observations on fistulous openings into the male urethra warrant, I think, the following conclusions as the legitimate deductions from the data we possess:

1. That simple urinary fistula in the scrotum or perineum, resulting from strictured urethra, does, in a large majority of cases, close and heal when the stricture has been adequately dilated.

2. That when it is necessary to treat the stricture by external division, fistulous passages should be included, if possible, in the perineal incision, when they usually heal readily and permanently.

3. That there are exceptional cases in which the result does not occur until the constitutional state of the patient is improved, and some stimulating application has been made to the sinus.

4. That a very small opening into any part of the urethra, occasioned by loss of substance, either through ulceration, sloughing, or mechanical injury, may frequently be closed by producing contraction in its parietes, by applying to them some strong chemical irritant, or the actual cautery.

5. That when there exists, anterior to the scrotum, an opening sufficiently large to admit, say, a full-sized catheter, its closure may generally be best effected by the revival of its edges, and the adaptation of a flap by displacement of the skin of the scrotum.

6. That in such case it is necessary to provide for the removal of the urine from the bladder by making the patient, before the operation, perfectly capable of removing all his urine by catheter, and insuring his willingness to do so for some weeks after the operation has been performed.

7. That when an opening occasioned by loss of substance exists in the perineum, which the actual cautery is inadequate to close, some plastic operation, adapted to the special circumstances of the case, may be resorted to, with fair prospects of success; provided that unremitting attention be paid to the withdrawal of the urine from the bladder without disturbing the wound, failing in which no good result can be anticipated.

CHAPTER XII.

STRICTURE OF THE FEMALE URETHRA.

Organic stricture of the female urethra very rare—Anatomy of the female urethra—Length—Diameter—Mucous membrane—Dilatability—Elastic and muscular fibres—Commonest situation of stricture—Mr. Earle's case—Observations by Sir B. Brodie—Mr. Curling's case—Dr. Blundell's cases—Two cases of the Author—Causes—Laceration—Inflammation—Growths and excrescences—Treatment—Spasmodic stricture.

ORGANIC stricture of the female urethra is occasionally met with, but it is so rare an affection that the facts respecting it are very few in number. The extreme rarity of its occurrence is not difficult to account for. The passage itself is so short, as compared with that of the male, and so protected by situation from exposure to lesions of all kinds, whether occurring as a result of mechanical violence or of inflammation, that it must naturally be almost exempt from the causes which have been already shown to be the great and primary agents in the production of organic stricture in the urethra of man. Thus it is not the primary seat of gonorrhœal inflammation in the female sex, nor is it affected during a long period by the chronic form after such inflammation has been present. Nevertheless, as it does sometimes occur, I shall offer a very brief sketch of the anatomical relations of the canal, and then adduce the facts which have been ascertained respecting the affection in question.

ANATOMY.—The female urethra is a mucous canal about one inch and a half in length, lying imbedded within the tissues which form the anterior walls of the vagina, and constituting a channel for the passage of the urine outwards from the bladder. Possessing no sexual function like that of the interpelvic portion of the male urethra, it is not exactly analogous to it, wanting the peculiar formation of the prostatic part, and the ducts which open there in man. Its course describes a gentle curve, of which the concavity looks upwards and forwards as it passes from the neck of the bladder through the two layers of the deep perineal

fascia, and opens beneath the pubic arch within the vulva, between the nymphæ, about an inch behind the clitoris. Its diameter varies from two to three lines at the external meatus, which is the narrowest part, to four or five lines at the neck of the bladder, towards which point it is funnel-shaped.

The mucous membrane is disposed in longitudinal plicæ, all of which, except one on the floor, are obliterated by dilatation, the latter bearing some resemblance to the verumontanum. The canal is capable of great distension, its character in this respect being somewhat different from that of the male urethra. Tubular mucous glands in considerable number are found at the vesical end, situated chiefly in rows between the plicæ described, while at either extremity of the canal are many small crypts into which numerous follicles enter, and these occupy chiefly its floor. Just within the external meatus there is a small depression or sinus, situated likewise in the inferior aspect.

The epithelial layer of the mucous membrane is, for the most part, composed of the stratiform variety, becoming spheroidal as it approaches the bladder. Beneath the membrane, that is, external to it, a layer of elastic fibres and of unstriped muscular fibres, intermixed, is found, continuous with the longitudinal fibres of the bladder. In connection with this, is a plexiform disposition of small vessels, chiefly venous, bearing a strong resemblance to erectile tissue. Surrounding the short division of the canal, which is posterior to the deep layer of perineal fascia, is a mass of the cellular and elastic tissues, in which are imbedded the crypts and follicles already described as existing in abundance there. An analogy to the prostate of man has been traced by some in this body. Between the two layers of fascia, there is a disposition of voluntary muscular fibres, precisely similar to that seen in the male, and described as the compressor urethræ muscles.

SITUATION OF STRICTURE.—The most common situation for stricture in the female urethra, is the external orifice, or that part of the canal which is adjacent to it. Very rarely the constriction pervades the whole canal, or is confined to the posterior part of it.

Mr. Earle details an interesting case of stricture situated at two lines from the orifice, which occasioned so much distress in the performance of the urinary function, and so much pain

about the part, that the presence of a calculus in the bladder was suspected. Division of this with a cutting instrument, followed by the use of bougies, afforded complete relief. He describes the obstruction as consisting of "a membranous fence of about a line and a half in thickness, beyond which the passage was quite free." The symptoms, which the patient had suffered from for years, were as follows: "Continued and urgent desire to pass urine, which at times passed involuntarily, and had for some months been loaded with a thick muco-purulent secretion, a constant sense of bearing down, burning heat of the urethra, and great pain after making water, with a constant urgency to make more, immediately after she had emptied the bladder." "The sufferings gradually increased until a constant stillicidium took place."¹

Sir B. Brodie states that he has seen "a few cases," and that he believes that "it is always the anterior part of the canal which is affected."² Speaking of one of these, he says, that the external orifice of the urethra was so contracted, that during life it would only admit a small probe. The patient dying of another complaint, a preparation of the parts was obtained, and the stricture appears to be situated "quite at the extremity of the urethra, occupying about half an inch of the canal."³

Mr. Curling has on one occasion been compelled to "puncture the bladder in the direction of the canal beneath the pubes," being unable to relieve existing retention by the catheter. The stricture originated in a "contusion to which the urethra had been subjected in a protracted labor which had taken place twenty-eight years before." In this case the obstruction was situated an inch and a half from the external orifice.⁴

Dr. Blundell relates two cases, in which he observed contraction of the entire canal "from end to end;" in one of them there was a fistulous opening from the bladder into the vagina, by which all the urine passed. In the other no such opening existed, and the symptoms of obstruction were present; a probe only could be passed through the canal.⁵

¹ "Medical Gazette," vol. iii, pp. 470-1.

² Lecture in "Medical Times," vol. x, p. 460.

³ Brodie on the "Urinary Organs," p. 91.

⁴ "Cyclop. Anat. and Phys." Art. Female Urethra, p. 1267.

⁵ Lectures, "Lancet," vol. xv, p. 643.

I met with a single case during my residence at University College Hospital, in which retention was due to organic contraction of the meatus. The woman has suffered in a similar manner, several times, during a period of some years, and had been relieved by the introduction of small catheters, and she habitually passed a small stream with difficulty. Of late her symptoms had become worse, and she stated that on the previous occasion of retention, the instrument could not be introduced without exposure of the person. Finding this to be again necessary, after repeated attempts in the ordinary manner, it appeared on examination, impossible to discover the meatus by the eye. In the situation of the opening was a little bunch of pale, firm, corrugated, insensible excrescences, about the size of mustard seeds, or a little larger, among which, first a probe, and then a No. 1 gum catheter were with much difficulty carried into the canal, where the latter was tightly held. After relief had been afforded the woman was lost sight of, and not seen again. No obvious cause for the stricture had appeared on inquiry into her history.

In the spring of 1856, I had an example, at the Marylebone Infirmary, in the case of a woman, aged forty-three years, of organic stricture, affecting the anterior half of the urethra, and producing distressing symptoms. It appeared to have been occasioned by instrumental labor some years before. After relieving her, but only temporarily, by means of dilatation, carrying from Nos. 1 to 5, I treated her by internal division, tying in a No. 12 afterwards. During next two months, No. 10 was passed at intervals and with ease. She was greatly improved by the treatment, but by no means cured, for at times she experienced temporary relapses without any apparent cause, in the urinary organs, adequate to produce them.

Respecting the nature of these contractions, it seems probable that most, if not all, may be attributed to two causes, viz.: *First*, to those lacerations and other injuries of the canal to which, through parturition, women are occasionally liable; and, *secondly*, to an extension of inflammation (the gonorrhœal in particular) from the vagina to the urethra, more particularly to the crypts and follicles which have been seen to be particularly numerous and aggregated around the external meatus. In these recesses, especially, it can be readily understood that inflamm-

tion is likely to linger and remain chronic. Chancrous ulceration may also be regarded as an occasional cause; the external part of the canal being the part chiefly obnoxious to its action. A case in which narrow stricture producing retention and overflow, arose from this cause, is reported in the "*Gazette des Hôpitaux*," of April 6, 1846. The patient, twenty-nine years of age, applied for relief, and was treated by dilatation. She had had chancres ten years before, destroying nearly the anterior two-thirds of the canal, and by the cicatrization of which contraction was produced. From the foregoing statements, it is not difficult to understand how it is that the anterior portion of the female urethra should be the most favorite situation for the occurrence of stricture.

URETHRAL GROWTHS.—Independently of contractions properly so called, the presence of excrescences at the external meatus is not an unfrequent cause of narrowing of the canal, and of extreme difficulty and pain in making water. These growths have been recognized since the time of Morgagni, who first described them as a much more common affection of the female urethra than stricture. The form usually met with is a florid vascular tumor, something like a small raspberry in appearance, but varying from the size of a split pea to that of a small nut. It is formed of a very soft and delicate texture, is easily made to bleed, and is so exquisitely tender as to be a source of constant suffering. It generally springs from the lining membrane of the urethra, just behind the meatus, and in its earliest stage appears only in the form of a single small florid point, or there may be several such points adjacent to each other.

The resemblance which these growths possess to a florid vascular tumor before described as an occasional cause of obstruction in the urethra of the male cannot but be remarked.

Similar treatment also may be successfully followed in both instances. If the former admits it, as is generally the case, the excrescence should be snipped off close to its base, with a pair of scissors, and when the bleeding has ceased, a free application of caustic to the part should be made. This may be, according to Sir B. Brodie, either the caustic potash, or the nitric acid, indifferently, in the one case defending the neighboring parts with an acid, in the other with an alkaline solution in the usual manner. The nitrate of silver, however, is sufficient if the growth

have been properly removed, and is much more easy of application in either case.

What degree or extent of obstruction may be due at times to spasm of the compressor urethræ and other perineal muscles in the female, it is by no means easy to decide. The anomalous conditions met with in the female economy in connection with the performance of the urinary function, and usually designated hysterical, are rendered on many accounts extremely obscure in their nature and origin, and can only receive a passing notice within the limits of this work. That such involuntary contractions do occur, as in the other sex, some writers state that they have reason to believe. The principle may be at least remembered with advantage. The connection also which the state of the urinary secretion itself bears to painful and difficult micturition is to be borne in mind in relation to the subject of treatment.

As regards the management of the organic contractions, the use of dilatation, assisted, when necessary, by a division of the opposing part, as in the cases named, will generally be sufficient for their removal.

APPENDIX.

THE EXAMINATION OF URINE FOR CLINICAL PURPOSES, CHIEFLY IN CONNECTION WITH THE SUBJECT OF DIFFICULT MICTURITION.

HEALTHY URINE.

THE common, or generally prevailing characters of healthy urine may be first stated, as affording the standard of comparison by which to estimate deviations existing in any specimen submitted for examination.

Healthy urine, recently passed, is transparent; possesses an amber color, which may be faint, pale, full, or dark, with a tint of orange-red, according to the degree of dilution in which the coloring matter exists. While fresh and warm, it has a characteristic odor. After standing a few hours, a faint light cloud is seen in the liquid, occupying about the lower fourth or third of the vessel in which it stands. Its specific gravity, at 60° Fahr., may be approximately regarded as varying between 1.010 and 1.030; the mean density being from 1.015 to 1.020.

Its reaction is slightly acid, and remains so until decomposition of the organic matter contained in the liquid has commenced. Heated to ebullition, its transparency remains. Mineral acids throw down no precipitates.

The quantity voided varies in different individuals, and in the same individual at different times, from the influence of season, food, exercise, &c., &c. From twenty-eight to thirty-five ounces in summer, and from thirty to forty ounces in winter, may be considered as the average quantities. The solid matter contained in either case generally ranging between 700 and 900 grains in weight.

RULES FOR EXAMINING URINE FOR SURGICAL PURPOSES.

I. The urine to be examined should be in quantity not less than two or three fluid ounces, and for the most part a portion of that which has been passed on first rising in the morning (*urina sanguinis*).

Or a specimen of that which has been made at night (*urina chyli*) may be preserved also.

II. Supposing it to be contained in a glass bottle, let the vessel be placed upright, with the cork downwards, allowing it to stand at least an hour, or two if convenient, for the purpose of permitting matters held in suspension by the urine to subside and adhere to the end of the cork: better still, place the urine in a tall conical glass; the deposit can be easily obtained by a glass pipette. But before the fluid is disturbed, let the following particulars be noted from simple inspection by the naked eye:

The color of the liquid.

The degree of transparency.

The characters of the deposit; such as, whether it be floating, flocculent, and scanty; ropy, viscid, and tenacious; dense, heavy, and abundant; dark or light in color.

Its composition may frequently be predicated from this inspection alone by attention to rules hereafter given.

III. Next, remove the cork carefully, to the under surface of which a portion of liquid and deposit will be found adhering, sufficient in quantity for examination under the microscope. Transfer it by dabbing the wet cork upon a glass slide; immediately cover it with a piece of thin glass, and view under a good half or quarter inch object-glass. Generally speaking, I prefer the latter power, under which the accompanying illustrative drawings were made.

IV. We may now proceed to test the bulk of the urine as follows:

Decant it into the ordinary hydrometer glass, observing the odor, which may be fresh and normal, ammoniacal or "fishy," or fetid.

Determine the reaction by litmus paper, which, if the urine be acid, will be turned red; the intensity of the color corresponding with the amount of free acid present. If reddened litmus be restored to its natural color, or turmeric paper be rendered brown, the urine is alkaline. But urine, which is acid when passed, may become alkaline by keeping, from the decomposition of the urea, and the consequent production of carbonate of ammonia. When mucus is present this change takes place with greatly increased rapidity. But sometimes urine will become more acid by keeping. The urine passed shortly after breakfast in this country, is often neutral, or slightly alkaline.

Take the specific gravity, bearing in mind the influence of temperature, if very accurate observations are required. For example, there is a difference of 6° in the sp. gr. of the same urine, at the two temperatures of 40° and 70° Fahr., which may be considered as representing those of winter and summer respectively. Temperature of 60° is always *understood* in all urinary reports. The specific gravity

of healthy urine generally ranges between 1.010 and 1.030. If the sp. gr. be lower than 1.010, water is present in large proportion to the solid matters, a condition very commonly occurring in health.

The urine should next be examined for albumen in solution, the presence of which may be ascertained by adding nitric acid, or by applying a temperature of not less than 160° or 170° Fahr. In either case albumen is deposited in an insoluble form. The best method of applying these tests is, first, to heat a small quantity of the urine in a test-tube over the flame of a lamp, to the boiling-point; if a flocculent whitish precipitate falls, it is either coagulated albumen, or an excess of earthy phosphates. Determine which, by adding a little nitric acid, which instantly dissolves the phosphates, but has no such effect on the albumen; bearing in mind that when the latter is present in very small quantity, too much nitric acid will dissolve the precipitate. But when the urine is alkaline, albumen is not precipitated by heat; in which case a small drop of nitric acid, that is, *just sufficient to faintly acidify the mixture*, should be added. For it is not sufficiently pointed out in the directions ordinarily given for the performance of this test, that the presence of free nitric acid, in the proportion of one or two per cent. in albuminous urine, will prevent coagulation taking place when heat is applied. Great care is therefore requisite to follow implicitly the rule laid down above. In all cases where the presence of albumen is suspected, the application of both heat and nitric acid is to be made, the effect of either being insufficient alone to constitute unquestionable evidence of its existence. The quantity of albumen may be approximately determined by observing the proportion which the coagulated deposit bears to the supernatant fluid, after the test-tube and its contents have been set aside for a time; and the time should be a constant one, such as fifteen minutes, to obtain similarity of results.

If the sp. gr. be high, as 1.030 or more, either the presence of sugar or excess of urea may be suspected. Or the urine may in such case be only a concentrated specimen, in which the fluid constituents exist in small proportion to the solids. Diabetic urine has generally a sp. gr. of 1.030 to 1.045 or 1.050. Moore's test is a simple and efficient one for sugar. Boil the urine in a test-tube, with nearly half its bulk of pure liquor potassæ, for two minutes, when, if sugar be present, the liquid acquires a brown color of greater or less intensity. Trommer's test, and that by fermentation, should also be used as corroborative tests. The former consists in the addition of a small quantity of a solution of the sulphate of copper to the urine in a test-tube. Sufficient liquor potassæ must then be added to produce a precipitate of the oxide of copper, and to redissolve it. Heat until the liquid boils,

when, if grape sugar be in solution, a red precipitate of the suboxide of copper is thrown down. The fermentation test it is unnecessary to detail at length, as the urinary examination which is described here is designed chiefly to apply to those conditions of the secretion which are associated with urethral obstruction and its consequences.

The presence of urea is thus determined. To a small quantity of urine in a test-tube, add half the quantity of nitric acid. Place the tube in cold water; prismatic crystals of the nitrate of urea soon appear in the fluid, if urea is present in excess. The acid gives no such result in urine of the normal composition.

If the urine be unusually high in color, the cause may be an admixture of blood, or of bile, or an excess of purpurine.

If it be due to the presence of blood, the color, which may vary between that of porter and the faintest tint of red, disappears on simply boiling some of the fluid in a test-tube, the contents of which at the same time become opaque, and a deposit of dark coagula will take place, proportioned in amount to the quantity of albuminous matter present. Blood corpuscles will always be seen under the microscope.

If not due to blood, wet the surface of a white plate with some of the urine to be examined, and let fall a few drops of nitric acid upon it, and if the coloring matter of bile be present, a brilliant play of colors around the acid will be instantly observed, which is transient in its duration. But if the bile be small in quantity, the appearance described will not be well exhibited unless the urine be concentrated by evaporation.

Urine colored by purpurine gives no deposit or change of tint on being heated to the boiling-point.

V. Examination of the deposit by the naked eye.

If a dense deposit be white, yellowish, or pink, and disappear by heat, it is almost certainly urate of soda. Sometimes this deposit has a dark red or brown color. The urine in any case is almost invariably acid. The deposit of urate of soda completely disappears on heating the urine containing it.

If a dense white deposit do not disappear by heat, it is almost certain to be composed of the triple phosphates, in which case it will be dissolved by nitric acid, and remain unaltered by the addition of ammonia or liquor potassæ. The urine is generally neutral or alkaline.

An orange or red deposit, which is visibly granular, sandy, or crystalline, is uric acid.

If a deposit be slight and flocculent, and unchanged by nitric acid, it consists chiefly of healthy mucus and epithelium.

If a pale, opaque, homogeneous layer, easily miscible with the urine, settle to the bottom of the vessel, and the urine be acid or neutral, it

is almost certainly pus. If so, albumen may be detected in the deposit by heating it, and adding nitric acid, and in the supernatant fluid also, in small quantity. Lastly, agitate an equal quantity of liquor potassæ with a portion of the deposit, and if the latter be pus, a dense gelatinous mass will result. If the deposit be more or less transparent, and gelatinous, ropy, glairy, and tenacious, perhaps containing minute air-bubbles, and is not miscible with the urine, it is probably mucus, or muco-pus, only, and the urine is generally alkaline. If the urine is acid, such a deposit is certainly mucus. But in alkaline urine, pus forms an opaque and glairy deposit. A glairy deposit may be opaque from the presence of phosphates; if so, a drop or two of nitric acid will dissolve them and render the deposit comparatively clear. The microscope will most readily decide the question, especially when the deposit is small in quantity.

Liquor puris contains albumen. Liquor mucii does not.

Acetic acid has no visible effects upon an admixture of pus and urine. Added to urine containing mucus, a wrinkled membrane-like matter is seen floating through it, presenting a very characteristic appearance.

VI. In examining the deposit under the microscope, any doubt respecting its elements will be cleared up.

Under the quarter-inch object-glass, the ordinary appearance of the deposits commonly met with are as follows:

URIC ACID. (PL. II, Fig. 1.) Primary form, rhombs, of which numerous modifications are seen (*a a*); the most common exhibiting angles which are truncated or obtuse. It occurs most commonly in lozenge-shaped crystals, and rhomboidal prisms, of which the size and thickness vary greatly. Color, usually pale amber, like that of barley-sugar, but the tints range between faint straw and deep orange-red. Sometimes in shapeless masses of cohering, prismatic, or lozenge-shaped crystals (*b b*); these are the "red sand" and "cayenne pepper" deposits which are seen by the naked eye.

URATE OF SODA generally appears as a dark amorphous deposit, which a high power shows to consist of minute particles cohering to a greater or less extent, in strings or masses. Plate II, Fig. 2 (*a a*). This is, perhaps, the most frequently occurring precipitate which is deposited from the urine. Rarely it assumes the form of minute opaque balls of a reddish or reddish-yellow color, either with or without little projecting spiculæ, which latter appear to be composed of uric acid (*b*).

Small globular masses with irregular hooked projections have been recognized as urate of soda; these are rare. Fig. 2, *c*.

THE PHOSPHATE OF AMMONIA AND MAGNESIA, OR NEUTRAL TRIPLE PHOSPHATE.—(Plate II, Fig. 3.) In colorless, transparent, three-sided

prisms, usually of large size, which it is not easy to mistake. The summits of these crystals exhibit great variety in the form and number of their facets. Occasionally it occurs in the stellar form, from the coherence of several small prisms, or as a rosette, where the crystals are acicular and in great number. Very rarely the neutral triple phosphate appears in double penniform crystals.

The basic form of the triple phosphate occurs in foliaceous and stelliform crystals, and is found in stale and highly alkaline urine, never in that which is acid. It appears to be a secondary formation occurring in the urine after it has been passed, and very frequently to be developed from pre-existing prismatic crystals of the neutral phosphate by gradual change. First, the prismatic crystal becomes cleft at each extremity, then slight indications of the foliaceous markings are seen diverging from near the centre to each angle, so that by degrees four branches are developed, somewhat in the form of a cross, while the angular outline of the original crystal disappears. Two new branches are frequently added afterwards, and thus the six-rayed form of this salt is produced; *a, a, a, a*, indicate these crystals in different stages of development, sketched from two specimens at different periods in the course of three days.

PHOSPHATE OF LIME occurs sometimes as a pellicle on the surface of alkaline urine, usually of minute granules; and it is often deposited with crystals of the neutral triple phosphate, adhering to them, and lying free in the field. Fig. 3, *b*.

OXALATES.—Common in sharply-defined octahedral forms, colorless and transparent; of all sizes, some being exceedingly minute. (Plate II, Fig. 2, *d*.) Very rarely indeed in a dodecahedral form (*e*). This deposit is sometimes replaced and sometimes accompanied by small crystalline bodies, described as possessing a "dumb-bell" form (*f*). Their appearance is rare as compared with that of the octahedra. Probably their constitution is not the oxalate, but the oxalurate of lime, a closely-allied salt.

RED BLOOD CORPUSCLES.—(Plate III, Fig. 2, *a*.) Small circular flattened disks, with a faint yellowish tint; smooth, semi-transparent and non-granular; slightly concave on each face, but plump and almost spherical in urine of low specific gravity from endosmosis; sometimes shrivelled, with serrated edges, or burst (*b b*). The diameter is about the $\frac{1}{3500}$ of an inch in the natural flattened state; when distended, in urine, it is somewhat less. There is no nucleus in the red corpuscle. The white blood corpuscle is larger, varying in size from the $\frac{1}{3000}$ to the $\frac{1}{2000}$ of an inch in diameter; it exhibits a tripartite nucleus on the addition of acetic acid.

PUS CORPUSCLES.—(Plate III, Fig. I, *a a*.) Variable in size

rally larger than blood corpuscles; from about $\frac{1}{2000}$ to $\frac{1}{2000}$ of an inch in diameter, white, rather opaque, granular aspect externally, with two or three nuclei, sometimes four, often faintly seen, but made distinct by the addition of acetic acid (*b, b*).

Mucus contains no specific corpuscle. Any such bodies in it are probably pus corpuscles, with which it is most frequently mixed.

EXUDATION, PLASTIC, OR COMPOUND GRANULAR CORPUSCLES; the presence of which is indicative of inflammatory action in some part of the urinary tract. Large cells from $\frac{1}{1600}$ to $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an inch in diameter, full of granules, with or without a large distinct nucleus. Seen in the urine when any degree of cystitis exists, and when chronic organic disease of the kidney is present. (Plate III, Fig. 2, *c, c*.)

EPITHELIUM; from various parts of the urinary passages; flat and spheroidal (Plate III, Fig. 2, *d*) from the urethra; columnar (*e*) from the bladder.

URINARY CASTS of the uriniferous tubes of the kidney (Plate III, Fig. 3). In acute nephritis, epithelial casts are always thrown off in abundance; and blood corpuscles may often be found in the cast. The character of the cast is more "granular," with less of epithelium, in chronic nephritis. In fatty degeneration of the kidney, the cast contains oil globules. A semi-transparent cast, containing few or no organic corpuscles, known as the "waxy cast," appears in renal changes of a chronic kind. No doubt an occasional cast may be found in the absence of renal disease; but when their appearance is persistent, some organic change, either acute or chronic, is certainly present.

SPERMATOCYTES are frequently to be found in the urine of those who are perfectly healthy. When their presence is constant, and then only, is the circumstance to be attributed to disease.

VEGETABLE FUNGI appear in urine very soon after it is passed, in certain conditions. In acid urine, the "*Penicilium glaucum*" appears: the "*Torula cerevisiæ*," or yeast-plant, in diabetic urine.

VIBRIONES appear very quickly in urine soon after it has been voided, especially in hot weather. Under this term are included both vegetable and animal organisms, endowed with spontaneous movements. In some specimens of urine they exist before it leaves the bladder.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF ORGANIC STRICTURE AND ITS CONSEQUENCES REFERRED TO IN CHAPTER II ON THE CLASSIFICATION AND PATHOLOGY OF ORGANIC STRICTURE.

The following notes relate to preparations contained in the MUSEUM OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS, LONDON. Those portions which are contained within inverted commas are quotations from the printed Catalogue.

No. 2528.—“Stricture of the urethra, two inches from the external orifice. The narrowing of the passage is produced by a mere linear constriction, beneath which there appear some fine transversely-undulating bands of glistening fibrous tissue. The submucous tissue around the stricture appears indurated and intimately connected to the tissue of the corpus spongiosum. Immediately before and behind the stricture, the urethra has its natural diameter.” This preparation is engraved in Hunter’s work, Pl. ix, Fig. 1. An example of “linear stricture.”

No. 2529.—“A close annular stricture of the urethra, two inches from the external orifice.” Here the deeper tissues are more involved, and, consequently, the constriction does not disappear when laid open.

No. 2531.—“A close stricture of the urethra, in the anterior part of the membranous portion; indeed, the passage appears to be completely closed.” It could not have been so, as no fistulæ, or other outlets, save the urethral canal, exist. (It is anterior to the membranous portion.)

No. 2534.—“Stricture near the bulb. The canal is irregularly contracted for above an inch in length.”

No. 2535.—“Nearly the whole length of the urethra is diseased; its mucous membrane is thickened, and, in many places, contracted and puckered; with shining, wavy, fibrous bands, variously arranged beneath it.”

No. 2536.—“Two narrow and very close strictures, one about an inch and a half, the other four inches from the external orifice of the urethra. The whole of the rest of the urethra is uneven and corrugated, as if by little cord-like thickenings of its walls. It contains also a multitude of small orifices and shallow depressions, some of which are probably dilated lacunæ.”

No. 2537.—“Annular stricture of the urethra near the junction of the bulb and membranous portion, with a calculus behind it, occurring in a man six years of age. The history is given in the third volume of Hunter’s work on Stricture, p. 55. Sir E. Home, in ac-

counting for the occurrence of stricture in so young a lad, states that he believed it to have been caused by the irritation produced by the calculus.

No. 2539.—“An annular stricture,” just anterior to the bulb.

No. 2540.—“A close annular stricture at the anterior part of the membranous part of the urethra. Immediately in front of the stricture is a small, round, deep depression in the lower wall of the urethra, produced probably by the use of instruments; and a rough, broad calculus, measuring ten lines by six, impacted behind it.” (Appears to be at the junction of the spongy and membranous portions.)

No. 2541.—A narrow stricture of the urethra, about two inches from “its external orifice, and a second in the membranous portion,” both irregularly contracted: (at the junction, also.) As in No. 2536, the whole canal is very uneven and corrugated.

Nos. 2542 and 2543 are cases in which extensive ulceration has occurred, chiefly at the site of the strictures, which have in this manner been completely destroyed.

Nos. 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548.—Extensive ulceration, false passages, &c. No. 2546 is engraved in Hunter's work as an example of false passage; Pl. x.

No. 2549.—“A short but very narrow stricture of the urethra, about half an inch anterior to the bulb. . . . Abscesses have formed within and adjacent to the prostate gland and vesiculæ seminales. . . . None of these are shown to have opened either externally or into the urethra.”

No. 2550.—“A short but very narrow stricture; closure of the urethra at” (anterior to) “the junction of the bulb and membranous portion. . . . Immediately below and in front of the stricture there is a large cavity like that of an abscess, in the tissues around the bulb and corpus spongiosum; there is no apparent communication between this and the canal of the urethra.”

No. 2551.—“A small abscess in the substance of the bulb, communicating by a wide oval orifice with the urethra.” Anterior to this are a contracted portion and some ulcerated spots. “A patch of lymph on the posterior part of the neck of the bladder marks the spot on which a catheter rested some days.” “The patient; an old man, had a bad stricture. A catheter was introduced with difficulty, and retained in the bladder. Some progress had been made towards cure, when he was attacked with typhus fever, and died.”

No. 2552.—Contraction of the spongy portion a little anterior to the junction of the bulbous and membranous parts, about an inch and a half in length. False passage; large perineal abscess.

No. 2553.—“The whole of the membranous part of the urethra is closely contracted.” Fistula exists in front of the stricture. (Stricture of the membranous portion.)

No. 2554.—“A narrow annular stricture of the urethra, two and a half inches from the external orifice.” The membranous portion is dilated and fasciculated.

No. 2555.—“A narrow annular stricture, nearly closing the anterior part of the membranous portion of the urethra; part of its lining membrane is ulcerated. . . . Behind the stricture the membranous and prostatic portions of the urethra are dilated, and the lining membrane of the membranous portion is thickened and puckered. An inch behind the stricture is the orifice of a small fistulous canal, which opens in the perineum.” (Stricture is anterior to the membranous portion.) An excellent example of the tortuous courses which urinary fistulæ often take; that exposed in the preparation cannot be less than five or six inches in length. The bladder, also, is remarkably fasciculated. Represented in Baillie's “Morbid Anatomy,” Fascic. viii, Pl. v, Fig. 2.

No. 2557.—“The urethra, by irregular thickening of its walls, is contracted through its whole length, except in the prostatic portion, and just behind its external orifice. In these situations it is dilated. In the membranous portion, the wall of the urethra is extensively destroyed by ulceration.” Besides these, fistulous passages lead to the perineum. The walls of the bladder are greatly thickened, and covered with an irregular deposit of fibrin and with calculous matter.

No. 2558.—Stricture, abscess, and fistulæ.

No. 2559.—Stricture and fistulæ.

No. 2560.—Stricture, close to the meatus. Fistula, just behind it; and contraction for two inches behind that; the “surface fasciculated as if cicatrized.” “Contraction in the membranous portion” (appears to be correctly described), with false passage just anterior to it. Bladder contracted; greatly hypertrophied; some small polypoid growths attached to the mucous membrane in some parts.

No. 2566.—“Nearly all the membranous portion of the urethra is narrowed by an irregular contraction and wrinkling of its lining membrane.” “Immediately in front of the stricture, a false passage has been formed by the use of caustic.” This forms a cul de sac in the substance of the bulb more than an inch long, and large enough to admit a No. 15 sound.

No. 2567.—“The whole of the membranous, and part of the bulbous portion of the urethra are contracted irregularly to less than a line in diameter.” (Stricture appears to be at the junction of the spongy and membranous portions.) Anterior to this the passage is “dilated to

nearly twice its ordinary size, doubtless produced by bougies long pressed against the stricture, and parts in front of it."

Nos. 2568 to 2574, inclusive, are examples of the formation of false passages by the misuse of instruments. Some of these are also excellent illustrations of the hypertrophied condition of the bladder, which results from long-continued stricture.

No. 2576.—Ulceration, with "long, irregular, and flattened bands of lymph in the urethra." A membrane of some kind exists, formed upon the free surface of the urethral mucous membrane.

No. 2577.—"A caruncle." One of the two cases which Hunter saw and described under this name.

No. 2578.—A pyriform growth from the verumontanum of an ox, about two inches in length.

No. 1868.—Atrophy of kidney substance; dilatation of the pelvis and calices, and the ureters; the result of stricture of the urethra. Figured in Hunter's "Treatise on the Venereal Disease," and with his works; Pl. xiv.

No. 1927.—Dilatation of the ureter; the result of stricture of the urethra.

No. 1983.—An excellent example of sacculation of the mucous and cellular coats of the bladder, produced at first by protrusion between the muscular fibres. The result of stricture of the urethra.

No. 2000.—"Polypous growths from the mucous membrane of the neck of the bladder and prostatic part of the urethra. Most have narrow pedicles, and are about half an inch in length."

No. 2010.—Tubercle of the whole urinary apparatus. "Nearly the whole of the prostate has been destroyed by ulceration, and there are also tubercular deposits and ulcers in the membranous part of the urethra."

GUY'S HOSPITAL MUSEUM.

Nos. 2087⁵⁰, 2087⁷⁵, and 2089.—Fine examples of "vesical pouches," dilatations of the lining membrane, forming large sacs. All the result of stricture in the urethra.

No. 2090.—Ulceration of the bladder, and rupture following retention.

No. 2091⁴⁰.—"Bladder and urethra, showing effects of stricture. Bladder large, and much thickened; mucous membrane coated with false membrane, and copiously infiltrated with earthy salts."

No. 2398.—Stricture in the "membranous portion of the urethra." "A sacculus of the size and form of half a small walnut occupies each lateral lobe of the prostate, which, becoming distended with urine, for several years occasioned great impediment to micturition. The pa-

tient used to empty these pouches by pressure on the perineum. These sacculi appear to have been secondary to stricture in the urethra."

No. 2399.—Great dilatation of the urethra behind the stricture.

No. 2402¹⁰.—"Stricture in the membranous portion. There is a valvular fold" just behind it. This somewhat resembles a valve in a vein, and is doubtless caused by the dilatation of a lacuna. In the Catalogue and Inspection Book it is said to be "probably a repaired false passage."

No. 2405.—Is described as an "imperforate stricture," and it has certainly the appearance of being so. There is no "Inspection Book" report in this case.

No. 2407³⁰.—Dilated bladder, and "cæcal passages in urethra." The latter are probably ducts or lacunæ largely dilated by pressure of the urine.

No. 2407⁷⁵.—Is a fine example of dilated bladder and false passages, in connection with stricture.

No. 2409.—"Imperforate stricture, false passages, and perineal abscess. . . . Small caruncles in the urethra, a little anterior to the membranous portion." Their true character is doubtful; they are very small, not unlike granulations, or nodules of lymph sometimes seen in a urethra which has been ulcerated or much inflamed behind a stricture. On referring to the records of the post-mortem examination in this case, written when the parts were recent, no allusion appears to these "caruncles." But it is stated that "the original canal of the urethra had been completely obliterated."—"1st Green Inspection Book," pp. 143-4.

No. 2410.—"Caruncles and false passage," equally doubtful with the preceding.

No. 2411.—"A large caruncle or papilliform elongation of the membranous membrane, situated a little anterior to the verumontanum. The patient had symptoms of stricture during life, which were relieved by bougies." It is polypoid in form, about nine inches long, by three or four broad, at its widest part, with a narrow pedicle. (See Fig. 4, p. 81.)

No. 2412⁹.—Contracted bladder, with strictured urethra and fistulous opening at the umbilicus.

No. 2412³⁰.—"Bladder and urethra. False passages and abscess between urethra and rectum, the consequences of stricture. An attempt was made to puncture the bladder per rectum, but the trocar only passed into an abscess. Kidneys diseased. Patient died of the effects of peritonitis." The bladder in this case appears to have been

pushed upwards out of reach of the trocar by an enlarged prostate and the abscess together.

No. 2412⁴⁵.—Bladder displaced in a similar manner to the foregoing, by abscess behind its neck and enlarged prostate.

No. 2412⁵⁰.—Remarkable "hypertrophy, with contraction of the bladder. False passages."

No. 2412⁶⁰.—"The urethra is obliterated for upwards of an inch anteriorly to the bulb. Deficiency of the canal is made up by a false passage two inches in length." On referring to the records of the post-mortem examination, it is stated that the "natural passage of the urethra was obliterated at a point anterior to the bulb."—"1st Miscellaneous Inspection Book," p. 136.

No. 2412⁹⁰.—Stricture. Calculi in the lacunæ of the urethra, and in pouches of the prostate. Also, very large and sacculated bladder. False passages piercing the prostate.

BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL MUSEUM.

Series xxvii, No. 10.—Fine example of sacculated bladder.

No. 28.—The bladder and urethra of a man; the former was punctured above the pubes twelve years before death; the opening remained patent during all that time, and formed the channel by which the urine passed. The "urethra is contracted throughout its whole length; a tough, fibrous band, an inch in length, and attached only by its extremities, extends from the verumontanum forwards to the membranous part of the urethra."

No. 33.—A fine example of sacculated bladder following stricture of the urethra. "On the right side are two large, thick-walled sacs, each between three and four inches in diameter, and separated from each other by a partition formed by the union of their adjacent walls. They appear to have been formed by portions of the mucous membrane protruded like herniæ between fasciculi of the muscular coat."

Series xxix, No. 9.—Pedunculated growths from the prostate, chiefly projecting into the bladder.

Series xxx, No. 11.—A bladder, the coats of which are nearly an inch in thickness; from stricture and calculus imbedded behind it.

No. 12.—"Great hypertrophy of the muscular coat of the bladder," following stricture. "Its cavity was lined throughout by a thick layer of lymph, upon which calculous matter was deposited. The coat of lymph has been separated and reflected as a continued layer."

No. 13.—Stricture anterior to the bulb. "From the bulb to the bladder the mucous membrane of the urethra is ulcerated in some situations, and in others is covered by fungous growths, with calcareous matter deposited on them: the bladder is exceedingly contracted."

No. 16.—Stricture, and ulceration of the mucous membrane at that spot, is well seen. Ulceration through the prostate also and adjacent part of the bladder, leading to a cavity in the cellular connections between the bladder and rectum.

No. 18.—Annular stricture, two inches from external meatus. The entire urethra dilated behind. "From the stricture a false passage formed by catheters is continued along the side of the urethra in the corpus spongiosum, and through the prostate gland into the bladder." The passage is from six to seven inches long!

Nos. 18 and 21.—Illustrate that thickening of the mucous membrane, and enlargement of the rugæ, which is often to be observed existing throughout the urethra behind a stricture.

No. 34.—The stricture itself was destroyed by ulceration, and a large opening has been formed through the surrounding parts, which is fistulous in the perineum.

No. 37.—"A penis, in which the canal of the urethra is traversed by eleven distinct cords or bands. These bands are flat and narrow, from the eighth of an inch to half an inch in length, and attached at both their extremities to the wall of the urethra. They lay close to the wall of the canal, but are now raised by portions of glass passed beneath them. They are all situated between the prostatic portions of the urethra and the part about two inches anterior to the bulb. From a man in whom instruments had been very frequently passed for the cure of stricture."

ST. GEORGE'S HOSPITAL MUSEUM.

No. S. 2.—"Contraction of the urethra about three inches from the external orifice. Two transverse bridles seen at the spot."

No. S. 3.—"Stricture of the urethra at two inches from the external orifice. The whole canal presents a rough appearance behind the seat of obstruction."

No. S. 21.—"Urethra generally contracted, and in its membranous portion a stricture exists. The bladder itself is considerably dilated and fasciculated, and in several parts small pouches or cysts are seen in its walls. At the fundus (*apex*) one of these cysts of large size seen, the rupture of which caused effusion of urine into the cavity of the belly, and death."

Nos. S. 50, 51, and 70, are fine specimens of sacculation and dilatation of the bladder, consequent upon urethral obstruction.

No. S. 52.—Stricture: much hypertrophy of bladder, and numerous sacs, into one of which the right ureter emptied itself.

No. S. 78.—"Stricture of the urethra at the external orifice,

lowed by extensive ulceration and destruction of the greater portion of the mucous membrane of the passage, and enormous hypertrophy of the muscular structure of the bladder. The stricture was supposed to have followed a sore on the penis about two and a half years previous to his death. The patient was admitted into the hospital, July 28, 1847, very much out of health, his urine dribbling away, alkaline, and loaded with mucus and pus. He died about a month after admission. The kidneys were found much diseased and absorbed, and several abscesses existed in the perineum communicating with the urethra."

ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL MUSEUM.

No. BB 7.—"A polypoid growth in the bladder at the entrance of the left ureter."

No. BB 8.—"An elongated polypoid growth, attached to the upper part of the verumontanum half an inch in length, two lines in diameter."

No. BB 9.—"Pedunculated polypi of the bladder in a child. One of these is attached close to the verumontanum, and projects upwards so as to obstruct the urethral orifice. In the prostatic portion the urethra presents a warty appearance."

No. BB 10.—Great hypertrophy of the bladder from stricture; the coats are nearly one inch in thickness. The urethra near the bulb is almost obliterated for about half an inch of its length.

No. BB 17.—An example of tubercle of the whole urinary apparatus, affecting the urethra with ulceration at the prostatic part, evidently at a period subsequently to that at which the other organs were attacked.

No. BB 19.—A similar preparation.

No. DD 3.—This preparation is No. 1743 of the old Catalogue, in which it is described as "*stricture in the prostatic portion of the urethra.*" In the new Catalogue it appears as "*stricture of the membranous part,*" to which it certainly belongs, although situated at the posterior part of it.

No. DD 4.—"Stricture in the membranous part of the urethra . . . a large, thin-walled sacculus, measuring six inches in its vertical, and three and a half in its transverse diameter, leads from the posterior part of the bladder, with which it communicates by an aperture of the size of a shilling. A thin, imperfect layer of muscular fibres extends over the external surface of the sacculus. From a man at sixty years, who had suffered eighteen years from stricture."

No. DD 7.—Two strictures in the anterior part of the urethra.

There are several transverse and longitudinal bands in the membranous part from half an inch to an inch in length, attached only at their extremities. Dilatation of the whole of the urethra behind the stricture.

No. DD 9.—Stricture. "A broad membranous band" crosses the canal in the prostatic part of the urethra. It has the appearance of being caused by an instrument.

No. DD 10.—Stricture. Membranous bands in the bulbous part of the urethra. The mucous membrane is much puckered throughout a considerable part of the spongy portion. These bands have very much the appearance of having been caused by the passage of an instrument separating from the urethral walls a fasciculus of fibres or a band of mucous membrane dividing two or more lacunæ, against which its point has caught.

No. DD 14.—Confirmed stricture, in which the dense tissue which forms it is a quarter of an inch in thickness; well shown by the section. Marked dilatation of the urethra exists behind; a commencing false passage is seen in front; abscess and perineal fistula. The prostatic part is somewhat rugose, as in most advanced cases of stricture. The bladder is much hypertrophied, and lymph is seen in patches upon its surface.

No. DD 16.—Stricture, &c. The mucous membrane of the urethra has a false membrane upon its surface, which is but slightly adherent. "Under the microscope it was found to consist entirely of epithelium."

No. DD 17.—Stricture, and rupture of the urethra behind it.

No. DD 23.—Stricture one inch from the external orifice. The whole of the canal behind is greatly dilated. It is also ulcerated, and presents a shreddy and flocculent appearance.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE MUSEUM.

No. 782.—Two strictures in the same urethra. An excellent example of hypertrophied bladder.

No. 800.—Stricture and abscesses. Fine example of hypertrophied bladder.

No. 815.—Two strictures. Corpus spongiosum almost solidified throughout by interstitial deposit. Thick and extensive layers of lymph are attached to the surface of the mucous membrane of the bladder, and of the prostatic and membranous portions of the urethra.

No. 1063.—One of the finest specimens of sacculated bladder extant. There are two compartments of about equal size, each capable of holding from twenty to thirty fluid ounces. They are placed side

by side, and communicate by a circular aperture about an inch in diameter.

No. 1228.—Three strictures in the same urethra. Dilatation, between each. Fistula and fasciculated bladder.

No. 2185.—Narrow stricture of the urethra. Shreddy films of false membrane behind it.

No. 2300.—Great dilatation and sacculation of the bladder.

No. 2425.—Stricture two and a half inches from the orifice. The whole of the canal behind it is thickly coated with shreddy-looking lymph; anteriorly it is natural.

MIDDLESEX HOSPITAL MUSEUM.

No. xi, 2.—A small polypous growth from the vesical end of the prostatic portion of the urethra, rather larger than a grain of wheat. It turns backward into the bladder. There is no history.

No. xi, 7.—Dilatation and sacculation of the bladder.

No. xi, 10.—Urethra narrowed throughout the *whole extent of the spongy portion*. In the membranous portion are marks of ulceration.

No. xi, 17.—Stricture in the membranous portion, immediately in front of which is a false passage, evidently made by instruments. It penetrates deeply the floor, and passes below the stricture.

No. xi, 27.—The glans and adjacent part of the penis removed by cancerous ulceration; the orifice of the urethra considerably contracted in consequence.

There is also a fine preparation by Sir Charles Bell, not in the Catalogue, of stricture about the junction of the spongy and membranous portions, with marked dilatation of the passage behind it; the canal here would easily admit the little finger.

Another unnumbered preparation affords a good example of the effects of fluid pressure as a result of stricture. It consists of a urethra strictured near the junction of the spongy and membranous portions; a bladder contracted behind; ureters enlarged in places to an inch or an inch and a quarter in diameter; and a dilated kidney, with much of the secreting structure gone, the sacculated cavities in which must have been capable of containing several ounces of fluid.

KING'S COLLEGE HOSPITAL MUSEUM.

Nos. 893, 894, are good examples of rupture of bladder by ulcerative destruction of the coats taking place at one point.

No. 895.—A vesical urinary fistula leading through the thyroid foramen, the result of strictured urethra.

No. 915.—An excellent example of pouches forming in connection with hypertrophied bladder. One of them is as large as a hen's egg.

No. —.—This preparation has no number. It is an old one, and the history is lost. It is one of the best extant, as showing what amount of dilatation of the kidney and ureter may result from obstruction in any portion of the urinary apparatus. In this case it exists in the left ureter, close to its entrance into the bladder, beyond and above which point the ureter is as large as the small intestine; and the sacculated and distended kidney, in which there appears to be no secreting substance remaining, is capable of holding from twenty-five to thirty ounces of fluid. Stricture of the urethra seems to have coexisted.

No. 931.—Urethra greatly dilated behind the stricture, which is in the middle of the spongy portion.

IN THE LONDON HOSPITAL MUSEUM—

Among several preparations of stricture—one only need be noticed here:

E. d. 47.—A sacculated bladder, stated to be the result of stricture of the urethra, in which the pouch formed is, as nearly as possible, of the same size as the bladder itself; the only apparent distinction between them being the thinness of the coats forming the sac as compared with those forming the original viscus. The aperture between the two cavities is so small that an ordinary goose-quill would fill it.

EDINBURGH ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS' MUSEUM.¹

No. 1992, xxxi, F.—“Fine example of the effect of stricture of the urethra on the ureter, by which it and the infundibula have been greatly dilated.”

Nos. 1975 and 1978, xxxi, F., are similar, but less advanced cases. B.

No. 2020, xxxi, G.—“Bladder of a *woman*, æt. 39, ulcerated and ruptured. The urethra is seen to be strictured. The cellular tissue between the peritoneum and abdominal muscles was filled with urine.” The stricture is a narrow one; the bladder hypertrophied. B.

No. 2050, xxxii, A.—“Sacculated bladder; the sac of equal size

¹ The fine collection of Sir Charles Bell became the property of the Royal College of Edinburgh. All the preparations noted here, excepting four (beside many others), were his, and are described in his “Treatise on the Diseases of the Urethra,” and many of them were engraved in his “Engravings from Specimens of Morbid Parts.” London, 1818. They are distinguished by the letter B., placed *after* the description.

with the bladder itself, and communicates by a hole of an inch diameter. From stricture in the urethra." B.

No. 2054, xxxii, B.—"Bladder which had suffered much distension in consequence of stricture in the urethra. Two remarkable pouches project from it. The diameter of one of these is four inches." B.

No. 2079, xxxii, C.—"Large abscess in the prostate. The patient had long suffered from stricture. The irritation of the bougie produced abscess between the rectum and the bladder, which burst into the cavity of the abdomen." This is exceedingly well seen. B.

No. 2093, xxxii, D.—"A very narrow stricture of the orifice of the urethra. Large abscesses formed round the root of the penis and the lower part of the belly in consequence of the stricture." B.

No. 2096, xxxii, D.—"Frænulum, or bridle stricture of the urethra." B.

No. 2096, a.—"The bougie which was cut by the frænulum of last preparation." The end of the instrument is forked, by pressure against the frænulum. B.

No. 2108, xxxii, D.—"Urethra universally affected with thickening and contraction. The canal is at one point so narrow that only a bristle can be passed through the stricture." B.

No. 2109.—A similar preparation. B.

No. 2110, xxxii, E.—"A narrow stricture at the anterior part of the caput gallinaginis." Engraved in the "Morbid Anatomy of the Urethra." (Pl. iv, Fig. 3.) This is a narrow, well-marked stricture, situated in the membranous, and not in the prostatic portion, as a superficial observer might conclude. The white line of the verumontanum can be readily traced passing through it along the membranous portion. The prostatic part behind the stricture, which is dilated, measures an inch and a half in length. B.

No. 2114, xxxii, E.—"Stricture with ulcerated surface; the callosity extending to the surrounding spongy substance of the urethra." This latter is exceedingly well shown. Sir C. Bell, who figured this specimen in his "Morbid Anatomy," says: "It would have been impossible to have destroyed this stricture with caustic."—Bell's "Treatise on the Urethra," 3d edition, p. 383.

No. 2120, xxxii, E.—"Cancerous ulceration of the orifice of the urethra, producing stricture." Means *chancrous*; and is so described in Bell's work, 3d edition, p. 385. B.

No. 2130, xxxii, E.—Case in which a small calculus lodged behind a stricture, and produced complete obstruction. Abundant deposit of lymph upon the mucous membrane of the urethra behind the stricture and in the bladder, from inflammation. B.

No. 2132, xxxii, F.—“Urethra having two bridle strictures and several caruncles and warts in the sinus.” B.

No. 2133, xxxii, F.—“Cast of the above.” The caruncles, &c., are very small in the former preparation, but the cast indicates that they have probably become smaller since immersion in spirit. B.

No. 2135, xxxii, F.—Narrow stricture. “The urethra behind it is very much dilated, and has numerous bands running across it.” B.

No. 2136, xxxii, F.—“A bridle stricture at the membranous part.” B.

No. 2137, xxxii, F.—“Urethra with an extensive false passage” (four inches long). It is “lined with a membrane scarcely distinguishable from that of the urethra itself.”

No. 2139, xxxii, F.—“Stricture so complete that a bristle cannot be passed through it.” False passage exists. This description is in Sir Charles Bell’s own words. See his work, p. 404. B.

No. 2144, xxxii, F.—“Stricture of the urethra, with ulceration and passage of the urine into the scrotum. The urethra is dilated into a pouch behind the stricture; in it there is a cord of organized lymph, and the prostate is converted into two hollow bags.” Sacculation of the bladder also.

No. 2159, xxxii, G.—“A very narrow stricture an inch from the glans. All the urethra posterior to it is very much dilated, the lower part of the passage obstructed by filaments running across it, and the enlargements of the ducts of the prostate.” B.

These two cases exemplify remarks made (pp. 70 and 83) respecting the formation of free bands sometimes observed.

No. 2160, xxxii, G.—Bladder and urethra of a patient brought into Middlesex Hospital, having the scrotum and penis distended with urine. He died with extensive sloughing of the parts. The bladder, of which the inner surface is disorganized, contained only pus. Abscess in the prostate, and in the spongy body, at the bulb. “The stricture is exactly like a *velum* spread across the canal of the urethra; the smallest bristle cannot be passed through it.” B.

This preparation appears to be an example of a valvular fold produced by a dilated lacuna.

TABLE OF CASES ANALYZED AT PAGE 134.

Of the following 220 cases, the first 143 are taken from the unpublished records in the Case-books of University College Hospital.

The next 28, viz., from Nos. 144 to 171, inclusive, are chiefly private cases, and also unpublished, but include in addition, a few others which have come prominently beneath the writer's immediate notice, in the practice of others.

The last 49, viz., from Nos. 172 to 220, inclusive, are the most carefully reported cases which have appeared in the public journals, and contain the required particulars.

UNPUBLISHED CASES FROM THE CASE-BOOKS OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE HOSPITAL.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
1. C. H.	42	Gonorrhoea at 17 years of age, lasting some months.	Stream of urine first observed to diminish in size 15 years after. Retention usually occurs after exposure to wet and drinking to excess.	Stricture rather narrow.
2. J. D.	25	Gon. four years ago. Very chronic.	Stream of urine first observed to diminish in size three years after. Retention occurs when he catches cold.	Stricture rather narrow.
3. J. H.	45	Gon. once, a few years ago.	Stream first observed to diminish one year after. Retention first occurred two years after.	A very narrow stricture. Urine passes only by drops.
4. R. N.	31	Gon. at 16 and at 24 years.	Stream first observed to diminish after last attack. First retention four years after. Occurs when exposed to sudden changes of temperature.	Stricture rather narrow.
5. J. W.	67	Gon. several times, syphilis also. None since 34 years of age.	Stream of urine has been small for "many years." Never had retention.	Stricture rather narrow. Renal disease of some standing.
6. J. M.	49	Gon. 13 years ago, apparently soon cured.	Six months after, felt soreness and pain in the perineum when making water. Soon after, the stream became notably smaller.	Stricture rather narrow.
7. C. H.	25	Gon. several times.	Symptoms of stricture commenced three years ago.	Stricture.
8. L. B.	66	Gon. several times; syphilis also.	Felt pain and difficulty in making water 25 years after last attack. Retention four years after this.	A narrow stricture.
9. D. McG.	69	Never gon. Is subject to attacks of spasmodic asthma.	Stream of urine has been observed to diminish in size during nine years past. Retention occurs frequently.	Very slight degree of contraction habitually.
10. J. P.	32	Never gon. Injury to the urethra by a blow on the perineum.		An unyielding stricture. Abscess and perineal fistula.
11. W. P.	28	Severe gon. at 20 years; habits very intemperate. Discharge chronic, and neglected.	Stream diminished in size, and micturition became painful, within 15 months of the attack. Retention has occurred two or three times within last two years.	A narrow stricture.
12. J. D.	45	Severe gonorrhoea and chordee at 28 years; again at 30; habits intemperate; much exposed to wet and cold. Discharge chronic.	Difficulty in passing water first observed eight years after last attack. Retention first occurred one year afterwards.	Narrow stricture.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
13. J. K.	47	Violent blow on the perineum by a fall from the rigging on board ship, when 41 years of age.	Two years afterwards retention occurred after drinking a quantity of beer. An instrument was passed with much force, and much hemorrhage followed. Retention frequent since.	A very obstinate stricture.
14. T. A.	28	A violent blow on the perineum at 21 years of age.	Stream of urine gradually diminished during four or five years following the accident. Then retention first occurred.	A very narrow stricture, through which an instrument is never passed. Pressure by its point against the stricture affords relief during retention.
15. T. S.	30	Gon. at 23 years old. Discharge continued for a long time after.	Stream first observed to diminish about one year after; retention was the first symptom occurring, before a year had expired, after cold and excess of drink.	A narrow stricture.
16. J. D.	16	Gon. a month ago.		Inflammatory stricture causing retention.
17. J. D.	36	A fall injuring the perineum.	Symptoms of stricture appeared almost immediately after the accident.	A narrow and obstinate stricture, three months and a half after.
18. J. W.	36	Gon. at 34 years; intemperate. Discharge has never ceased.	Stream first observed to diminish one year and a half ago; retention has occurred frequently during the last year, after drinking or exposure to cold.	Stricture.
19. D. G.	26	Gon. at 20 years. Soon cured.	Symptoms of stricture appeared in less than two months after.	A narrow stricture with perineal abscess and urethro-rectal fistula.
20. G. B.	27	Gon. six or seven times; last attack 9 months ago.	Stream of urine is usually of tolerable size, but varies much and frequently; retention has occurred three times during the last three months.	Stricture.
21. C. M.	43	Gon. many times; syphilis; intemperate; has resided in the East Indies. Never free from some urethral discharge.	Stream first observed to diminish 18 years ago; abscesses in the perineum have formed several times during the last 15 years.	Urethra strictured at two or three points; two fistulae.
22. J. W.	50	Gon. 20 years ago.	Stream first observed to diminish about two or three years ago; pain in passing water for some time.	Three or four strictures. No. 1 catheter passed with difficulty.
23. J. R.	68	Gon. several times; last attack very severe, 2 years ago.	Stream first observed to diminish about nine years ago.	A narrow stricture, and retention with overflow.
24. T. S.	30	Gon. several times. Chronic.	Symptoms of stricture appeared about nine years ago.	Stricture and gon.
25. G. F. S.	54	Injury from the pommel of a saddle while riding, 32 years ago.		A narrow stricture and perineal fistulae.
26. D. H.	41	Gon. 17 years ago. Very chronic.	Retention seven years after, which was the first symptom of stricture; it frequently recurs.	A narrow stricture.
27. F. J. M.	17	A blow on the perineum at eight years of age.	Stream of urine has been observed to diminish ever since.	A narrow stricture; fistulae; retention.
28. H. G.	23	Gon. and severe chordee a year and a half ago. Discharge chronic.	Stream observed to become smaller in about four or five weeks after.	A narrow stricture; passes his urine by drops; retention with overflow of ten months' standing.
29. G. S.	43	Gon. several times between the 18th and 22d year. Seldom free from discharge.	Difficulty in passing water was observed soon after last attack; retention several times within last 15 years.	Stricture, but not very narrow.
30. H. S.	23	Gon. at 19; again at 22 years. Last attack very obstinate.	Difficulty in passing water for six months past; size of stream varies.	A very narrow stricture.
31. G. K.	32	Gon. ten years ago. Rather chronic.	Stream observed to pass less freely than usual within two months after.	A narrow stricture; retention.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
32. J. P.	25	Gon. about 6 months ago, with severe chordee. Discharge has continued until now.	Stream observed to become smaller about three months ago.	Retention occurring immediately after complete and sudden cessation of the discharge.
33. D. B.	33	Gon. 12 years ago, for which he received much treatment.	Stream observed to become smaller eight years ago.	An exceedingly narrow and obstinate stricture.
34. J. F.	36	Gon. twice about seven or eight years ago.	Stream observed to become a little smaller soon after.	Stricture; abscesses in the perineum.
35. J. B.	63	Gon. much neglected about 24 years ago. Very chronic.	Symptoms of stricture appeared about four years after; occasional retention on exposure to cold.	Stricture and abscesses in the perineum.
36. H. H.	50	A severe blow on the perineum while riding a restive horse, followed by hemorrhage from the urethra 7 years ago.	Stricture immediately followed, improved by dilatation; no treatment for last two years; has gradually become worse since.	A very narrow and obstinate stricture; perineal abscesses.
37. J. L.	41	Gon. 20 years ago.	Symptoms of stricture first noticed about three years after; retention several times since; first attack 14 years ago.	A narrow stricture; extravasation of urine; abscesses in perineum.
38. C. P.	23	Blow on perineum two months ago, followed by retention of urine.		A narrow stricture already.
39. E. S.	40	Gon. 17 years ago, and syphilis.	Symptoms of stricture first observed three or four years after.	Stricture and retention for the first time, after drinking to excess.
40. J. B.	35	Gon. three or four times within last 10 years. Very chronic, and never received any treatment.	Stream passed with difficulty six years ago; first attack of retention two years ago; has frequently recurred since.	Stricture.
41. J. H.	33	Gon. 15 years ago. Lasting 6 months.	Stream observed to become smaller one year after.	Stricture and incontinence.
42. L. H.	29	Gon. seven or eight years ago; habits very intemperate. First attack very chronic.	Stream observed to become smaller about a year and a half ago; retention frequently since.	Stricture and retention.
43. M. P.	27	Gon. five years ago; much exposed to cold and wet. More or less discharge ever since.	Retention several times within last two or three years.	Stricture and retention.
44. T. S.	26	Gon. about six months ago.	Discharge suddenly stopped; symptoms of stricture followed in a day or two, and have persisted ever since.	Stricture not very considerable.
45. J. H.	37	Gon. about 16 years ago. Lasting 12 months.	Symptoms of stricture observed about nine months after cessation of the discharge; retention several times since.	Stricture and albuminuria.
46. E. R.	40	Gon. three times; last attack 15 years ago. Gleet long continued.	Symptoms of stricture appeared about a year after the last attack; retention many times during last ten years.	Very obstinate stricture; fistula in perineo; has been treated in almost every hospital in London.
47. W. M.	40	Gon. four or five times.	Symptoms of stricture first observed about four or five years ago.	Stricture.
48. F. G.	23	Fall across a beam, followed by hemorrhage from urethra and retention of urine, about a year and a half ago.	Symptoms of stricture soon followed.	A narrow stricture; general health much affected.
49. J. B.	26	Gon. six years ago. Lasting some months.	Stream observed to become small some years back; micturition difficult for twelve months past.	A narrow stricture; urine passes by drops.
50. W. S.	40	Gon. and chancres nine years ago.	Occasional obstruction to micturition seven years ago.	Narrow stricture and perineal abscesses.
51. W. F.	42	Gon. 24 years ago; again about a year after. Last attack chronic.	Thinks he has never passed water so freely since last attack; retention 17 years ago, recurring when he catches cold.	Stricture and retention.
52. R. L.	34	Gon. five times; last attack two years ago.	Retention a month after last attack of gonorrhoea; has recurred frequently since; usually after excess in drinking.	Stricture and retention.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
53. W. R.	48	Gon. three times; last attack four years ago. Gleet ever since.		A very unyielding stricture with urinary fistulae.
54. J. H.	44	Gon. 15 years ago. Discharge very chronic.	Symptoms of stricture observed about six months afterwards; retention ten years ago, following violent exercise.	A narrow stricture.
55. D. B.	37	Gon. "many years ago."	About ten years after, went to West Indies, where he found difficulty in making water, for the first time, which has increased since; perineal abscess seven years ago.	Narrow stricture; extravasation of urine; abscesses in perineum and above pubes.
56. J. W.	42	Severe blow on the perineum; hemorrhage from the urethra after. Apparently soon recovered.	Stream began to grow smaller not long after; retention three years after, following excess in drink.	Stricture and retention.
57. J. W.	63	Gon. and chancres 37 years ago; extremely careless in his habits. Always some discharge.	Was treated for stricture more than 23 years ago; abscesses in perineum soon after.	Stricture, fistulae, and renal disease.
58. R. T.	43	Gon. 12 years ago; neglected. Discharge continued two or three years.	Symptoms of stricture first observed during that period.	Stricture, syphilis, cachexia, albuminuria.
59. H. S.	61	Severe gon. and chancres at 20 years; habits very intemperate.	Stream observed to become smaller a year or two ago, and retention has occurred two or three times within the same period.	Stricture and retention; albuminuria.
60. J. M.	42	Gon. several times since 20 years old; intemperate. Some discharge from the urethra almost always present.	Symptoms of stricture have existed for ten years past; retention several times.	Narrow stricture; retention and perineal abscesses.
61. R. M.	40	Severe gon. and phymosis at 21; residence for some years since in the West Indies.	No symptom of stricture until 17 years after, when sudden retention came on after drinking beer and taking much exercise.	A narrow stricture; general health much impaired.
62. J. P.	47	Gon. 10 years ago; second attack seven years ago. Urethral discharge ever since last attack, increased by exposure to cold.	Difficulty in passing water during last six years.	A very narrow stricture; urine passes by drops and involuntarily.
63. W. B.	49	Gon. 15 years ago. Discharge continued for a year and half afterwards.	Difficulty in passing water of 14 years' duration; occasional attacks of retention.	Stricture and retention.
64. H. D.	38	Gon. three or four times; last attack 12 years ago. Ever since last attack has suffered some pain in the urethra, and from trifling hemorrhage.	Symptoms of stricture during five or six years; retention several times.	Two strictures, perineal and recto-vesical fistulae.
65. C. —	49	Gon. when young. Discharge almost constant, increased by excess in drink.	Stream first observed to become smaller about six years ago, when retention followed a debauch.	Stricture.
66. J. Q.	33	Gon. at 20 years. Discharge soon ceased.	Stream first observed to become smaller within a month; retention, after drinking, in a year's time.	Very narrow stricture, perineal fistulae, scrotal ditto, through which all the urine passes.
67. H. P.	24	Gon. four or five years ago. Discharge lasting 12 months.	Abscess and inflammation 9 months after; fistula, through which the urine passed; after it had healed, symptoms of stricture began to appear.	Stricture not very narrow.
68. A. R.	32	Gon. several times; last attack three weeks since. Discharge soon ceased.		Retention, after drinking, from inflammatory stricture.
69. C. S.	58	Severe gon. with phymosis, at 17 years. Discharge chronic.	Stream has been smaller than natural ever since; gradually worse of late.	Stricture and retention.

Patients' Initials.	Age	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
70. J. D.	58	Last attack of gon. six years ago. Soon cured.	Symptoms of stricture first observed one year ago.	Stricture.
71. J. R.	38	Severe gon. 16 years ago; neglected. Discharge continued many months.	Stream observed to become smaller soon after.	Narrow stricture and retention.
72. J. T.	48	Gon. two or threetimes; last attack 16 years ago.	Stream observed to become smaller after last attack.	Narrow and obstinate stricture.
73. J. W.	56	Gon. at 14, never since; takes much horse exercise, but has not received any injury in the perineum that he is aware of.	Difficulty in passing water first observed about 12 months ago.	Narrow stricture; urine passes only by drops.
74. J. W.	55	Last attack of gon. 16 years ago; attributed to the use of strong injections.	Difficulty in making water appeared within a month after the attack.	Stricture which has been repeatedly dilated; renal disease.
75. R. C.	22	Severe gon. two years ago.	More or less difficulty in passing water since, especially after drinking or exposure to cold.	Stricture not very narrow; retention for the first time.
76. W. K.	84	Repeated attacks of cystitis from the age of 14, without appreciable cause; gon. at 20 years.	Symptoms of stricture first observed about the age of 34; perineal section four years ago; fistula since, through which the urine passes.	A very narrow stricture; perineal fistula and abscesses.
77. J. B.	39	Gon. and chancres 13 years ago. Discharge chronic.	Stream observed to become smaller soon after.	Very narrow stricture; retention.
78. J. C.	13	A blow on the perineum two years ago, followed by hemorrhage.	Partial incontinence a week after, continuing more or less ever since.	Stricture, nephritis, and death.
79. T. H.	66	Gon. at 20 years and at 26. Discharge chronic.	Stream began to diminish as the discharge decreased; treatment at intervals in several hospitals since.	Narrow and unyielding stricture; false passages; urine passes by drops.
80. J. M.	56	Gon. at 21, and chancres; again at 34; severe chordee.	Stream began to grow smaller soon after the last attack; retention not long after; much treatment at different times.	Narrow stricture and perineal fistulae.
81. J. D.	15	Blow on the perineum three months ago, followed by retention of urine.	Stream has become smaller ever since.	A very narrow stricture; urine passes by drops.
82. J. C.	30	Three attacks of gon. within six years. More or less discharge ever since.	Stream has become smaller since the second attack; retention first occurred three years and a half ago.	Narrow stricture.
83. H. W.	28	Gon. with chordee, nine years ago. Lasting 12 months.	Retention eight years ago, frequently recurring since; after this a blow on the perineum and hemorrhage.	A narrow stricture.
84. J. G.	54	Gon. several times; last attack seven years ago. Neglected and very chronic.	Stream observed to become smaller as the discharge from last attack ceased; retention three years ago; perineal abscess one year ago.	Two or three strictures; fistulae in perineum; albuminuria.
85. J. A.	27	Gon. six or seven years ago.	Stream observed to become smaller as the discharge ceased.	Stricture not narrow, but liable to become so from drinking or exposure to cold.
86. E. B.	—	Gon. five times.	Stream observed to become smaller after the second attack, 12 years ago; became worse after each subsequent attack.	Narrow stricture; urine passes by drops; perineal abscess.
87. S. B.	46	Gon. at 21.	Stream observed to become smaller a year after; gradually diminished during ten years.	Narrow stricture; albuminuria, with general health very much affected.
88. J. A.	38	Gon. several times between 20 and 30 years.	Stream observed to become smaller nine or ten years ago.	Narrow stricture; disease of the renal organs.
89. J. W.	47	Gon. eight years ago. Lasting some months.	Stream observed to become smaller soon after; incontinence at night for some time past.	A narrow and obstinate stricture; water passes by drops.
90. P. H.	62	Gon. and chancres 30 years ago. Discharge continuing for many months.	Symptoms of stricture first observed 20 years ago; first attack of retention four years ago; several since.	A narrow stricture; retention; perineal abscesses.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
91. R. O.	28	Gon. and chancres about a year ago; much horse exercise shortly after.	Symptoms of stricture soon followed, with abscess and fistula.	A narrow stricture, fistula in perineo; gon.
92. J. S.	39	Gon. five years ago. Gleet lasting nearly twelve months.	Unusually frequent micturition in two months after; then narrowing of the stream; irritability of bladder occurs after drinking or exposure to cold.	Stricture not very narrow; incontinence.
93. J. L.	23	Gon. year and a half ago. Again about a month ago.	Complete retention a fortnight ago; recurred a few days after.	Retention for the third time, relieved by No. 8 catheter; urethral discharge; no organic stricture appreciable during after-treatment.
94. J. F.	51	Severe gon. at 24 years; chordee, orchitis, &c. Gleet for some time after.		Stricture of long standing, not very narrow; urine albuminous.
95. J. P.	52	Severe gon. 18 years ago. Discharge never entirely ceased.	Stream has gradually become smaller ever since.	A narrow stricture; retention; abscess in perineum.
96. C. M.	28	Gon. many times; habits very intemperate. Rarely without some discharge from the urethra.	Retention first occurred between six and seven years ago; repeated attacks and narrowing of the stream since.	Very narrow and obstinate stricture.
97. B. S.	30	Gon. four years ago.	Symptoms of stricture first observed three years ago.	A narrow stricture; retention following prolonged debauch and exposure to cold.
98. C. W.	27	Gon. two or three years ago; again five months ago, and chancres.	States that he has been unable to "retain his urine above an hour or two since the first attack."	Stricture and irritable bladder.
99. T. C.	44	Gon. and chancres 25 years ago; habits intemperate; much exposed to cold.	Did not observe the stream of urine to be smaller than natural until six months ago; abscess in perineum.	Narrow stricture and incontinence.
100. W. W.	46	Gon. at 18 years, lasting nine months. More or less discharge has continued ever since.	Difficulty in passing water first observed about eight years ago; since that time instruments have been rudely applied.	Narrow stricture; hemorrhoids; irritable bladder.
101. G. B.	52	Unusually severe gon. when young, orchitis, &c.; residence in India.	13 years ago retention occurred, relieved by catheter; the stream of urine continued of the natural size until lately, when it began to narrow rapidly.	Narrow stricture; abscess and fistula in perineo.
102. J. S.	62	Never had gon.; much exposed to wet and cold; subject to attacks of dyspnoea.	10 years ago an attack of retention, without any cause that the patient can assign; retention frequent of late.	Stricture not very narrow; retention.
103. J. D.	30	Gon. repeatedly within the last ten years; chancres; urethritis much increased by horse exercise. Discharge, in some quantity, always present.		Two narrow strictures; irritable bladder and urethra.
104. J. P.	61	A violent blow from the pommel of a saddle while riding, soon relieved from immediate effects by treatment.	After which stream slowly diminished in size; retention has frequently occurred after drinking.	A narrow stricture; perineal abscesses; extravasation of urine; perforation of bladder and death.
105. C. T.	64	Severe gon. when young. Gleet long continued.	Stream observed to become smaller soon after; improved by dilatation; some years after, symptoms return with each attack of gout, to which he is subject.	Stricture varying much in condition at different periods.
106. W. B.	27	Gon. seven years ago. Continuing for a long period.	Symptoms of stricture observed rather more than three years ago; retention has occurred since under circumstances of mental excitement, and unconnected with drinking.	A narrow stricture; retention.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
107. G. S.	27	Gon. three years ago. Soon cured.	Difficulty in passing water occurred with the cessation of the discharge; increased at all times by drinking.	A stricture not very narrow; retention.
108. W. W.	68	Gon. frequently when young.	Stricture of 42 years' duration; stream varies much in size.	Stricture not very narrow; renal disease.
109. C. B.	65	Gon. when young. Soon cured.	Difficult micturition followed almost immediately; retention occurred first 10 years ago, relieved by operation in the perineum; fistula.	Stricture and renal disease.
110. E. C.	31	Gon. nine years ago. Very intemperate. Gleet has continued to the present time.	Stream observed to become smaller of late.	Stricture; retention; perineal abscess; extravasation of urine.
111. H. E.	35	Gon. 15 years ago; twice during last four years.	Stream observed to become smaller since last attack.	Stricture and retention.
112. R. S.	41	Gon. nine years ago; urethral discharge recurs after drinking to excess; very intemperate.	Retention first occurred after drinking to excess three years ago; stream observed to become smaller since; retention several times.	Stricture not very narrow; retention.
113. G. C.	30	Gon. some years ago; much exposed to wet and cold.	Retention has followed exposure to cold and wet; instruments have been passed with much force.	Stricture.
114. J. W.	63	Gon. "nearly thirty years ago."	"No difficulty in making water until about two years ago; much deposit in the urine at that time; stream has become smaller ever since."	Stricture; retention; extravasation, and death.
115. B. D.	40	Gon. many years ago.	Symptoms of stricture first observed five years ago; always aggravated by indisposition of any kind.	Stricture; retention; perineal abscess.
116. T. H.	52	In India, 17 years ago, his horse fell upon him, and retention of urine followed. Four years of good health followed recovery from this accident.	Retention first followed exposure to wet and cold in this country; symptoms of stricture now appeared; much treatment and little improvement.	Narrow and obstinate stricture; general health bad.
117. W. J.	61	Gon. 30 years ago; intemperate; much exposed to cold and wet. Gleet remained two or three years.	Stream observed to become smaller soon after; retention has occurred occasionally.	A long and narrow stricture; renal disease; large calculus in the bladder; death.
118. J. B.	28	Gon. nine years ago.	First treated for stricture two years ago.	Narrow stricture; urinary abscesses; death.
119. J. A.	39	Asserts that he never had gonorrhoea (?); seven years ago suffered much scalding in micturition, for which he can assign no cause.	Difficulty in passing water followed this.	A stricture, but by no means narrow.
120. J. E.	40	States that he never made so large a stream when a boy as others do; gon. 20 years ago.	Increased difficulty in micturition for 12 years past; experiences a return of the discharge whenever he drinks freely, or is exposed to wet or cold.	Stricture; retention.
121. G. R.	43	Gon. six years ago.	Stream has been observed to become smaller ever since; retention first occurred two years ago.	Stricture and retention.
122. J. B.	45	Gon. 13 years ago.	Retention has occurred whenever he drinks to excess, during the last six years.	Stricture and retention.
123. T. C.	52	Gon. twice; last attack about 25 years ago.	Stream observed to become smaller about 15 years ago; three years ago retention and perineal section, since which the stream has again diminished.	No. 3 passes now, but with difficulty.
124. E. F.	—	Gon. several times.	Symptoms of stricture first appeared about 20 years ago, which increase considerably when the urine is acid.	Stricture not very narrow; retention.
125. H. B.	39	Gon. 14 years ago; urethral discharge frequently brought about on slight irritations. More or less discharge from the urethra is usually present.	Symptoms of stricture first observed about three years ago.	Stricture not very narrow.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
126. J. W. S.	44	Gon. at 18. Discharge has never altogether ceased.	Symptoms of stricture appeared soon after the gon.; retention has occurred two or three times since.	Stricture and retention.
127. C. H.	48	Gon. 25 years ago.	Symptoms of stricture appeared for a short time 10 years ago, but disappeared; three years ago became worse, after straining at work.	Narrow stricture and retention.
128. S. K.	34	Gon. five years ago. Lasting three months.	Symptoms first appeared one year and a half ago.	Stricture rather narrow.
129. P. G.	64	Gon. several times; last attack at 40 years of age.	Symptoms of stricture appeared with the last attack of gonorrhoea; have gradually become worse of late.	Very narrow stricture.
130. W. R.	52	Chancres about the glands twice; congenital epispadias.	Stream of urine diminished after last attack; abscess in the perineum recently.	Meatus exceedingly narrow from cicatrization of the chancres; urine passes only by drops; fistula in perineum.
131. C. T.	38	Gon. three or four times about 12 or 15 years ago.	Stream of urine observed to become smaller about ten years ago; abscess in perineum, and retention four years ago.	Narrow stricture.
132. B. W.	26	Gon. twice; two years since last attack. Gleet followed.	Difficulty in passing water observed about six months ago, after drinking and exposure to cold; stream smaller ever since.	Stricture.
133. W. O.	20	Gon. and chancres one year and a half ago; habits exceedingly bad. Discharge never ceased.	Stream of urine had become very small twelve months after.	Very narrow stricture; water dribbles away involuntarily; extensive disease of the kidneys, and death.
134. R. T.	48	Never had gon.	Stream of urine becomes smaller in cold and damp weather.	Narrowing of the urethra, from congestion or subacute inflammation; perineal abscess.
135. S. H.	—	Injury to perineum twice within two years.	Stream soon observed to become smaller after the first injury.	Intractable stricture.
136. W. J.	36	Gon. many years ago; and again two months ago.		Inflammatory stricture and retention.
137. G. T.	53	Syphilitic ulceration destroying great part of the penis 20 years ago.		Stricture at orifice, and also in posterior part of urethra; abscesses and fistulae; the first named being impassable, perineal section was performed.
138. J. C.	38	Gon. six weeks ago.		Stricture and perineal abscess.
139. W. C.	24	Gon. two or three times; last attack six months ago. Discharge chronic.	Inflammation reinduced by sexual connection.	Inflammatory stricture.
140. G. L.	68	Many years ago had gon.	Stream became very small during and after the attack, but resumed its natural size.	Temporary stricture and retention after drinking.
141. G. H.	35	Gon. about 13 years ago. From which he quite recovered.	An attack of retention six years ago; cause unknown; repeated attacks since, after excess in drink, &c.	Slight organic stricture; spasm and inflammation supervening cause retention.
142. G. H.	32	Gon. about 14 years ago.	Stream of urine first observed to become smaller about seven years ago.	Stricture, retention, extravasation, and death.
143. W. W.	52	Several attacks of gon. in early life; a sailor, and much exposed to cold. Attacks neglected, and of long duration.	Symptoms of stricture appeared in a few years; first retention 17 years ago; much treatment at different times; fistula in perineo, which has since healed.	Two narrow obstinate strictures; water passes by drops.

CASES WHICH HAVE OCCURRED IN THE AUTHOR'S PRACTICE, OR WHICH
HAVE COME BENEATH HIS NOTICE IN THE PRACTICE OF OTHERS.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
144. A. B.	19	Laceration and division of the urethra by injury when a child.	Has passed all the urine by fistula in the perineum ever since.	Complete obliteration of the canal, and fistula in the perineum.
145. W. D.	49	Gon. four or five times when young: the last attack 20 years ago. Some discharge from the urethra ever since.	Retention nine years ago, succeeding prolonged efforts (voluntary) to retain his urine, since which the stream has become smaller.	Two or three strictures; one very narrow.
146. E. M.	18	No injury or other cause that can be ascertained.	Stricture has existed ever since he was eight years old; retention occurring every three or four months; of late it has often followed drinking freely of beer.	Stricture, but not narrow; obstinate retention.
147. E. J.	23	Gon. six months ago; very intemperate. Gleet since.	Stream has been observed to grow smaller of late.	Retention following debauch; stricture not narrow.
148. M. M.	60	Gon.; last time 20 years ago; Which continued some months.	Stream has been decreasing in size since, varying at times.	A narrow and obstinate stricture; retention.
149. J. T.	49	Gon. 25 years ago. Very chronic.	Retention was the first symptom observed, occurring after transition from very hot to a very cold temperature; has recurred since.	Narrow and obstinate stricture.
150. H. H.	37	Nine years ago was crushed against a wall by some horses; ill for succeeding three months.	His water has passed with more or less difficulty ever since; occasional retention; incontinence of late.	Very narrow stricture; urinary organs greatly diseased; death.
151. J. B.	27	Gon. five or six times between the age of 18 and 24, when in the East Indies. Discharge very chronic.	Stream first observed to be a little smaller than usual about two years after.	A stricture, not narrow.
152. C. H.	49	Gon. at 16; slight urethral discharge at times since; frequent but not severe; very intemperate.	Stream of urine first observed to become smaller six years ago; retention several times after drinking immoderately.	Narrow and obstinate stricture.
153. R. E.	44	Chronic and neglected. Last attack of gon. at 40 years of age. Gleet after.	Symptoms of stricture observed three years ago.	Stricture not very narrow.
154. G. W.	54	Gon. when young, and again at the age of 41. The discharge never entirely ceased after last attack.	Symptoms of stricture first observed about 10 years ago.	Stricture not very narrow; perineal fistula.
155. C. T. B.	26	Exposure to cold after severe exercise; recent gon. apparently almost well.		Inflammatory stricture suddenly induced, causing retention.
156. A. J.	53	Never gon.; acid urine; gouty diathesis.		Considerable narrowing of the stream of urine, lasting for some time.
157. C. W.	29	Gon. four or five times. Discharge has been chronic and neglected.	Thinks the stream of urine diminished in size very soon after the last attack.	Stricture in two places; not very narrow.
158. W. M.	37	Gon. three times—once with chancres. Last attack eight years ago, followed by gleet.	About 12 months after, the stream became smaller also; is more so at times than others.	Stricture rather narrow; urethra irritable and tender.
159. T. B.	26	Gon. several times. Discharge constant.	Narrowing of the stream about three years ago; retention 12 months ago.	Stricture.
160. F. O.	48	Never gon.; acid urine, gout, and rheumatism. Urethral discharge occasionally.	After exposure to cold the stream becomes narrower.	Stricture about six inches from the orifice; irritable urethra.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
161. G. McK.	24	Gon. once; stream smaller than natural ever since he can remember; irritable bladder.	Immediately after gon. the stream narrowed and symptoms became worse.	Narrow stricture.
162. C. Y.	36	Gon. at 20; again two years ago, much on horseback. Last attack chronic.	Symptoms worse after riding; stream has grown smaller during last two or three months.	Stricture.
163. B. J.	40	Gon. three or four times; last attack ten years ago; drinks freely. Chronic.	Stricture of seven years' standing; treatment several times; retention twice.	Narrow and irritable stricture.
164. D. J.	32	Gon. twice six years ago; four years ago "riding on the bare back" was suddenly seized with pain, and lost blood from the urethra.	Stream observed to become smaller some time after; has had instruments passed since, but with difficulty.	Narrow stricture.
165. J. J. T.	36	Gon. two or three times. Discharge has existed for a long time.	Stream smaller, and unusual difficulty in passing water for the last two or three years.	Stricture not very narrow.
166. G. F.	29	Gon. only once, three years ago. Neglected and chronic.	Urine passes in a divided stream; much pain in hypogastrium and loins for some time past.	Narrowing of the urethra, not considerable, about an inch from the meatus.
167. T. P.	23	Fell through the staves of a ladder when at work; some hemorrhage from the urethra followed.	Within two months passed urine in a small stream.	Stricture not very narrow.
168. T. G.	30	Gon. three times; last attack three years ago. Has had discharge ever since.	Stream of urine became smaller very soon after last attack; the difficulty has since increased.	A narrow stricture.
169. H. K.	58	Gon. once when young; several times lately he has observed a little urethral discharge, without any cause that he is aware of.	Urine alkaline; general health much depressed of late; sometimes the urine passes with much straining.	Slight stricture at the bulb; urethra irritable; digestive organs much out of order.
170. W. J.	26	Gon. three times; last attack two years since. Some discharge lasting six months, never wholly subsiding.	For 12 months past there has been some difficulty in passing water; pains about loins at times, and in the urethra.	Stricture not narrow, but extremely irritable.
171. C. B.	41	Gon. several times; habits very irregular. Discharge frequently occurs, and has been neglected.	Has had stricture for seven years, more or less; retention three years ago.	Stricture rather narrow; swelling in perineum.

FULLY REPORTED CASES FROM THE MEDICAL JOURNALS.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
172. W. K.	43	Injuries to the perineum 13 years ago.	Stricture ever since; his urine has passed, for 12 years past, entirely through fistulous openings in the scrotum.	Narrow stricture; fistula.
173. W. B.	60	Never had gon.; subject to hemorrhoids for 20 years.	Difficulty in making water has existed for 12 years; first retention a year ago.	Stricture and retention.
174. W. D.	—	—	Never recollects to have passed water in a full stream.	A narrow stricture at the meatus externus, presumed to be congenital.
175. G. B.	28	Gon. six years ago.	Difficulty in passing urine soon followed.	Stricture.
176. —.	61	Gon. 16 years ago. Discharge never ceased.	Difficulty in passing water for last two years.	Stricture and retention.
177. S. S.	42	Severe gon. 15 years ago. Gleet following, lasted some years.	Difficulty in passing urine for many years.	Stricture and retention.
178. — C.	49	Gon. 10 or 11 times. Last attack was followed by a profuse and chronic discharge.	Stricture has existed for several years.	Stricture and retention.
179. W. L.	55	Gon. many years ago.	Difficulty in micturition only commenced four years ago.	Stricture, abscess, and retention.
180. —.	36	Gon. at 19. Discharge more or less for 10 years.	Symptoms of stricture appeared at its cessation.	Stricture and retention.
181. W. R.	38	Blow on the perineum 10 years ago, followed by hemorrhage.	Difficult micturition soon followed; incontinence for five or six years.	Stricture and fistula.
182. H. J.	34	Violent blow on the perineum 6 months ago, followed by hemorrhage.	Difficult micturition soon followed.	Narrow stricture.
183. A. B.	60	Gon. 20 years ago.	Narrowing of the stream a few months after; catheterism more or less ever since.	Stricture; urine passes only by drops.
184. S. N.	31	Two years ago had chancres; one at the external meatus.	Cicatrix followed at the meatus, which gradually contracting, caused difficulty in micturition.	Stricture and perineal abscess.
185. B. M.	32	Gon. five years ago. Quickly cured.	Symptoms of stricture appeared very soon after.	Stricture and retention for the first time; death from rupture of the bladder.
186. M. D.	33	Gon. 4 months ago. Used strong injections of sulphate of copper, which gave much pain.	Difficult micturition soon after; increasing since.	Stricture.
187. J. W.	42	Gon. twice; 4 years ago, a fall from an omnibus, followed by bloody urine.	Difficult micturition soon followed; retention frequently occurs, especially after drinking.	Stricture.
188. R. P.	46	Gon. 14 years ago.	Stream observed to become smaller soon after.	Stricture, fistula, perineal section, and death; disease of the kidneys.
189. S. E.	42	Gon. repeatedly.	Stream passed with difficulty 12 years ago.	Stricture and retention; numerous perineal abscesses.
190. J. M.	48	Gon. 30 years ago, not since.	Stream observed to become smaller 10 years ago, without any assignable cause.	Stricture, retention, and incontinence.
191. E. G.	59	Gon. three times. Last attack of long duration.	Stream observed to diminish 15 months after last attack; retention occurs after excess of any kind.	A very narrow and obstinate stricture.
192. —.	52	Gon. three times.	Stream passed with difficulty about 12 months after last attack; irritable bladder; retention and extravasation.	Very narrow stricture and perineal fistula.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
193. —.	36	Made a smaller stream than natural in childhood, and much incontinence then; slight gon. 10 years ago.	Difficulty in micturition greatly increased since gonorrhoea; retention a year ago; incontinence since.	A catheter cannot be passed; perineal section and death.
194. J. S.	43	A punctured wound in the perineum at 13 years of age, through which the urine passed.	Wound healed in three months; soon after the stream became smaller, the wound reopened, and fistula remained.	A narrow stricture, and calculus vesicae.
195. G. M.	26	Gon. Very chronic.		Stricture of three years' standing.
196. T. S.	30	Gon.; very intemperate. Chronic and aggravated by horse exercise.		Narrow stricture, from the effects of which the constitution has suffered.
197. J. W.	—	Gon. 25 years ago.	Soon after, was exposed greatly to wet and cold; three weeks after had difficulty in passing water, gradually increasing since.	Stricture; extravasation of urine.
198. W. P.	44	Gon. at 19. Gleet following for a year.	Symptoms of stricture observed six years after.	Narrow stricture.
199. G. B.	24	Gon. nine months ago.	Stream observed to become smaller, since discharge has ceased.	Narrow stricture; urine passes by drops.
200. J. W.	Midd. Age.	Gon. 16 years ago; stream of urine smaller than natural since childhood. Severe and long continued.	Symptoms of stricture soon followed the gonorrhoea.	Very narrow stricture; extravasation of urine.
201. R. B.	30	Gon. two years ago; difficulty in passing water then, which soon subsided; gon. again three weeks ago.		Complete retention from inflammatory obstruction, occurring at about three inches from the orifice.
202. J. M.	25	Gon. several times; last attack year and a half ago. Lasting four months.	After which first observed difficulty in making water.	A narrow stricture; extravasation of urine.
203. L. S.	40	Severe gon. three years ago.	Stream has become smaller by degrees since.	A narrow stricture; urine passes only by drops.
204. — W.	47	Gon. 20 years ago; strong injections used.	Symptoms of stricture observed about two years after; much treatment.	A narrow stricture; urine passes only by drops.
205. — C.	53	Gon. at 21. Very chronic and followed by gleet.	Stream became smaller soon after.	Three strictures* in the canal.
206. T. H.	50	Injury to the perineum while learning to ride in a cavalry regiment, at 19 years of age.	Some difficulty in micturition followed; repeated gon. since have aggravated the symptoms; much treatment.	Two or three very narrow strictures; urine passes by drops.
207. T. C.	32	Fall on the perineum on board ship two years ago.	A small stream since, and occasional retention.	Very narrow stricture; incontinence; general health bad.
208. — R.	47	Gon. badly treated in youth. Chronic.	Symptoms of stricture appeared 19 years ago; retention two years after.	Two strictures; general health much impaired.
209. M. D.	29	Gon. several times between 18 and 25.	Stream became smaller soon after last attack, and very soon passed only by drops.	Two narrow strictures.
210. —.	37	Tape-worm in the intestines.		Producing spasmodic stricture, all symptoms of which disappeared after its expulsion; referred to p. 144.
211. —.	—	Urethritis following an overdose of nitrate of potash. Chronic.		Obstinate stricture.
212. J. W.	45	Gon. four times many years ago. Discharge lasting 12 months after last attack.	Symptoms of stricture appeared about 15 years ago.	Very narrow and obstinate stricture.

Patients' Initials.	Age.	Antecedents and Supposed Causes.	Access and Progress of the Disease.	Present Condition.
213. J. H.	52	A kick on the perineum four years ago, followed by retention.	Treatment for stricture ever since.	Impassable stricture.
214. J. L.	43	Gon. 25 years ago.	Symptoms of stricture first observed about five years after; attacks of retention during last seven years.	Impassable stricture and fistula.
215. A. B.	25	Blow on the perineum two years ago, with much pain.	Retention a month after.	Impassable stricture, abdominal and perineal fistula, and calculus vesicæ.
216. H. L.	24	A sack of flour fell on him when seven years old, forcibly bending his trunk on his thighs: retention immediate.	Urine has never passed freely since; retention about eight years after from violent cold; a kick five months ago made him worse.	Stricture and retention.
217. A. C.	26	A large angular fragment of stone impacted in the membranous part of the urethra after lithotomy, where it remained a few days; afterwards it passed back into the bladder.	Stricture discovered within six weeks after, which would not admit the passage of a catheter.	In another week the operation of perineal section was performed, the stricture being impermeable by the smallest sound.
218. M. N.	—	Chancres on the prepuce and at the meatus externus.		Three months afterwards the orifice was diminished to one-third of its original size, and division of the cicatrix was performed.
219. F. C.	27	Severe urethral discharge brought on five years ago by masturbation; never had sexual intercourse. Subsequent attacks brought on by exertion.	Gradual diminution of the stream.	A narrow stricture, discovered after death at the anterior limit of the prostatic portion of the urethra. [Lallemand.]
220. A. B.	27	Severe gon. 12 years ago; chordee, during which the penis received a heavy blow; hemorrhage followed.	Three months after an abscess in the front of the scrotum.	Stricture followed at the site of the abscess.

I N D E X.

	PAGE		PAGE
ABSCCESS, urinary,	82, 298	Catheters, mode of introducing, . .	160
Acid, uric, microscopical appear- ance of,	827	French flexible,	150
Action of caustics on mucous mem- brane,	217	mode of introducing,	160
dilatation,	208	curves of,	151
Acute urinary abscess,	298	silver,	155
Advantages of rest and regimen, .	200	mode of introducing,	155
Albumen in the urine,	825	ancient,	163
Amputation of penis causing stric- ture,	138	probe-pointed,	174
Analysis of 800 preparations of stricture,	98	Catheterism by patients,	300
220 cases of stricture,	134	Causes of organic stricture, . . .	115
Anatomical classification of stric- tures,	66	of spasms of urethra,	140
Anatomy of male urethra,	18	of inflammation,	146
of the bulb,	53	Caustic potash in stricture, . . .	211
pathological, of stricture, . .	66	Cautery, actual, in fistula, . . .	308
of female urethra,	817	Chancre of meatus and stricture, .	180
Ancient modes of dilatation, . . .	163	Changes in the urine from stricture,	106
applying caustics,	208	Charrière's urethrotome,	238
making incisions,	222	Chemical agents in stricture, . .	208
Annular stricture,	59	conclusions respecting, . . .	221
Arnaud,	86	Chloroform in stricture,	198
Arnott, J. M., on stricture,	247	Chronic abscess,	88, 109, 293
Arnott's, Dr., instruments, 192, 218,	235	Civiale on stricture,	94, 117, 231
Arteries of urethra,	80	his instrument,	238
bulb,	54	Climate, effects of,	129
Avery on perineal section,	248	Cock, Mr., on puncture of the blad- der,	283
Avery's endoscope,	181	Compressor urethræ muscle, . . .	40
		function of,	50
BELL, Sir Charles, 78, 85, 98, 208,	281	Congenital contraction of meatus,	184, 237
Bladder, hypertrophy of,	76	Conical sounds,	168
sacculi,	76	Constitutional effects of stricture, treatment of,	111
organic changes in,	108	Continuous dilatation,	184
puncture of,	282	Contractile strictures,	114, 206
rupture of,	291	Cooper, Sir A., on stricture, . .	65, 116
Bougies, flexible,	146, 150, 162, 178	urethroplasty,	307
Boutonnière, the	240	Corpus spongiosum,	54
Bridle stricture,	66	Cruise, Dr., and the endoscope, .	181
Brodie, Sir B.,	82, 93, 116, 138	Curling, Mr., on stricture in the female,	319
Bulbous sounds,	148, 150, 256	Curve of the urethra,	59
Bulb, structure of,	53	Curve of catheters,	152
CARNOSITIES and caruncles, . . .	88	DANGER of rapid dilatation, . .	112, 197
Casts, urinary,	329	Daran's bougies,	165
Catheters, English gum-elastic, .	149	Deep perineal fascia,	31
		Definition of term stricture, . .	63

	PAGE		PAGE
Deposits on urethral membrane, . . .	72	Healthy urine, characters of, . . .	323
Desault on stricture, . . .	86, 244	Histological elements of stricture, . . .	69
Desormeaux and endoscope, . . .	182	Holt, Mr., on stricture, . . .	194
Diagnosis of stricture, . . .	146	Home, Sir E., on stricture, . . .	23, 33, 92, 116, 220
Dieffenbach's operations for fistulæ, . . .	316	Hunter, John, . . .	32, 64, 68, 85, 92, 115, 127, 138, 210, 244
Difficult catheterism, . . .	173, 273	Hunterian Museum, preparations in, . . .	330
Dilatability of urethra, . . .	115	Hypertrophy of bladder, . . .	76
Dilatation of bladder, . . .	79		
stricture, . . .	163	IMPERMEABLE stricture, . . .	74, 252
continuous, . . .	184	Incisions, internal, . . .	222
rationale of, . . .	202	external, . . .	239
Direction of urethra, . . .	56	in retention, . . .	276
Dissection of urethra, . . .	57	Incontinence of urine, . . .	108, 265
Ducamp on stricture, . . .	68, 94, 213	Indurated annular stricture, . . .	67
Dupuytren on dilatation, . . .	183	Inflammation of urethra, . . .	123, 145
		Inflammatory obstruction, . . .	146, 267
EARLE, Mr., on urethroplasty, . . .	308	Injection of oil in stricture, . . .	173
Early symptoms of stricture, . . .	101	Injuries causing stricture, . . .	131
Elements of organic stricture, . . .	69, 206	Instruments, urethral, curve of, . . .	151
Ellis, Professor, on urethra, . . .	39, 46, 54	bulbous, . . .	148, 150
Endoscope, . . .	181	method of introducing, . . .	155, 159
Engorgement of the bladder, . . .	108	gauges of, . . .	160
Erectile tissue, . . .	52	conical, . . .	169
Erector penis, . . .	54	probe-pointed, . . .	175
Escharotics, ancient use of, . . .	208	twisted, . . .	178
Examination of urine, rules for, . . .	223	for rupture, . . .	194
Examples of stricture in muse- ums, . . .	98, 330	for caustic, . . .	214
External incisions in stricture, . . .	239	for internal incision, . . .	226, 237
urethrotomy, . . .	241	for external division, . . .	257
Extravasation of urine, . . .	84, 289	Internal incisions for stricture, . . .	222
Expansion of stricture, . . .	192	structure of bulb, . . .	53
		Involuntary muscular fibres of ure- thra, . . .	32
FALSE membranes in urethra, . . .	71	Irrregular stricture, . . .	68
passages, . . .	178	Irritable stricture, . . .	114
Fasciculated bladder, . . .	76		
Female urethra, stricture of, . . .	317	JOBERT on urethroplasty, . . .	313
growths in, . . .	321		
Fever, urethral, . . .	111	KÖLLIKER on structure of urethra, . . .	34
Fistulæ, urinary, . . .	82, 295		
simple, . . .	296	LACE suture for fistula, . . .	307
with induration, . . .	297	Laceration of urethra, . . .	132
with loss of substance, . . .	303	Lallemand on stricture, . . .	68
Flexible and inflexible instruments compared, . . .	149	Ledran, operations for stricture, . . .	242
Force in use of catheters, . . .	172	Length of male urethra, . . .	19
French flexible catheters, . . .	150	female urethra, . . .	318
		Leroy D'Etiolles on stricture, . . .	68, 86, 94, 118, 178, 193, 214, 231, 236
GENERAL treatment, . . .	199	Levator ani, . . .	40
Gonorrhœa as cause of stricture, . . .	120	prostatæ, . . .	41
Gout and rheumatism, . . .	128, 141	Linear stricture, . . .	66
Growths in the urethra, . . .	85	Liston on stricture, . . .	93, 117, 252, 281
the female urethra, . . .	321	Locality of stricture, . . .	91, 98
Guérin on stricture, . . .	74, 95	Luxmoore on stricture, . . .	166, 193
Gum-elastic catheters, . . .	150		
Guthrie on stricture, . . .	24, 41, 88, 139, 247, 278	MAISONNEUVE on stricture, . . .	191, 235
Gutta-percha bougies, . . .	180	Measurements of urethra, . . .	19
		Meatus, narrowing of, . . .	236
HÆMATURIA, . . .	107	Medical treatment of stricture, . . .	199
Hæmorrhage, . . .	55, 263		
Hancock, Mr., on urethra, . . .	36, 72, 139		

	PAGE		PAGE
Membranous urethra, . . .	26, 57	Rules for examination of urine, . .	323
Method of introducing silver cath- eter, . . .	155	Rupture of stricture, . . .	194
gum-elastic catheters, . . .	150	bladder, . . .	111, 291
Microscopic examination of urine, .	327	SACCULI of the bladder, . . .	76
Morgagni, observations by, . . .	86	Santorini, . . .	42
Mucous membrane of urethra, . . .	28	Ségalas, . . .	312
Müller on compressor urethræ, . .	41	Sharp, Mr., on stricture, . . .	164, 243
Muscles of urethra, . . .	32, 41	Shaw, Mr., on stricture, . . .	93
Museums, preparations in, . . .	330	Sliding tubes for stricture, . .	189
NELATON on urethroplasty, . . .	309	Sounds, bulbous, . . .	148
Nitrate of silver for stricture, . .	210	Spasmodic affections of urethra, .	136
Number of strictures in urethra, . .	68	Stafford's instruments, . . .	223
OBLITERATION of urethra, . . .	74, 252	Strictures, classification, 64; anat- omy, 66; causes, 115; diagno- sis, 146; dilatation, 162; caustic for, 208; internal incisions of, 222; external division, 239.	
Obstacles to catheterism, . . .	50, 58, 159	Stricture of female urethra, . .	317
Obstinate stricture, . . .	172	Subcutaneous urethrotomy, . .	260
Obstruction behind the stricture, .	80, 178	Syme, Mr., on stricture, . . .	251
Oil, injection of, . . .	173	Symptoms of stricture, . . .	101
Operation of internal incisions, . .	225	TABLE of cases analyzed, . . .	343
perineal section, . . .	248	Toilet on stricture, . . .	241
external division, . . .	256	Tortuous stricture, . . .	68
for retention, . . .	275	Twisted bougies, . . .	178
for fistulæ, . . .	307	Trélat's urethrotome, . . .	235
PAGE, Ambrose, . . .	209	ULCERATION of urethra, . . .	82
Pascal, . . .	86	Urate of soda deposits in urine, .	327
Pathological anatomy of stricture, .	66	Urethra, length of, . . .	19
Perineal fistulæ, . . .	83, 108, 295	description of, . . .	26
Perineal section, . . .	248	direction of, . . .	56
Perrève's instrument, . . .	194	of the female, . . .	317
Petit's operation, . . .	241	Urethral fever, . . .	112
Phillips, Mr. B., on stricture, . .	93, 138, 213	Urethroplasty, . . .	307
Phosphatic deposits in urine, . .	107, 328	Urethro-rectal fistulæ, . . .	302
Physick's, Dr., instruments, . . .	222	Urethrotomy, internal, . . .	224
Polypoid growths in urethra, . . .	85	external, . . .	248
Potassa fusa, . . .	211, 218	Uric acid in the urine, . . .	327
Preparations of stricture, . . .	330	Urinary abscess, . . .	82, 108, 293
Probe-pointed catheter, . . .	175	casts, . . .	329
Prostatic urethra, . . .	24, 57	deposits, . . .	326
stricture does not exist, . . .	99	Urine, changes in, . . .	106, 201, 325
Puncture of bladder by rectum, . .	283	VELPEAU, . . .	86, 183
above pubes, . . .	286	Vesico-rectal fistulæ, . . .	302
through symphysis, . . .	287	Vidal, . . .	94
Pus in urine, . . .	329	Vital dilatation of Dupuytren, .	183
RAPID dilatation, . . .	208	WAKLEY's instruments, . . .	190
Rationale of dilatation, . . .	202	Walsh on stricture, . . .	98
Reaction after dilatation, . . .	203	Whately, Mr., on caustic, . . .	211
Recurring stricture, . . .	114, 205	Wiseman, Richard, on stricture, .	209, 240
Rees, Dr. G. O., . . .	201		
Retention of urine, . . .	108, 266		
Reybard on stricture, . . .	236		
Ricord, . . .	86, 99, 231, 312		
Rokitansky, . . .	69, 72, 88, 90, 95		

HENRY C. LEA'S

(LATE LEA & BLANCHARD'S)

CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE

OF

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL PUBLICATIONS.

In asking the attention of the profession to the works contained in the following pages, the publisher would state that no pains are spared to secure a continuance of the confidence earned for the publications of the house by their careful selection and accuracy and finish of execution.

The printed prices are those at which books can generally be supplied by booksellers throughout the United States, who can readily procure for their customers any works not kept in stock. Where access to bookstores is not convenient, books will be sent by mail post-paid on receipt of the price, but no risks are assumed either on the money or the books, and no publications but my own are supplied. Gentlemen will therefore in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

An ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE, of 64 octavo pages, handsomely printed, will be forwarded by mail, postpaid, on receipt of ten cents.

HENRY C. LEA.

Nos. 706 and 708 SANSON ST., PHILADELPHIA, September, 1869.

ADDITIONAL INDUCEMENT FOR SUBSCRIBERS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

THREE MEDICAL JOURNALS, containing over 2000 LARGE PAGES,

Free of Postage, for SIX DOLLARS Per Annum.

TERMS FOR 1869:

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, and	}	Five Dollars per annum, in advance.
THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, both free of postage,		

OR,

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, published quarterly (1150 pages per annum), with	}	Six Dollars per annum in advance.
THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, monthly (384 pp. per annum), and		
RANKING'S ABSTRACT OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, published half-yearly (600 pages per annum), all free of postage.		

SEPARATE SUBSCRIPTIONS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, subject to postage when not paid for in advance, Five Dollars.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, free of postage, in advance, One Dollar.

RANKING'S HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT, Two Dollars and a Half per annum in advance.
Single numbers One Dollar and a Half.

It is manifest that only a very wide circulation can enable so vast an amount of valuable practical matter to be supplied at a price so unprecedentedly low. The publisher, therefore, has much gratification in stating that the rapid and steady increase in the subscription list promises to render the enterprise a permanent one, and it is with especial pleasure that he acknowledges the valuable assistance spontaneously

rendered by so many of the old subscribers to the "JOURNAL," who have kindly made known among their friends the advantages thus offered and have induced them to subscribe. Relying upon a continuance of these friendly exertions, he hopes to be able to maintain the unexampled rates at which these works are now supplied, and to succeed in his endeavor to place upon the table of every reading practitioner in the United States a monthly, a quarterly, and a half-yearly periodical at the comparatively trifling cost of SIX DOLLARS *per annum*.

These periodicals are universally known for their high professional standing in their several spheres.

I.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES,

EDITED BY ISAAC HAYS, M. D.,

is published Quarterly, on the first of January, April, July, and October. Each number contains nearly three hundred large octavo pages, appropriately illustrated, wherever necessary. It has now been issued regularly for over FORTY years, during nearly the whole of which time it has been under the control of the present editor. Throughout this long period, it has maintained its position in the highest rank of medical periodicals both at home and abroad, and has received the cordial support of the entire profession in this country. Among its Collaborators will be found a large number of the most distinguished names of the profession in every section of the United States, rendering the department devoted to

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS

full of varied and important matter, of great interest to all practitioners. Thus, during 1868, articles have appeared in its pages from more than one hundred gentlemen of the highest standing in the profession throughout the United States.*

Following this is the "REVIEW DEPARTMENT," containing extended and impartial reviews of all important new works, together with numerous elaborate "ANALYTICAL AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES" of nearly all the publications of the day.

This is followed by the "QUARTERLY SUMMARY OF IMPROVEMENTS AND DISCOVERIES IN THE MEDICAL SCIENCES," classified and arranged under different heads, presenting a very complete digest of all that is new and interesting to the physician, abroad as well as at home.

Thus, during the year 1868, the "JOURNAL" furnished to its subscribers One Hundred and Twenty-two Original Communications, Eighty-six Reviews and Bibliographical Notices, and Two Hundred and Forty-nine articles in the Quarterly Summaries, making a total of over FOUR HUNDRED AND FIFTY articles emanating from the best professional minds in America and Europe.

To old subscribers, many of whom have been on the list for twenty or thirty years, the publisher feels that no promises for the future are necessary; but gentlemen who may now propose for the first time to subscribe may rest assured that no exertion will be spared to maintain the "JOURNAL" in the high position which it has so long occupied as a national exponent of scientific medicine, and as a medium of intercommunication between the profession of Europe and America—in the words of the "London Medical Times" (Sept. 5th, 1868) "almost the only one that circulates everywhere, all over the Union and in Europe"—to render it, in fact, necessary to every practitioner who desires to keep on a level with the progress of his science.

The subscription price of the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" has never been raised, during its long career. It is still FIVE DOLLARS *per annum*; and when paid in advance, the subscriber receives in addition the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," making in all about 1500 large octavo pages *per annum*, free of postage.

II.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY

is a monthly periodical of Thirty-two large octavo pages, making 384 pages *per annum*. Its "NEWS DEPARTMENT" presents the current information of the day, with Clinical Lectures and Hospital Gleanings; while the "LIBRARY DEPARTMENT" is devoted to publishing standard works on the various branches of medical science, pagel

* Communications are invited from gentlemen in all parts of the country. Elaborate articles inserted by the Editor are paid for by the Publisher.

separately, so that they can be removed and bound on completion. In this manner subscribers have received, without expense, such works as "WATSON'S PRACTICE," "TODD AND BOWMAN'S PHYSIOLOGY," "WEST ON CHILDREN," "MALGAIGNE'S SURGERY," &c. &c. And with January, 1869, another work of similar practical value, on the "WASTING DISEASES OF CHILDREN," by EUSTACE SMITH, M. D. (for advertisement of which see p. 21), was begun, rendering this a very eligible period for the commencement of new subscriptions.

As stated above, the subscription price of the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" is ONE DOLLAR per annum in advance; and it is furnished without charge to all advance paying subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

III.

RANKING'S ABSTRACT OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES

is issued in half-yearly volumes, which will be delivered to subscribers about the first of February, and first of August. Each volume contains about 300 closely printed octavo pages, making about six hundred pages per annum.

"RANKING'S ABSTRACT" has now been published in England regularly for more than twenty years, and has acquired the highest reputation for the ability and industry with which the essence of medical literature is condensed into its pages. It purports to be "*An Analytical and critical Digest of the principal British and Continental Medical Works published in the preceding Six Months*," and, in addition to the matter thus derived from independent treatises, it presents an abstract of all that is important or interesting in about sixty British and Continental journals. Each article is carefully condensed, so as to present its substance in the smallest possible compass, thus affording space for the very large amount of information laid before its readers. The volumes of 1868, for instance, have thus contained

FORTY-TWO ARTICLES ON GENERAL QUESTIONS IN MEDICINE.
ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY-NINE ARTICLES ON SPECIAL QUESTIONS IN MEDICINE.
SEVENTEEN ARTICLES ON FORENSIC MEDICINE.
EIGHTY-EIGHT ARTICLES ON THERAPEUTICS.
FORTY-ONE ARTICLES ON GENERAL QUESTIONS IN SURGERY.
ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SIX ARTICLES ON SPECIAL QUESTIONS IN SURGERY.
ONE HUNDRED AND TWELVE ARTICLES ON MIDWIFERY AND DISEASES OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN.
SIX ARTICLES IN APPENDIX.

Making in all nearly six hundred articles in a single year. Each volume, moreover, is systematically arranged, with an elaborate Table of Contents and a very full Index, thus facilitating the researches of the reader in pursuit of particular subjects, and enabling him to refer without loss of time to the vast amount of information contained in its pages.

The subscription price of the "ABSTRACT," mailed free of postage, is Two DOLLARS AND A HALF per annum, payable in advance. Single volumes, \$1 50 each.

As stated above, however, it will be supplied in conjunction with the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" and the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," the whole free of postage, for SIX DOLLARS PER ANNUM IN ADVANCE.

For this small sum the subscriber will therefore receive three periodicals costing separately Eight Dollars and a Half, each of them enjoying the highest reputation in its class, containing in all over two THOUSAND PAGES of the choicest reading, and presenting a complete view of medical progress throughout the world.

In this effort to bring so large an amount of practical information within the reach of every member of the profession, the publisher confidently anticipates the friendly aid of all who are interested in the dissemination of sound medical literature. He trusts, especially, that the subscribers to the "AMERICAN MEDICAL JOURNAL" will call the attention of their acquaintances to the advantages thus offered, and that he will be sustained in the endeavor to permanently establish medical periodical literature on a footing of cheapness never heretofore attempted.

* * * Gentlemen desiring to avail themselves of the advantages thus offered will do well to forward their subscriptions at an early day, in order to insure the receipt of complete sets for the year 1869.

The safest mode of remittance is by postal money order, drawn to the order of the undersigned. Where money order post-offices are not accessible, remittances for the "JOURNAL" may be made at the risk of the publisher, by forwarding in REGISTERED letters. Address,

HENRY C. LEA,

Nos. 706 and 708 SANSON ST., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M. D.,*Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.*

MEDICAL LEXICON; A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE: Containing a concise explanation of the various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence, and Dentistry. Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters; Formulæ for Official, Empirical, and Dietetic Preparations; with the Accentuation and Etymology of the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes; so as to constitute a French as well as English Medical Lexicon. Thoroughly Revised, and very greatly Modified and Augmented. In one very large and handsome royal octavo volume of 1048 double-columned pages, in small type; strongly done up in extra cloth, \$6 00; leather, raised bands, \$6 75.

The object of the author from the outset has not been to make the work a mere lexicon or dictionary of terms, but to afford, under each, a condensed view of its various medical relations, and thus to render the work an epitome of the existing condition of medical science. Starting with this view, the immense demand which has existed for the work has enabled him, in repeated revisions, to augment its completeness and usefulness, until at length it has attained the position of a recognized and standard authority wherever the language is spoken. The mechanical execution of this edition will be found greatly superior to that of previous impressions. By enlarging the size of the volume to a royal octavo, and by the employment of a small but clear type, on extra fine paper, the additions have been incorporated without materially increasing the bulk of the volume, and the matter of two or three ordinary octavos has been compressed into the space of one not unhandy for consultation and reference.

It would be a work of supererogation to bestow a word of praise upon this Lexicon. We can only wonder at the labor expended, for whenever we refer to its pages for information we are seldom disappointed in finding all we desire, whether it be in accentuation, etymology, or definition of terms.—*New York Medical Journal*, November, 1865.

It would be mere waste of words in us to express our admiration of a work which is so universally and deservedly appreciated. The most admirable work of its kind in the English language. As a book of reference it is invaluable to the medical practitioner, and in every instance that we have turned over its pages for information we have been charmed by the clearness of language and the accuracy of detail with which each abounds. We can most cordially and confidently commend it to our readers.—*Glasgow Medical Journal*, January, 1866.

A work to which there is no equal in the English language.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

It is something more than a dictionary, and something less than an encyclopedia. This edition of the well-known work is a great improvement on its predecessors. The book is one of the very few of which it may be said with truth that every medical man should possess it.—*London Medical Times*, Aug. 26, 1865.

Few works of the class exhibit a grander monument of patient research and of scientific lore. The extent of the sale of this lexicon is sufficient to testify to its usefulness, and to the great service conferred by Dr. Robley Dunglison on the profession, and indeed on others, by its issue.—*London Lancet*, May 13, 1865.

The old edition, which is now superseded by the new, has been universally looked upon by the medical profession as a work of immense research and great value. The new has increased usefulness; for medicine, in all its branches, has been making such progress that many new terms and subjects have recently been introduced; all of which may be found fully defined in the present edition. We know of no other dictionary in the English language that can bear a comparison with it in point of completeness of subjects and accuracy of statement.—*N. Y. Druggists' Circular*, 1865.

For many years Dunglison's Dictionary has been the standard book of reference with most practitioners in this country, and we can certainly commend this work to the renewed confidence and regard of our readers.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, April, 1865.

It is undoubtedly the most complete and useful medical dictionary hitherto published in this country.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, February, 1865.

What we take to be decidedly the best medical dictionary in the English language. The present edition is brought fully up to the advanced state of science. For many a long year "Dunglison" has been at our elbow, a constant companion and friend, and we greet him in his replenished and improved form with especial satisfaction.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, June 27, 1865.

This is, perhaps, the book of all others which the physician or surgeon should have on his shelves. It is more needed at the present day than a few years back.—*Canada Med. Journal*, July, 1865.

It deservedly stands at the head, and cannot be surpassed in excellence.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

We can sincerely commend Dr. Dunglison's work as most thorough, scientific, and accurate. We have tested it by searching its pages for new terms, which have abounded so much of late in medical nomenclature, and our search has been successful in every instance. We have been particularly struck with the fulness of the synonymy and the accuracy of the derivation of words. It is as necessary a work to every enlightened physician as Worcester's English Dictionary is to every one who would keep up his knowledge of the English tongue to the standard of the present day. It is, to our mind, the most complete work of the kind with which we are acquainted.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, June 22, 1865.

We are free to confess that we know of no medical dictionary more complete; no one better, if so well adapted for the use of the student; no one that may be consulted with more satisfaction by the medical practitioner.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences*, April, 1864.

The value of the present edition has been greatly enhanced by the introduction of new subjects and terms, and a more complete etymology and accentuation, which renders the work not only satisfactory and desirable, but indispensable to the physician.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, April, 1865.

No intelligent member of the profession can or will be without it.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

It has the rare merit that it certainly has no rival in the English language for accuracy and extent of references.—*London Medical Gazette*.

HOBLYN (RICHARD D.), M. D.

A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES. A new American edition, revised, with numerous additions, by ISAAC HAYS, M. D., Editor of the "American Journal of the Medical Sciences." In one large royal 12mo. volume of over 500 double-columned pages; extra cloth, \$1 50; leather, \$2 00.

It is the best book of definitions we have, and ought always to be upon the student's table.—*Southern Med. and Surg. Journal*.

NEILL (JOHN), M.D., and SMITH (FRANCIS G.), M.D.,
Prof. of the Institutes of Medicine in the Univ. of Penna.

AN ANALYTICAL COMPENDIUM OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF MEDICAL SCIENCE; for the Use and Examination of Students. A new edition, revised and improved. In one very large and handsomely printed royal 12mo. volume, of about one thousand pages, with 374 wood cuts, extra cloth, \$4; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, \$4 75.

The Compend of Drs. Neill and Smith is incomparably the most valuable work of its class ever published in this country. Attempts have been made in various quarters to squeeze Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, the Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, and Chemistry into a single manual; but the operation has signally failed in the hands of all up to the advent of "Neill and Smith's" volume, which is quite a miracle of success. The outlines of the whole are admirably drawn and illustrated, and the authors are eminently entitled to the grateful consideration of the student of every class.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journal.*

There are but few students or practitioners of medicine unacquainted with the former editions of this unassuming though highly instructive work. The whole science of medicine appears to have been sifted, as the gold-bearing sands of El Dorado, and the precious facts treasured up in this little volume. A com-

plete portable library so condensed that the student may make it his constant pocket companion.—*Western Lancet.*

In the rapid course of lectures, where work for the students is heavy, and review necessary for an examination, a compend is not only valuable, but it is almost a *sine qua non*. The one before us is, in most of the divisions, the most unexceptionable of all books of the kind that we know of. The newest and soundest doctrines and the latest improvements and discoveries are explicitly, though concisely, laid before the student. Of course it is useless for us to recommend it to all last course students, but there is a class to whom we very sincerely commend this cheap book as worth its weight in silver—that class is the graduates in medicine of more than ten years' standing, who have not studied medicine since. They will perhaps find out from it that the science is not exactly now what it was when they left it off.—*The Stethoscope.*

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,
Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES; containing Handbooks on Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practical Medicine, Surgery, and Obstetrics. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 1000 closely printed pages, with over 300 illustrations on wood, extra cloth, \$4 50; leather, raised bands, \$5 25. (Now Ready.)

The ability of the author, and his practical skill in condensation, give assurance that this work will prove valuable not only to the student preparing for examination, but also to the practitioner desirous of obtaining within a moderate compass, a view of the existing condition of the various departments of science connected with medicine.

The immense amount of matter contained in the volume is thus divided:—

ANATOMY,	194 pages, with 93 Illustrations.
PHYSIOLOGY, . . .	106 " " 73 "
CHEMISTRY, . . .	114 " " 17 "
MATERIA MEDICA, .	126 " " 32 "
PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, 206 "	" " 2 "
SURGERY,	130 " " 45 "
OBSTETRICS, . . .	123 " " 48 "

This work is a remarkably complete one in its way, and comes nearer to our idea of what a Conspectus should be than any we have yet seen. Prof. Hartshorne, with a commendable forethought, intrusted the preparation of many of the chapters on special subjects to experts, reserving only anatomy, physiology, and practice of medicine to himself. As a result we have every department worked up to the latest state and in a refreshingly concise and lucid manner. There are an immense amount of illustrations scattered throughout the work, and although they have often been seen before in the various works upon general and special subjects, yet they will be none the

less valuable to the beginner. Every medical student who desires a reliable refresher to his memory when the pressure of lectures and other college work crowds to prevent him from having an opportunity to drink deeper in the larger works, will find this one of the greatest utility. It is thoroughly trustworthy from beginning to end; and as we have before intimated, a remarkably truthful outline sketch of the present state of medical science. We could hardly expect it should be otherwise, however, under the charge of such a thorough medical scholar as the author has already proved himself to be.—*N. York Med. Record,* March 13, 1869.

LUDLOW (J. L.), M.D.,

A MANUAL OF EXAMINATIONS upon Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly extended and enlarged. With 370 illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 816 large pages, extra cloth, \$3 25; leather, \$3 75.

The arrangement of this volume in the form of question and answer renders it especially suitable for the office examination of students, and for those preparing for graduation.

TANNER'S MANUAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. Third American, from the second enlarged and revised English edi-

tion. To which is added The Code of Ethics of the American Medical Association. In one handsome volume 12mo. (Preparing for early publication.)

GRAY (HENRY), F.R.S.,

Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London.

ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL. The Drawings by H. V. CARTER, M. D., late Demonstrator on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital; the Dissections jointly by the Author and Dr. CARTER. Second American, from the second revised and improved London edition. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume, of over 800 pages, with 388 large and elaborate engravings on wood. Price in extra cloth, \$6 00; leather, raised bands, \$7 00.

The author has endeavored in this work to cover a more extended range of subjects than is customary in the ordinary text-books, by giving not only the details necessary for the student, but also the application of those details in the practice of medicine and surgery, thus rendering it both a guide for the learner, and an admirable work of reference for the active practitioner. The engravings form a special feature in the work, many of them being the size of nature, nearly all original, and having the names of the various parts printed on the body of the cut, in place of figures of reference, with descriptions at the foot. They thus form a complete and splendid series, which will greatly assist the student in obtaining a clear idea of Anatomy, and will also serve to refresh the memory of those who may find in the exigencies of practice the necessity of recalling the details of the dissecting room; while combining, as it does, a complete Atlas of Anatomy, with a thorough treatise on systematic, descriptive, and applied Anatomy, the work will be found of essential use to all physicians who receive students in their offices, relieving both preceptor and pupil of much labor in laying the groundwork of a thorough medical education.

Notwithstanding its exceedingly low price, the work will be found, in every detail of mechanical execution, one of the handsomest that has yet been offered to the American profession; while the careful scrutiny of a competent anatomist has relieved it of whatever typographical errors existed in the English edition.

Thus it is that book after book makes the labor of the student easier than before, and since we have seen Blanchard & Lea's new edition of Gray's Anatomy, certainly the finest work of the kind now extant, we would fain hope that the bugbear of medical students will lose half its horrors, and this necessary foundation of physiological science will be much facilitated and advanced.—*N. O. Med. News.*

The various points illustrated are marked directly on the structure; that is, whether it be muscle, process, artery, nerve, valve, etc. etc.—we say each point is distinctly marked by lettered engravings, so that the student perceives at once each point described as readily as if pointed out on the subject by the demonstrator. Most of the illustrations are thus rendered exceedingly satisfactory, and to the physician they serve to refresh the memory with great readiness

and with scarce a reference to the printed text. The surgical application of the various regions is also presented with force and clearness, impressing upon the student at each step of his research all the important relations of the structure demonstrated.—*Cincinnati Lancet.*

This is, we believe, the handsomest book on Anatomy as yet published in our language, and bids fair to become in a short time the standard text-book of our colleges and studies. Students and practitioners will alike appreciate this book. We predict for it a bright career, and are fully prepared to endorse the statement of the *London Lancet*, that "We are not acquainted with any work in any language which can take equal rank with the one before us." Paper, printing, binding, all are excellent, and we feel that a grateful profession will not allow the publishers to go unrewarded.—*Nashville Med. and Surg. Journal.*

SMITH (HENRY H.), M.D., and

Prof. of Surgery in the Univ. of Penna., &c.

HORNER (WILLIAM E.), M.D.,

Late Prof. of Anatomy in the Univ. of Penna., &c.

AN ANATOMICAL ATLAS, illustrative of the Structure of the Human Body. In one volume, large imperial octavo, extra cloth, with about six hundred and fifty beautiful figures. \$4 50.

The plan of this Atlas, which renders it so peculiarly convenient for the student, and its superb artistic execution, have been already pointed out. We must congratulate the student upon the completion of this Atlas, as it is the most convenient work of

the kind that has yet appeared; and we must add, the very beautiful manner in which it is "got up" is so creditable to the country as to be flattering to our national pride.—*American Medical Journal.*

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M. D.,

Professor of Hygiene, etc., in the University of Pennsylvania.

A HAND-BOOK OF HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY, for the use of Students, with 176 illustrations. In one volume, royal 12mo. of 312 pages; extra cloth, \$1 75. (Now Ready.)

SHARPEY (WILLIAM), M.D., and **QUAIN (JONES & RICHARD).**

HUMAN ANATOMY. Revised, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M. D., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. Complete in two large octavo volumes, of about 1300 pages, with 511 illustrations; extra cloth, \$6 00.

The very low price of this standard work, and its completeness in all departments of the subject, should command for it a place in the library of all anatomical students.

ALLEN (J. M.), M.D.

THE PRACTICAL ANATOMIST; OR, THE STUDENT'S GUIDE IN THE DISSECTING ROOM. With 266 illustrations. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of over 600 pages; extra cloth, \$2 00.

One of the most useful works upon the subject ever written.—*Medical Examiner.*

WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY, General and Special. A new and revised American, from the last and enlarged English edition. Edited by W. H. GOBURNETT, M.D., Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. Illustrated with three hundred and ninety-seven engravings on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 600 large pages; extra cloth, \$4 00; leather, \$5 00.

The publisher trusts that the well-earned reputation of this long-established favorite will be more than maintained by the present edition. Besides a very thorough revision by the author, it has been most carefully examined by the editor, and the efforts of both have been directed to introducing everything which increased experience in its use has suggested as desirable to render it a complete text-book for those seeking to obtain or to renew an acquaintance with Human Anatomy. The amount of additions which it has thus received may be estimated from the fact that the present edition contains over one-fourth more matter than the last, rendering a smaller type and an enlarged page requisite to keep the volume within a convenient size. The author has not only thus added largely to the work, but he has also made alterations throughout, wherever there appeared the opportunity of improving the arrangement or style, so as to present every fact in its most appropriate manner, and to render the whole as clear and intelligible as possible. The editor has exercised the utmost caution to obtain entire accuracy in the text, and has largely increased the number of illustrations, of which there are about one hundred and fifty more in this edition than in the last, thus bringing distinctly before the eye of the student everything of interest or importance.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE DISSECTOR'S MANUAL; OR, PRACTICAL AND SURGICAL ANATOMY. Third American, from the last revised and enlarged English edition. Modified and rearranged by WILLIAM HUNT, M.D., late Demonstrator of Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. In one large and handsome royal 12mo. volume, of 582 pages, with 154 illustrations; extra cloth, \$2 00.

HODGES, (RICHARD M.), M.D.

Late Demonstrator of Anatomy in the Medical Department of Harvard University.

PRACTICAL DISSECTIONS. Second Edition, thoroughly revised. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, half-bound, \$2 00. (*Just Issued.*)

The object of this work is to present to the anatomical student a clear and concise description of that which he is expected to observe in an ordinary course of dissections. The author has endeavored to omit unnecessary details, and to present the subject in the form which many years' experience has shown him to be the most convenient and intelligible to the student. In the revision of the present edition, he has sedulously labored to render the volume more worthy of the favor with which it has heretofore been received.

MACLISE (JOSEPH).

SURGICAL ANATOMY. By JOSEPH MACLISE, Surgeon. In one volume, very large imperial quarto; with 68 large and splendid plates, drawn in the best style and beautifully colored, containing 190 figures, many of them the size of life; together with copious explanatory letter-press. Strongly and handsomely bound in extra cloth. Price \$14 00.

As no complete work of the kind has heretofore been published in the English language, the present volume will supply a want long felt in this country of an accurate and comprehensive Atlas of Surgical Anatomy, to which the student and practitioner can at all times refer to ascertain the exact relative positions of the various portions of the human frame towards each other and to the surface, as well as their abnormal deviations. The importance of such a work to the student, in the absence of anatomical material, and to practitioners, either for consultation in emergencies or to refresh their recollections of the dissecting room, is evident. Notwithstanding the large size, beauty and finish of the very numerous illustrations, it will be observed that the price is so low as to place it within the reach of all members of the profession.

We know of no work on surgical anatomy which can compete with it.—*Lancet.*

The work of MacLise on surgical anatomy is of the highest value. In some respects it is the best publication of its kind we have seen, and is worthy of a place in the library of any medical man, while the student could scarcely make a better investment than this.—*The Western Journal of Medicine and Surgery.*

In such lithographic illustrations of surgical regions have hitherto, we think, been given. While the operator is shown every vessel and nerve where an operation is contemplated, the exact anatomist is

refreshed by those clear and distinct dissections, which every one must appreciate who has a particle of enthusiasm. The English medical press has quite exhausted the words of praise, in recommending this admirable treatise. Those who have any curiosity to gratify, in reference to the perfectibility of the lithographic art in delineating the complex mechanism of the human body, are invited to examine our specimen copy. If anything will induce surgeons and students to patronize a book of such rare value and everyday importance to them, it will be a survey of the artistic skill exhibited in these fac-similes of nature.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

HORNER'S SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY. Eighth edition, extensively revised and modified. In 2 vols. 8vo., of over 1000 pages, with more than 200 wood-cuts; extra cloth, \$6 00.

PEASLEE'S HUMAN HISTOLOGY. In its relations to Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology. With 434 illustrations. In 1 vol. 8vo., of over 600 pages; extra cloth, \$3 75.

MARSHALL (JOHN), F.R.S.*Professor of Surgery in University College, London, &c.***OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY, HUMAN AND COMPARATIVE.**

With Additions by FRANCIS GURNEY SMITH, M.D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. With numerous illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of 1026 pages, extra cloth, \$6 50; leather, raised bands, \$7 50. (Now Ready.)

In fact, in every respect, Mr. Marshall has presented us with a most complete, reliable, and scientific work, and we feel that it is worthy our warmest commendation.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Jan. 1869.

This is an elaborate and carefully prepared digest of human and comparative physiology, designed for the use of general readers, but more especially serviceable to the student of medicine. Its style is concise, clear, and scholarly; its order perspicuous and exact, and its range of topics extended. The author and his American editor have been careful to bring to the illustration of the subject the important discoveries of modern science in the various cognate departments of investigation. This is especially visible in the variety of interesting information derived from the departments of chemistry and physics. The great amount and variety of matter contained in the work is strikingly illustrated by turning over the copious index, covering twenty-four closely printed pages in double columns.—*Silliman's Journal*, Jan. 1869.

We doubt if there is in the English language any compend of physiology more useful to the student than this work.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan. 1869.

It quite fulfils, in our opinion, the author's design of making it truly educational in its character—which is, perhaps, the highest commendation that can be asked.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1869.

We may now congratulate him on having completed the latest as well as the best summary of modern physiological science, both human and comparative, with which we are acquainted. To speak of this work in the terms ordinarily used on such occasions would not be agreeable to ourselves, and would fail to do justice to its author. To write such a book requires a varied and wide range of knowledge, considerable power of analysis, correct judgment, skill in arrangement, and conscientious spirit. It must have entailed great labor, but now that the task has been fulfilled, the book will prove not only invaluable to the student of medicine and surgery, but serviceable to all candidates in natural science examinations, to teachers in schools, and to the lover of nature generally. In conclusion, we can only express the conviction that the merits of the work will command for it that success which the ability and vast labor displayed in its production so well deserve.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 22, 1868.

If the possession of knowledge, and peculiar aptitude and skill in expounding it, qualify a man to write an educational work, Mr. Marshall's treatise might be reviewed favorably without even opening the covers. There are few, if any, more accomplished anatomists and physiologists than the distinguished professor of surgery at University College; and he has long enjoyed the highest reputation as a teacher of physiology, possessing remarkable powers of clear exposition and graphic illustration. We have rarely the pleasure of being able to recommend a text-book so unreservedly as this.—*British Med. Journal*, Jan. 23, 1868.

With Dr. Smith, we confidently believe "that the present will more than sustain the enviable reputation already attained by former editions, of being one of the fullest and most complete treatises on the subject in the English language." We know of none from the pages of which a satisfactory knowledge of the physiology of the human organism can be as well obtained, none better adapted for the use of such as take up the study of physiology in its reference to the institutes and practice of medicine.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*.

We doubt not it is destined to retain a strong hold on public favor, and remain the favorite text-book in our colleges.—*Virginia Medical Journal*.

The above is the title of what is emphatically the great work on physiology; and we are conscious that it would be a useless effort to attempt to add anything to the reputation of this invaluable work, and can only say to all with whom our opinion has any influence, that it is our authority.—*Atlanta Med. Journal*.

CARPENTER (WILLIAM B.), M.D., F.R.S.*Examiner in Physiology and Comparative Anatomy in the University of London.***PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY; with their chief appli-**

cations to Psychology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Hygiene and Forensic Medicine. A new American from the last and revised London edition. With nearly three hundred illustrations. Edited, with additions, by FRANCIS GURNEY SMITH, M.D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. In one very large and beautiful octavo volume, of about 900 large pages, handsomely printed; extra cloth, \$5 50; leather, raised bands, \$6 50.

We doubt not it is destined to retain a strong hold on public favor, and remain the favorite text-book in our colleges.—*Virginia Medical Journal*.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHYSIOLOGY. New American, from the Fourth and Revised London Edition. In one large and handsome octavo

volume, with over three hundred beautiful illustrations. Pp. 752. Extra cloth, \$5 00.

As a complete and condensed treatise on its extended and important subject, this work becomes a necessity to students of natural science, while the very low price at which it is offered places it within the reach of all.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE MICROSCOPE AND ITS REVELATIONS. Illustrated by

four hundred and thirty-four beautiful engravings on wood. In one large and very handsome octavo volume, of 724 pages, extra cloth, \$5 25.

KIRKES (WILLIAM SENHOUSE), M.D.,

A MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY. A new American from the third and improved London edition. With two hundred illustrations. In one large and handsome royal 12mo. volume. Pp. 586. Extra cloth, \$2 25; leather, \$2 75.

It is at once convenient in size, comprehensive in design, and concise in statement, and altogether well adapted for the purpose designed.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*.

The physiological reader will find it a most excel-

lent guide in the study of physiology in its most advanced and perfect form. The author has shown himself capable of giving details sufficiently ample in a condensed and concentrated shape, on a science in which it is necessary at once to be correct and not lengthened.—*Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journal*.

DALTON (J. C.), M. D.,*Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, &c.*

A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Fourth edition, revised, with nearly three hundred illustrations on wood. In one very beautiful octavo volume, of about 700 pages, extra cloth, \$5 25; leather, \$6 25. (Just Issued.)

From the Preface to the New Edition.

"The progress made by Physiology and the kindred Sciences during the last few years has required, for the present edition of this work, a thorough and extensive revision. This progress has not consisted in any very striking single discoveries, nor in a decided revolution in any of the departments of Physiology; but it has been marked by great activity of investigation in a multitude of different directions, the combined results of which have not failed to impress a new character on many of the features of physiological knowledge. . . . In the revision and correction of the present edition, the author has endeavored to incorporate all such improvements in physiological knowledge with the mass of the text in such a manner as not essentially to alter the structure and plan of the work, so far as they have been found adapted to the wants and convenience of the reader. . . . Several new illustrations are introduced, some of them as additions, others as improvements or corrections of the old. Although all parts of the book have received more or less complete revision, the greatest number of additions and changes were required in the Second Section, on the Physiology of the Nervous System."

The advent of the first edition of Prof. Dalton's Physiology, about eight years ago, marked a new era in the study of physiology to the American student. Under Dalton's skillful management, physiological science threw off the long, loose, ungainly garments of probability and surmise, in which it had been arrayed by most artists, and came among us smiling and attractive, in the beautifully tinted and closely fitting dress of a demonstrated science. It was a stroke of genius, as well as a result of erudition and talent, that led Prof. Dalton to present to the world a work on physiology at once brief, pointed, and comprehensive, and which exhibited plainly in letter and drawings the basis upon which the conclusions arrived at rested. It is no disparagement of the many excellent works on physiology, published prior to that of Dalton, to say that none of them, either in plan of arrangement or clearness of execution, could be compared with his for the use of students or general practitioners of medicine. For this purpose his book has no equal in the English language.—*Western Journal of Medicine*, Nov. 1867.

A capital text-book in every way. We are, therefore, glad to see it in its fourth edition. It has already been examined at full length in these columns, so that we need not now further advert to it beyond remarking that both revision and enlargement have been most judicious.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, Oct. 19, 1867.

No better proof of the value of this admirable work could be produced than the fact that it has already reached a fourth edition in the short space of eight years. Possessing in an eminent degree the

merits of clearness and condensation, and being fully brought up to the present level of Physiology, it is undoubtedly one of the most reliable text-books upon this science that could be placed in the hands of the medical student.—*Am. Journal Med. Sciences*, Oct. 1867.

Prof. Dalton's work has such a well-established reputation that it does not stand in need of any recommendation. Ever since its first appearance it has become the highest authority in the English language; and that it is able to maintain the enviable position which it has taken, the rapid exhaustion of the different successive editions is sufficient evidence. The present edition, which is the fourth, has been thoroughly revised, and enlarged by the incorporation of all the many important advances which have lately been made in this rapidly progressing science.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Oct. 15, 1867.

As it stands, we esteem it the very best of the physiological text-books for the student, and the most concise reference and guide-book for the practitioner.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Oct. 1867.

The present edition of this now standard work fully sustains the high reputation of its accomplished author. It is not merely a reprint, but has been faithfully revised, and enriched by such additions as the progress of physiology has rendered desirable. Taken as a whole, it is unquestionably the most reliable and useful treatise on the subject that has been issued from the American press.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Sept. 1867.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M. D.,*Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.*

HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Eighth edition. Thoroughly revised and extensively modified and enlarged, with five hundred and thirty-two illustrations. In two large and handsomely printed octavo volumes of about 1500 pages, extra cloth. \$7 00.

LEHMANN (C. G.)

PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY. Translated from the second edition by GEORGE E. DAY, M. D., F. R. S., &c., edited by R. E. ROGERS, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, with illustrations selected from Funke's Atlas of Physiological Chemistry, and an Appendix of plates. Complete in two large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 1200 pages, with nearly two hundred illustrations, extra cloth. \$6 00.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY. Translated from the German, with Notes and Additions, by J. CHESTON MORRIS, M. D., with an Introductory Essay on Vital Force, by Professor SAMUEL JACKSON, M. D., of the University of Pennsylvania. With illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of 336 pages extra cloth. \$2 25.

TODD (ROBERT B.), M. D. F. R. S., and BOWMAN (W.), F. R. S.

THE PHYSIOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF MAN. With about three hundred large and beautiful illustrations on wood. Complete in one large octavo volume of 950 pages, extra cloth. Price \$4 75.

BRANDE (WM. T.), D. C. L., and TAYLOR (ALFRED S.), M. D., F. R. S.

CHEMISTRY. Second American edition, thoroughly revised by Dr. TAYLOR. In one handsome 8vo. volume of 764 pages, extra cloth, \$5 00; leather, \$6 00. (*Just Issued.*)

FROM DR. TAYLOR'S PREFACE.

"The revision of the second edition, in consequence of the death of my lamented colleague, has devolved entirely upon myself. Every chapter, and indeed every page, has been revised, and numerous additions made in all parts of the volume. These additions have been restricted chiefly to subjects having some practical interest, and they have been made as concise as possible, in order to keep the book within those limits which may retain for it the character of a Student's Manual."—*London*, June 29, 1867.

A book that has already so established a reputation, as has Brande and Taylor's Chemistry, can hardly need a notice, save to mention the additions and improvements of the edition. Doubtless the work will long remain a favorite text-book in the schools, as well as a convenient book of reference for all.—*N. Y. Medical Gazette*, Oct. 12, 1867.

For this reason we hail with delight the republication, in a form which will meet with general approval and command public attention, of this really valuable standard work on chemistry—more particularly as it has been adapted with such care to the wants of the general public. The well known scholarship of its authors, and their extensive researches for many years in experimental chemistry, have been long appreciated in the scientific world, but in this work they have been careful to give the largest possible amount of information with the most sparing use of technical terms and phraseology, so as to furnish the reader, "whether a student of medicine, or a man of the world, with a plain introduction to the science and practice of chemistry."—*Journal of Applied Chemistry*, Oct. 1867.

This second American edition of an excellent treatise on chemical science is not a mere republication from the English press, but is a revision and enlargement of the original, under the supervision of the surviving author, Dr. Taylor. The favorable opinion expressed on the publication of the former edition of this work is fully sustained by the present revision, in which Dr. T. has increased the size of the volume, by an addition of sixty-eight pages.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Oct. 1867.

THE HANDBOOK IN CHEMISTRY OF THE STUDENT.—For clearness of language, accuracy of description, extent of information, and freedom from pedantry and mysticism, no other text-book comes into competition with it.—*The Lancet*.

The authors set out with the definite purpose of writing a book which shall be intelligible to any educated man. Thus conceived, and worked out in the most sturdy, common-sense method, this book gives in the clearest and most summary method possible all the facts and doctrines of chemistry.—*Medical Times*.

ODLING (WILLIAM).

Lecturer on Chemistry, at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, &c.

A COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, arranged for the Use of Medical Students. With Illustrations. From the Fourth and Revised London Edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume. (*Just Ready.*)

BOWMAN (JOHN E.), M. D.

PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY. Edited by C. L. BLOXAM, Professor of Practical Chemistry in King's College, London. Fourth American, from the fourth and revised English Edition. In one neat volume, royal 12mo., pp. 351, with numerous illustrations, extra cloth. \$2 25.

The fourth edition of this invaluable text-book of Medical Chemistry was published in England in October of the last year. The Editor has brought down the Handbook to that date, introducing as far as was compatible with the necessary conciseness of such a work, all the valuable discoveries in the science

which have come to light since the previous edition was printed. The work is indispensable to every student of medicine or enlightened practitioner. It is printed in clear type, and the illustrations are numerous and intelligible.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, INCLUDING ANALYSIS. Fourth American, from the fifth and revised London edition. With numerous illustrations. In one neat vol., royal 12mo., extra cloth. \$2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

One of the most complete manuals that has for a long time been given to the medical student.—*Athenæum*.

We regard it as realizing almost everything to be desired in an introduction to Practical Chemistry.

It is by far the best adapted for the Chemical student of any that has yet fallen in our way.—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review*.

The best introductory work on the subject with which we are acquainted.—*Edinburgh Monthly Journal*.

GRAHAM (THOMAS), F. R. S.

THE ELEMENTS OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY, including the Applications of the Science in the Arts. New and much enlarged edition, by HENRY WATTS and ROBERT BRIDGES, M. D. Complete in one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 800 very large pages, with two hundred and thirty-two wood-cuts, extra cloth. \$5 50.

KNAPP'S TECHNOLOGY; or Chemistry Applied to the Arts, and to Manufactures. With American additions, by Prof. WALTER R. JOHNSON. In two

very handsome octavo volumes, with 500 wood engravings, extra cloth, \$6 00.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M. D.,

NEW REMEDIES, WITH FORMULÆ FOR THEIR PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION. Seventh edition, with extensive additions. In one very large octavo volume of 770 pages, extra cloth. \$4 00.

FOWNES (GEORGE), Ph. D.

A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY; Theoretical and Practical. With one hundred and ninety-seven illustrations. A new American, from the tenth and revised London edition. Edited by ROBERT BRIDGES, M. D. In one large royal 12mo. volume, of about 850 pp., extra cloth, \$2 75; leather, \$3 25. (Just Ready.)

Some years having elapsed since the appearance of the last American edition, and several revisions having been made of the work in England during the interval, it will be found very greatly altered, and enlarged by about two hundred and fifty pages, containing nearly one half more matter than before. The editors, Mr. Watts and Dr. Bence Jones, have labored sedulously to render it worthy in all respects of the very remarkable favor which it has thus far enjoyed, by incorporating in it all the most recent investigations and discoveries, in so far as is compatible with its design as an elementary text-book. While its distinguishing characteristics have been preserved, various portions have been rewritten, and especial pains have been taken with the department of Organic Chemistry in which late researches have accumulated so many new facts and have enabled the subject to be systematized and rendered intelligible in a manner formerly impossible. As only a few months have elapsed since the work thus passed through the hands of Mr. Watts and Dr. Bence Jones, but little has remained to be done by the American editor. Such additions as seemed advisable have however been made, and especial care has been taken to secure, by the closest scrutiny, the accuracy so essential in a work of this nature.

Thus fully brought up to a level with the latest advances of science, and presented at a price within the reach of all, it is hoped that the work will maintain its position as the favorite text-book of the medical student.

This work is so well known that it seems almost superfluous for us to speak about it. It has been a favorite text-book with medical students for years, and its popularity has in no respect diminished. Whenever we have been consulted by medical students, as has frequently occurred, what treatise on chemistry they should procure, we have always recommended Fownes', for we regarded it as the best. There is no work that combines so many excellences. It is of convenient size, not prolix, of plain perspicuous diction, contains all the most recent discoveries, and is of moderate price.—*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, Aug. 1869.

Large additions have been made, especially in the department of organic chemistry, and we know of no other work that has greater claims on the physician, pharmacist, or student, than this. We cheerfully recommend it as the best text-book on elementary chemistry, and bespeak for it the careful attention of students of pharmacy.—*Chicago Pharmacist*, Aug. 1869.

The American reprint of the tenth revised and corrected English edition is now issued, and represents the present condition of the science. No comments are necessary to insure it a favorable reception at the hands of practitioners and students.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Aug. 12, 1869.

It will continue, as heretofore, to hold the first rank as a text-book for students of medicine.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, Aug. 1869.

This work, long the recognized Manual of Chemistry, appears as a tenth edition, under the able editorship of Bence Jones and Henry Watts. The chapter on

the General Principles of Chemical Philosophy, and the greater part of the organic chemistry, have been rewritten, and the whole work revised in accordance with the recent advances in chemical knowledge. It remains the standard text-book of chemistry.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal*, Feb. 1869.

There is probably not a student of chemistry in this country to whom the admirable manual of the late Professor Fownes is unknown. It has achieved a success which we believe is entirely without a parallel among scientific text-books in our language. This success has arisen from the fact that there is no English work on chemistry which combines so many excellences. Of convenient size, of attractive form, clear and concise in diction, well illustrated, and of moderate price, it would seem that every requisite for a student's hand-book has been attained. The ninth edition was published under the joint editorship of Dr. Bence Jones and Dr. Hofmann; the new one has been superintended through the press by Dr. Bence Jones and Mr. Henry Watts. It is not too much to say that it could not possibly have been in better hands. There is no one in England who can compare with Mr. Watts in experience as a compiler in chemical literature, and we have much pleasure in recording the fact that his reputation is well sustained by this, his last undertaking.—*The Chemical News*, Feb. 1869.

Here is a new edition which has been long watched for by eager teachers of chemistry. In its new garb, and under the editorship of Mr. Watts, it has resumed its old place as the most successful of text-books.—*Indian Medical Gazette*, Jan. 1, 1869.

PARRISH (EDWARD),

Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

A TREATISE ON PHARMACY. Designed as a Text-Book for the Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharmacist. With many Formulæ and Prescriptions. Third Edition, greatly improved. In one handsome octavo volume, of 850 pages, with several hundred illustrations, extra cloth. \$5 00.

The immense amount of practical information condensed in this volume may be estimated from the fact that the Index contains about 4700 items. Under the head of Acids there are 312 references; under Emplastrum, 36; Extracts, 159; Lozenges, 25; Mixtures, 55; Pills, 56; Syrups, 131; Tinctures, 138; Unguentum, 57, &c.

We have examined this large volume with a good deal of care, and find that the author has completely exhausted the subject upon which he treats; a more complete work, we think, it would be impossible to find. To the student of pharmacy the work is indispensable; indeed, so far as we know, it is the only one of its kind in existence, and even to the physician or medical student who can spare five dollars to purchase it, we feel sure the practical information he will obtain will more than compensate him for the outlay.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Nov. 1864.

The medical student and the practising physician will find the volume of inestimable worth for study and reference.—*San Francisco Med. Press*, July, 1864.

When we say that this book is in some respects the best which has been published on the subject in the English language for a great many years, we do

not wish it to be understood as very extravagant praise. In truth, it is not so much the best as the only book.—*The London Chemical News*.

An attempt to furnish anything like an analysis of Parrish's very valuable and elaborate *Treatise on Practical Pharmacy* would require more space than we have at our disposal. This, however, is not so much a matter of regret, inasmuch as it would be difficult to think of any point, however minute and apparently trivial, connected with the manipulation of pharmaceutical substances or appliances which has not been clearly and carefully discussed in this volume. Want of space prevents our enlarging further on this valuable work, and we must conclude by a simple expression of our hearty appreciation of its merits.—*Dublin Quarterly Jour. of Medical Science*, August, 1864.

STILLÉ (ALFRED), M.D.,*Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine in the University of Penna.***THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA; a Systematic Treatise**

on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents, including their Description and History. Third edition, revised and enlarged. In two large and handsome octavo volumes of about 1700 pages, extra cloth, \$10; leather, \$12. (Just Issued.)

That two large editions of a work of such magnitude should be exhausted in a few years, is sufficient evidence that it has supplied a want generally felt by the profession, and the unanimous commendation bestowed upon it by the medical press, abroad as well as at home, shows that the author has successfully accomplished his object in presenting to the profession a systematic treatise suited to the wants of the practising physician, and unincumbered with details interesting only to the naturalist or the dealer. Notwithstanding its enlargement, the present edition has been kept at the former very moderate price.

Dr. Stillé's splendid work on therapeutics and materia medica.—*London Med. Times*, April 8, 1865.

Dr. Stillé stands to-day one of the best and most honored representatives at home and abroad, of American medicine; and these volumes, a library in themselves, a treasure-house for every studious physician, assure his fame even had he done nothing more.—*The Western Journal of Medicine*, Dec. 1865.

We regard this work as the best one on Materia Medica in the English language, and as such it deserves the favor it has received.—*Am. Journ. Medical Sciences*, July 1865.

We need not dwell on the merits of the third edition of this magnificently conceived work. It is the work on Materia Medica, in which Therapeutics are primarily considered—the mere natural history of drugs being briefly disposed of. To medical practitioners this is a very valuable conception. It is wonderful how much of the riches of the literature of Materia Medica has been condensed into this book. The references alone would make it worth possessing. But it is not a mere compilation. The writer exercises a good judgment of his own on the great doctrines and points of Therapeutics. For purposes of practice, Stillé's book is almost unique as a repository of information, empirical and scientific, on the actions and uses of medicines.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 31, 1865.

Through the former editions, the professional world is well acquainted with this work. At home and abroad its reputation as a standard treatise on Materia Medica is securely established. It is second to no work on the subject in the English tongue, and, indeed, is decidedly superior, in some respects, to any other.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1865.

Stillé's Therapeutics is incomparably the best work on the subject.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, Sept. 26, 1865.

Dr. Stillé's work is becoming the best known of any of our treatises on Materia Medica. . . . One of the most valuable works in the language on the subjects of which it treats.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Oct. 1865.

The rapid exhaustion of two editions of Prof. Stillé's scholarly work, and the consequent necessity for a third edition, is sufficient evidence of the high estimate placed upon it by the profession. It is no exaggeration to say that there is no superior work upon the subject in the English language. The present edition is fully up to the most recent advance in the science and art of therapeutics.—*Leavenworth Medical Herald*, Aug. 1865.

The work of Prof. Stillé has rapidly taken a high place in professional esteem, and to say that a third edition is demanded and now appears before us, sufficiently attests the firm position this treatise has made for itself. As a work of great research, and scholarship, it is safe to say we have nothing superior. It is exceedingly full, and the busy practitioner will find ample suggestions upon almost every important point of therapeutics.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Aug. 1865.

It is just eight years since the first edition of Professor Stillé's work was presented to the profession, and we have now to chronicle the receipt of the third. This, we are certain, is a sure indication of the value in which it is held; it speaks more loudly in its favor than could possibly any words we could write. We consider it is of especial value to students, combining as it does therapeutics with a very excellent description of the articles of the materia medica.—*Canada Med. Journal*, July, 1865.

GRIFFITH (ROBERT E.), M.D.**A UNIVERSAL FORMULARY, Containing the Methods of Pre-**

paring and Administering Official and other Medicines. The whole adapted to Physicians and Pharmacists. Second edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions, by ROBERT P. THOMAS, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 650 pages, double-columns. Extra cloth, \$4 00; leather, \$5 00.

In this volume, the Formulary proper occupies over 400 double-column pages, and contains about 5000 formulas, among which, besides those strictly medical, will be found numerous valuable receipts for the preparation of essences, perfumes, inks, soaps, varnishes, &c. &c. In addition to this, the work contains a vast amount of information indispensable for daily reference by the practising physician and apothecary, embracing Tables of Weights and Measures, Specific Gravity, Temperature for Pharmaceutical Operations, Hydrometrical Equivalents, Specific Gravities of some of the Preparations of the Pharmacopœias, Relation between different Thermometrical Scales, Explanation of Abbreviations used in Formulæ, Vocabulary of Words used in Prescriptions, Observations on the Management of the Sick Room, Doses of Medicines, Rules for the Administration of Medicines, Management of Convalescence and Relapses, Dietetic Preparations not included in the Formulary, List of Incompatibles, Posological Table, Table of Pharmaceutical Names which differ in the Pharmacopœias, Official Preparations and Directions, and Poisons.

Three complete and extended Indexes render the work especially adapted for immediate consultation. One, of DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES, presents under the head of each disease the remedial agents which have been usefully exhibited in it, with reference to the formulæ containing them—while another of PHARMACEUTICAL AND BOTANICAL NAMES, and a very thorough GENERAL INDEX afford the means of obtaining at once any information desired. The Formulary itself is arranged alphabetically, under the heads of the leading constituents of the prescriptions.

This is one of the most useful books for the practising physician which has been issued from the press of late years, containing a vast variety of formulas for the safe and convenient administration of medicines, all arranged upon scientific and rational principles, with the quantities stated in full, without signs or abbreviations.—*Memphis Med. Recorder*.

We know of none in our language, or any other, so comprehensive in its details.—*London Lancet*.

One of the most complete works of the kind in any language.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*.

We are not cognizant of the existence of a parallel work.—*London Med. Gazette*.

PEREIRA (JONATHAN), M.D., F.R.S. and L.S.

MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS; being an Abridgment of the late Dr. Pereira's Elements of Materia Medica, arranged in conformity with the British Pharmacopœia, and adapted to the use of Medical Practitioners, Chemists and Druggists, Medical and Pharmaceutical Students, &c. By F. J. FARRE, M.D., Senior Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and London Editor of the British Pharmacopœia; assisted by ROBERT BENTLEY, M.R.C.S., Professor of Materia Medica and Botany to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain; and by ROBERT WARINGTON, F.R.S., Chemical Operator to the Society of Apothecaries. With numerous additions and references to the United States Pharmacopœia, by HORATIO C. WOOD, M.D., Professor of Botany in the University of Pennsylvania. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 1040 closely printed pages, with 236 illustrations, extra cloth, \$7 00; leather, raised bands, \$8 00. (Lately Published.)

The task of the American editor has evidently been no sinecure, for not only has he given to us all that is contained in the abridgment useful for our purposes, but by a careful and judicious embodiment of over a hundred new remedies has increased the size of the former work fully one-third, besides adding many new illustrations, some of which are original. We unhesitatingly say that by so doing he has proportionately increased the value, not only of the condensed edition, but has extended the applicability of the great original, and has placed his medical countrymen under lasting obligations to him. The American physician now has all that is needed in the shape of a complete treatise on materia medica, and the medical student has a text-book which, for practical utility and intrinsic worth, stands unparalleled. Although of considerable size, it is none too large for the purposes for which it has been intended, and every medical man should, in justice to himself, spare a place for it upon his book-shelf, resting assured that the more he consults it the better he will be satisfied of its excellence.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Nov. 15, 1866.

It will fill a place which no other work can occupy in the library of the physician, student, and apothecary.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 8, 1866.

Of the many works on Materia Medica which have appeared since the issuing of the British Pharmacopœia, none will be more acceptable to the student and practitioner than the present. Pereira's Materia Medica had long ago asserted for itself the position of being the most complete work on the subject in the English language. But its very completeness stood in the way of its success. Except in the way of reference, or to those who made a special study of Materia Medica, Dr. Pereira's work was too full, and its perusal required an amount of time which few had at their disposal. Dr. Farre has very judiciously availed himself of the opportunity of the publication of the new Pharmacopœia, by bringing out an abridged edition of the great work. This edition of Pereira is by no means a mere abridged re-issue, but contains many improvements, both in the descriptive and therapeutical departments. We can recommend it as a very excellent and reliable text-book.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, February, 1866.

The reader cannot fail to be impressed, at a glance, with the exceeding value of this work as a compend of nearly all useful knowledge on the materia medica. We are greatly indebted to Professor Wood for his adaptation of it to our meridian. Without his emendations and additions it would lose much of its value to the American student. With them it is an American book.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, December, 1866.

ELLIS (BENJAMIN), M.D.

THE MEDICAL FORMULARY: being a Collection of Prescriptions derived from the writings and practice of many of the most eminent physicians of America and Europe. Together with the usual Dietetic Preparations and Antidotes for Poisons. The whole accompanied with a few brief Pharmaceutical and Medical Observations. Twelfth edition, carefully revised and much improved by ALBERT H. SMITH, M.D. In one volume 8vo. of 376 pages, extra cloth, \$3 00. (Now Ready.)

This work has remained for some time out of print, owing to the anxious care with which the Editor has sought to render the present edition worthy a continuance of the very remarkable favor which has carried the volume to the unusual honor of a TWELFTH EDITION. He has sedulously endeavored to introduce in it all new preparations and combinations deserving of confidence, besides adding two new classes, Antemetics and Disinfectants, with brief references to the inhalation of sterilized fluids, the nasal douche of Thudichum, suggestions upon the method of hypodermic injection, the administration of anesthetics, &c. &c. To accommodate these numerous additions, he has omitted much which the advance of science has rendered obsolete or of minor importance, notwithstanding which the volume has been increased by more than thirty pages. A new feature will be found in a copious Index of Diseases and their remedies, which cannot but increase the value of the work as a suggestive book of reference for the working practitioner. Every precaution has been taken to secure the typographical accuracy so necessary in a work of this nature, and it is hoped that the new edition will fully maintain the position which "ELLIS' FORMULARY" has long occupied.

CARSON (JOSEPH), M.D.

Professor of Materia Medica and Pharmacy in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.

SYNOPSIS OF THE COURSE OF LECTURES ON MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY, delivered in the University of Pennsylvania. With three Lectures on the Modus Operandi of Medicines. Fourth and revised edition, extra cloth, \$3 00. (Just Issued.)

NOTES OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS; including the Preparations of the Pharmacopœias of London, Edinburgh, Dublin, and of the United States. With many new medicines. Edited by JOSEPH CARSON, M.D. With ninety-eight illustrations. In one large octavo volume of about 700 pages, extra cloth. \$3 00.

CHRISTISON'S DISPENSATORY; OR, COMMENTARY on the Pharmacopœias of Great Britain and the United States. With copious additions, and 213 large wood-engravings. By R. E. GRIFFITH, M.D. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 1000 pages, extra cloth. \$4 00.

CARPENTER'S PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. New edition, with a Preface by D. F. CONDIE, M.D., and explanations of scientific words. In one neat 12mo. volume, pp. 178, extra cloth. 60 cents.

DE JONGH ON THE THREE KINDS OF COD-LIVER OIL, with their Chemical and Therapeutic Properties. 1 vol. 12mo., cloth. 75 cents.

MAYNE'S DISPENSATORY AND THERAPEUTICAL REMEMBRANCE. With every Practical Formula contained in the three British Pharmacopœias. Edited, with the addition of the Formulae of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, by R. E. GRIFFITH, M.D. In one 12mo. volume, 300 pp., extra cloth. 75 cents.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.), M. D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

ELEMENTS OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly improved. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages, with about three hundred and fifty beautiful illustrations, of which a large number are from original drawings; extra cloth. \$4 00.

The very beautiful execution of this valuable work, and the exceedingly low price at which it offered, should command for it a place in the library of every practitioner.

To the student of medicine we would say that we know of no work which we can more heartily commend than Gross's Pathological Anatomy.—*Southern Med. and Surg. Journal.*

The volume commends itself to the medical student; it will repay a careful perusal, and should be upon

the book-shelf of every American physician.—*Charleston Med. Journal.*

It contains much new matter, and brings down our knowledge of pathology to the latest period.—*London Lancet.*

JONES (C. HANDFIELD), F.R.S., and SIEVEKING (ED. H.), M.D.,

Assistant Physicians and Lecturers in St. Mary's Hospital.

A MANUAL OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. First American edition, revised. With three hundred and ninety-seven handsome wood engravings. In one large and beautifully printed octavo volume of nearly 750 pages, extra cloth, \$3 50.

Our limited space alone restrains us from noticing more at length the various subjects treated of in this interesting work; presenting, as it does, an excellent summary of the existing state of knowledge in relation to pathological anatomy, we cannot too strongly urge upon the student the necessity of a thorough acquaintance with its contents.—*Medical Examiner.*

We have long had need of a hand-book of pathological anatomy which should thoroughly reflect the present state of that science. In the treatise before us this desideratum is supplied. Within the limits of a moderate octavo, we have the outlines of this great department of medical science accurately defined,

and the most recent investigations presented in sufficient detail for the student of pathology. We cannot at this time undertake a formal analysis of this treatise, as it would involve a separate and lengthy consideration of nearly every subject discussed; nor would such analysis be advantageous to the medical reader. The work is of such a character that every physician ought to obtain it, both for reference and study.—*N. Y. Journal of Medicine.*

Its importance to the physician cannot be too highly estimated, and we would recommend our readers to add it to their library as soon as they conveniently can.—*Montreal Med. Chronicle.*

GLUGE'S ATLAS OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY.

Translated, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDT, M. D. In one volume, very large imperial quarto, with 320 copper-plate figures, plain and colored, extra cloth. \$4 00.

SIMON'S GENERAL PATHOLOGY, as conducive to the Establishment of Rational Principles for the Prevention and Cure of Disease. In one octavo volume of 212 pages, extra cloth. \$1 25.

WILLIAMS (CHARLES J. B.), M.D.,

Professor of Clinical Medicine in University College, London.

PRINCIPLES OF MEDICINE. An Elementary View of the Causes, Nature, Treatment, Diagnosis, and Prognosis of Disease; with brief remarks on Hygienics, or the preservation of health. A new American, from the third and revised London edition. In one octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth. \$3 50.

The unequivocal favor with which this work has been received by the profession, both in Europe and America, is one among the many gratifying evidences which might be adduced as going to show that there is a steady progress taking place in the science as well as in the art of medicine.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal.*

No work has ever achieved or maintained a more deserved reputation.—*Virginia Med. and Surg. Journal.*

One of the best works on the subject of which it treats in our language.

It has already commended itself to the high regard of the profession; and we may well say that we know of no single volume that will afford the source of so thorough a drilling in the principles of practice as this. Students and practitioners should make themselves intimately familiar with its teachings—

they will find their labor and study most amply repaid.—*Cincinnati Med. Observer.*

There is no work in medical literature which can fill the place of this one. It is the *Primer* of the young practitioner, the *Koran* of the scientific one.—*Stethoscope.*

A text-book to which no other in our language is comparable.—*Charleston Med. Journal.*

The absolute necessity of such a work must be evident to all who pretend to more than mere empiricism. We must conclude by again expressing our high sense of the immense benefit which Dr. Williams has conferred on medicine by the publication of this work. We are certain that in the present state of our knowledge his *Principles of Medicine* could not possibly be surpassed.—*London Jour. of Medicine.*

HARRISON'S ESSAY TOWARDS A CORRECT THEORY OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. In one octavo volume of 292 pp. \$1 50.

SOLO ON THE HUMAN BRAIN: its Structure, Physiology, and Diseases. From the Second and much enlarged London edition. In one octavo volume of 500 pages, with 120 wood-cuts; extra cloth. \$2 50.

BUCKNILL AND TUKE'S MANUAL OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE: containing the History, Nosology, Description, Statistics, Diagnosis, Pathology, and Treatment of Insanity. With a Plate. In one handsome octavo volume, of 556 pages, extra cloth. \$1 25.

FLINT (AUSTIN), M. D.,*Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Med. College, N. Y.***A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF**

MEDICINE; designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Third edition, revised and enlarged. In one large and closely printed octavo volume of 1002 pages; handsome extra cloth, \$6 00; or strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, \$7 00. (*Just Issued.*)

From the Preface to the Third Edition.

Since the publication, in December, 1866, of the second edition of this treatise, much time has been devoted to its revision. Recognizing in the favor with which it has been received a proportionate obligation to strive constantly to increase its worthiness, the author has introduced in the present edition additions, derived from his clinical studies, and from the latest contributions in medical literature, which, it is believed, will enhance considerably the practical utility of the work. A slight modification in the typographical arrangement has accommodated these additions without materially increasing the bulk of the volume.

NEW YORK, October, 1868.

At the very low price affixed, the profession will find this to be one of the cheapest volumes within their reach.

This work, which stands pre-eminently as the advance standard of medical science up to the present time in the practice of medicine, has for its author one who is well and widely known as one of the leading practitioners of this continent. In fact, it is seldom that any work is ever issued from the press more deserving of universal recommendation.—*Dominion Med. Journal*, May, 1869.

The third edition of this most excellent book scarcely needs any commendation from us. The volume, as it stands now, is really a marvel: first of all, it is excellently printed and bound—and we encounter that luxury of America, the ready-cut pages, which the fastidious are 'cute enough to insist upon—nor are these by any means trifles; but the contents of the book are astonishing. Not only is it wonderful that any one man can have grasped in his mind the whole scope of medicine with that vigor which Dr. Flint shows, but the condensed yet clear way in which this is done is a perfect literary triumph. Dr. Flint is pre-eminently one of the strong men, whose right to do this kind of thing is well admitted; and we say as more than the truth when we affirm that he is very nearly the only living man that could do it with such results as the volume before us.—*The London Practitioner*, March, 1869.

This is in some respects the best text-book of medicine in our language, and it is highly appreciated on the other side of the Atlantic, inasmuch as the first edition was exhausted in a few months. The second edition was little more than a reprint, but the present one, as the author says, been thoroughly revised. Much valuable matter has been added, and by making the type smaller, the bulk of the volume is not much increased. The weak point in many American works is pathology, but Dr. Flint has taken peculiar pains on this point, greatly to the value of the book.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, Feb. 6, 1869.

Published in 1866, this valuable book of Dr. Flint's has in two years exhausted two editions, and now we gladly announce a third. We say we gladly announce it, because we are proud of it as a national representative work of not only American, but of

cosmopolitan medicine. In it the practice of medicine is young and philosophical, based on reason and common sense, and as such, we hope it will be at the right hand of every practitioner of this vast continent.—*California Medical Gazette*, March, 1869.

Considering the large number of valuable works in the practice of medicine, already before the profession, the marked favor with which this has been received, necessitating a third edition in the short space of two years, indicates unmistakably that it is a work of more than ordinary excellence, and must be accepted as evidence that it has largely fulfilled the object for which the author intended it. A marked feature in the work, and one which particularly adapts it for the use of students as a text-book, and certainly renders it none the less valuable to the busy practitioner as a work of reference, is brevity and simplicity. The present edition has been thoroughly revised, and much new matter incorporated, derived, as the author informs us, both from his own clinical studies, and from the latest contributions to medical literature, thus bringing it fully up with the most recent advances of the science, and greatly enhancing its practical utility; while, by a slight modification of its typographical arrangement, the additions have been accommodated without materially increasing its bulk.—*St. Louis Med. Archives*, Feb. 1869.

If there be among our readers any who are not familiar with the treatise before us, we shall do them a service in persuading them to repair their omission forthwith. Combining to a rare degree the highest scientific attainments with the most practical common sense, and the closest habits of observation, the author has given us a volume which not only sets forth the results of the latest investigations of other laborers, but contains more original views than any other single work upon this well-worn theme within our knowledge.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, Feb. 27, 1869.

Practical medicine was at sea when this book appeared above the horizon as a safe and capacious harbor. It came opportunely and was greeted with pleasurable emotions throughout the land.—*Nashville Med. and Surg. Journal*, May, 1869.

DUNGLISON, FORBES, TWEEDIE, AND CONOLLY.**THE CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE:** comprising

Treatises on the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Materia Medica and Therapeutics, Diseases of Women and Children, Medical Jurisprudence, &c. &c. In four large super-royal octavo volumes, of 13254 double-columned pages, strongly and handsomely bound in leather, \$15; extra cloth, \$11.

* * * This work contains no less than four hundred and eighteen distinct treatises, contributed by sixty-eight distinguished physicians.

The most complete work on practical medicine extant, or at least in our language.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*.

For reference, it is above all price to every practitioner.—*Western Lancet*.

One of the most valuable medical publications of

the day. As a work of reference it is invaluable.—*Western Journal of Medicine and Surgery*.

It has been to us, both as learner and teacher, a work for ready and frequent reference, one in which modern English medicine is exhibited in the most advantageous light.—*Medical Examiner*.

BARLOW'S MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. With Additions by D. F. CONNIE, M. D. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 600, cloth. \$2 50.

HOLLAND'S MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. From the third and enlarged English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth. \$3 50.

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M. D.,
Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. A handy-book for Students and Practitioners. Second edition, revised and improved. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 450 pages, clearly printed on small type, cloth, \$2 35; half bound, \$2 63. (*Now Ready.*)

The very cordial reception with which this work has met shows that the author has fully succeeded in his attempt to condense within a convenient compass the essential points of scientific and practical medicine, so as to meet the wants not only of the student, but also of the practitioner who desires to acquaint himself with the results of recent advances in medical science.

As a strikingly terse, full, and comprehensive embodiment in a condensed form of the essentials in medical science and art, we hazard nothing in saying that it is incomparably in advance of any work of the kind of the past, and will stand long in the future without a rival. A mere glance will, we think, impress others with the correctness of our estimate. Nor do we believe there will be found many who, after the most cursory examination, will fail to possess it. How one could be able to crowd so much that is valuable, especially to the student and young practitioner, within the limits of so small a book, and yet embrace and present all that is important in a well-arranged, clear form, convenient, satisfactory for reference, with so full a table of contents, and extended general index, with nearly three hundred formulas and recipes, is a marvel.—*Western Journal of Medicine*, Aug. 1867.

The little book before us has this quality, and we can therefore say that all students will find it an invaluable guide in their pursuit of clinical medicine. Dr. Hartshorne speaks of it as "an unambitious effort to make useful the experience of twenty years of private and hospital medical practice, with its attendant study and reflection." That the effort will prove successful we have no doubt, and in his study, and at the bedside, the student will find Dr. Hartshorne a safe and accomplished companion. We speak thus highly of the volume, because it approaches more

nearly than any similar manual lately before us the standard at which all such books should aim—of teaching much, and suggesting more. To the student we can heartily recommend the work of our transatlantic colleague, and the busy practitioner, we are sure, will find in it the means of solving many a doubt, and will rise from the perusal of its pages, having gained clearer views to guide him in his daily struggle with disease.—*Dub. Med. Press*, Oct. 2, 1867.

Pocket handbooks of medicine are not desirable, even when they are as carefully and elaborately compiled as this, the latest, most complete, and most accurate which we have seen.—*British Med. Journal*, Sept. 21, 1867.

This work of Dr. Hartshorne must not be confounded with the medical manuals so generally to be found in the hands of students, serving them at best but as blind guides, better adapted to lead them astray than to any useful and reliable knowledge. The work before us presents a careful synopsis of the essential elements of the theory of diseased action, its causes, phenomena, and results, and of the art of healing, as recognized by the most authoritative of our professional writers and teachers. A very careful and candid examination of the volume has convinced us that it will be generally recognized as one of the best manuals for the use of the student that has yet appeared.—*American Journal Med. Sciences*, Oct. 1867.

WATSON (THOMAS), M. D., &c.

LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC. Delivered at King's College, London. A new American, from the last revised and enlarged English edition, with Additions, by D. FRANCIS CONDIE, M. D., author of "A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children," &c. With one hundred and eighty-five illustrations on wood. In one very large and handsome volume, imperial octavo, of over 1200 closely printed pages in small type; extra cloth, \$6 50; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, \$7 50.

Believing this to be a work which should lie on the table of every physician, and be in the hands of every student, every effort has been made to condense the vast amount of matter which it contains within a convenient compass, and at a very reasonable price, to place it within reach of all. In its present enlarged form, the work contains the matter of at least three ordinary octavos, rendering it one of the cheapest works now offered to the American profession, while its mechanical execution makes it an exceedingly attractive volume.

DICKSON'S ELEMENTS OF MEDICINE; a Compendious View of Pathology and Therapeutics, or the History and Treatment of Diseases. Second edition, revised. 1 vol. 8vo. of 750 pages, extra cloth. \$1 00.

WHAT TO OBSERVE AT THE BEDSIDE AND AFTER DEATH IN MEDICAL CASES. Published under the authority of the London Society for Medical Obser-

vation. From the second London edition. 1 vol. royal 12mo., extra cloth. \$1 00.

LAYCOCK'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND METHODS OF MEDICAL OBSERVATION AND RESEARCH. For the use of advanced students and junior practitioners. In one very neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. \$1 00.

BARCLAY (A. W.), M. D.

A MANUAL OF MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS; being an Analysis of the Signs and Symptoms of Disease. Third American from the second and revised London edition. In one neat octavo volume of 451 pages, extra cloth. \$3 50.

A work of immense practical utility.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*.

The book should be in the hands of every practical man.—*Dublin Med. Press*.

FULLER (HENRY WILLIAM), M. D.,
Physician to St. George's Hospital, London.

ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES. Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms, and Treatment. From the second and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth, \$3 50. (*Just Issued.*)

Dr. Fuller's work on diseases of the chest was so favorably received, that to many who did not know the extent of his engagements, it was a matter of wonder that it should be allowed to remain three years out of print. Determined, however, to improve it, Dr. Fuller would not consent to a mere reprint, and

accordingly we have what might be with perfect justice styled an entirely new work from his pen, the portion of the work treating of the heart and great vessels being excluded. Nevertheless, this volume is of almost equal size with the first.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, July 20, 1867.

FLINT (AUSTIN), M. D.,*Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.***A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.** Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 595 pages, extra cloth, \$4 50. (*Just Issued.*)

Premising this observation of the necessity of each student and practitioner making himself acquainted with auscultation and percussion, we may state our honest opinion that Dr. Flint's treatise is one of the most trustworthy guides which he can consult. The style is clear and distinct, and is also concise, being free from that tendency to over-refinement and unnecessary minuteness which characterizes many works on the same subject.—*Dublin Medical Press*, Feb. 6, 1867.

In the invaluable work before us, we have a book of facts of nearly 600 pages, admirably arranged, clear, thorough, and lucid on all points, without prolixity; exhausting every point and topic touched; a monument of patient and long-continued observation, which does credit to its author, and reflects honor on

American medicine.—*Atlanta Med. and Surg. Journal*, Feb. 1867.

The chapter on Phthisis is replete with interest; and his remarks on the diagnosis, especially in the early stages, are remarkable for their acumen and great practical value. Dr. Flint's style is clear and elegant, and the tone of freshness and originality which pervades his whole work lend an additional force to its thoroughly practical character, which cannot fail to obtain for it a place as a standard work on diseases of the respiratory system.—*London Lancet*, Jan. 19, 1867.

This is an admirable book. Excellent in detail and execution, nothing better could be desired by the practitioner. Dr. Flint enriches his subject with much solid and not a little original observation.—*Ranking's Abstract*, Jan. 1867.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART.** In one neat octavo volume of nearly 500 pages, with a plate; extra cloth, \$3 50.**PAVY (F. W.), M. D., F. R. S.***Senior Asst. Physician to and Lecturer on Physiology, at Guy's Hospital, &c.***A TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION; its Disorders and their Treatment.** From the second London edition. In one handsome volume, small octavo, extra cloth, \$2 00. (*Just Ready.*)

A thoroughly good book, being a careful systematic treatise, and sufficiently exhaustive for all practical purposes.—*Leavenworth Med. Herald*, July, 1869.

A very valuable work on the subject of which it treats. Small, yet it is full of valuable information.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, June, 1869.

It presents the reader with a good summary of what is at present known concerning the physiological processes concerned in digestion, the pathological changes

these processes are capable of undergoing, and the treatment they require. It is a convenient and practical work for the library of the practitioner.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, July, 1869.

The work before us is one which deserves a wide circulation. We know of no better guide to the study of digestion and its disorders.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, July 10, 1869.

CHAMBERS (T. K.), M. D.,*Consulting Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, London, &c.***THE INDIGESTIONS; or, Diseases of the Digestive Organs Functionally Treated.** Second American, from the second and revised English Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of over 300 pages, extra cloth, \$3 00. (*Now Ready.*)

He is perhaps the most vivid and brilliant of living medical writers; and here he supplies, in a graphic series of illustrations, bright sketches from his well-guarded portfolio. His is an admirable clinical book, like all that he publishes, original, brilliant, and interesting. Everywhere he is graphic, and his work supplies numerous practical hints of much value.—*Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 1867.

Associate with this the rare faculty which Dr. Chambers has of infusing an enthusiasm in his subject, and we have in this little work all the elements which make it a model of its sort. We have perused

it carefully; have studied every page; our interest in the subject has been intensified as we proceeded, and we are enabled to lay it down with unqualified praise.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, April 15, 1867.

In fact, there are few situations in which the commencing practitioner can place himself in which Dr. Chambers' conclusions on digestion will not be of service.—*London Lancet*, February 23, 1867.

This is one of the most valuable works which it has ever been our good fortune to receive.—*London Med. Mirror*, Feb. 1867.

BRINTON (WILLIAM), M. D., F. R. S.**LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF THE STOMACH; with an Introduction on its Anatomy and Physiology.** From the second and enlarged London edition. With illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 300 pages, extra cloth, \$3 25. (*Just issued.*)

Where can be found a more full, accurate, plain, and instructive history of these diseases, or more rational views respecting their pathology and therapeutics.—*Am. Jour. of the Med. Sciences*, April, 1863.

The most complete work in our language upon the diagnosis and treatment of these puzzling and important diseases.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 1863.

BARRESON ON DISEASES OF THE ALIMENTARY CANAL, ESOPHAGUS, STOMACH, CÆCUM, AND INTESTINES. With illustrations on wood. One vol. 8vo., 312 pages, extra cloth, \$2 50.

CLIMBER ON FEVERS; THEIR DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT. In one octavo volume of 300 pages, leather, \$1 75.

ODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one neat octavo volume, of 320 pages, extra cloth, \$2 50.

LA ROCHE ON YELLOW FEVER, considered in its Historical, Pathological, Etiological, and Therapeutical Relations. In two large and handsome octavo volumes, of nearly 1500 pages, extra cloth, \$7 00.

LA ROCHE ON PNEUMONIA; its Supposed Connection, Pathological, and Etiological, with Antimalarial Fevers, including an Inquiry into the Existence and Morbid Agency of Malaria. In one handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, of 500 pages. Price \$3 00.

ROBERTS (WILLIAM), M. D.,
Lecturer on Medicine in the Manchester School of Medicine, &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON URINARY AND RENAL DISEASES, including Urinary Deposits. Illustrated by numerous cases and engravings. In one very handsome octavo volume of 516 pp., extra cloth. \$4 50. (*Just Issued.*)

In carrying out this design, he has not only made good use of his own practical knowledge, but has brought together from various sources a vast amount of information, some of which is not generally possessed by the profession in this country. We must now bring our notice of this book to a close, regretting only that we are obliged to resist the temptation of giving further extracts from it. Dr. Roberts has already on several occasions placed before the profession the results of researches made by him on various points connected with the urine, and had thus led us to expect from him something good—in which expectation we have been by no means disappointed. The book is, beyond question, the most comprehensive

work on urinary and renal diseases, considered in their strictly practical aspect, that we possess in the English language.—*British Medical Journal*, Dec. 9, 1865.

We have read this book with much satisfaction. It will take its place beside the best treatises in our language upon urinary pathology and therapeutics. Not the least of its merits is that the author, unlike some other book-makers, is contented to withhold much that he is well qualified to discuss in order to impart to his volume such a strictly practical character as cannot fail to render it popular among British readers.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, March 17, 1866.

MORLAND ON RETENTION IN THE BLOOD OF THE ELEMENTS OF THE URINARY SECRETION. 1 vol. 8vo., extra cloth. 75 cents.

BLOOD AND URINE (MANUALS ON). By J. W.

GRIFITH, G. O. REESE, and A. MARKWICK. 1 vol. 12mo., extra cloth, with plates. pp. 460. \$1 25.

BUDD ON DISEASES OF THE LIVER. Third edition. 1 vol. 8vo., extra cloth, with four beautifully colored plates, and numerous wood-cuts. pp. 500. \$4 00.

JONES (C. HANDFIELD), M. D.,
Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, &c.

CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS. Second American Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 348 pages, extra cloth, \$3 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Taken as a whole, the work before us furnishes a short but reliable account of the pathology and treatment of a class of very common but certainly highly obscure disorders. The advanced student will find it a rich mine of valuable facts, while the medical practitioner will derive from it many a suggestive hint to aid him in the diagnosis of "nervous cases," and in determining the true indications for their amelioration or cure.—*Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, Jan. 1867.

We must cordially recommend it to the profession of this country as supplying, in a great measure, a deficiency which exists in the medical literature of the English language.—*New York Med. Journ.*, April, 1867.

The volume is a most admirable one—full of hints and practical suggestions.—*Canada Med. Journal*, April, 1867.

SLADE (D. D.), M.D.

DIPHTHERIA; its Nature and Treatment, with an account of the History of its Prevalence in various Countries. Second and revised edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. \$1 25. (*Just issued.*)

SMITH ON CONSUMPTION; ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES. In one neat octavo volume of 254 pages, extra cloth. \$2 25.

SALTER ON ASTHMA; its Pathology, Causes, Consequences, and Treatment. In one volume octavo, extra cloth. \$2 50.

BUCKLER ON FIBRO-BRONCHITIS AND RHEUMATIC PNEUMONIA. In one octavo vol., extra cloth, pp. 150. \$1 25.

FISKE FUND PRIZE ESSAYS.—LEE ON THE EFFECTS OF CLIMATE ON TUBERCULOUS DISEASE AND WARREN ON THE INFLUENCE OF PREGNANCY ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF TUBERCLES. Together in one neat octavo volume extra cloth. \$1 00.

WALSHE'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS. Third American, from the third revised and much enlarged London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 420 pages, extra cloth. \$3 00.

HUDSON (A.), M.D., M.R. I.A.,
Physician to the Meath Hospital.

LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER. In one vol. 8vo., extra cloth, \$2 50. (*Now Ready*)

As an admirable summary of the present state of our knowledge concerning fever, the work will be as welcome to the medical man in active practice as to the student. To the hard-worked practitioner who wishes to refresh his notions concerning fever, the book will prove most valuable. . . . We heartily commend his excellent volume to students and the profession at large.—*London Lancet*, June 22, 1867.

The truly philosophical lectures of Dr. Hudson add

much to our previous knowledge, all of which are, moreover, analyzed and condensed. This well-conceived task has been admirably executed in the lectures—illustrative cases and quotations being arranged in an appendix to each. We regret that space forbids our quotation from the lectures on treatment, which are, in regard to research and judgment, most masterly, and evidently the result of extended and mature experience.—*British Medical Journal*, Feb. 22, 1868.

LYONS (ROBERT D.), K.C.C.

A TREATISE ON FEVER; or, Selections from a Course of Lectures on Fever. Being part of a Course of Theory and Practice of Medicine. In one neat octavo volume, of 362 pages, extra cloth. \$2 25.

LALLEMAND AND WILSON.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CAUSES, SYMPTOMS, AND TREATMENT OF SPERMATORRHOEA. By M. LALLEMAND. Translated and edited by HENRY J. McDougall. Fifth American edition. To which is added—ON DISEASES OF THE VESICULÆ SEMINALES, AND THEIR ASSOCIATED ORGANS. With special reference to the Morbid Secretions of the Prostatic and Urethral Mucous Membrane. By MARRIS WILSON, M.D. In one neat octavo volume, of about 400 pp., extra cloth, \$2 75.

BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.), M.D.*Professor of Venereal Diseases at the Col. of Phys. and Surg., New York, &c.***THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES.** Including the results of recent investigations upon the subject. A new and revised edition, with illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 640 pages, extra cloth, \$5 00. (Lately Issued.)Well known as one of the best authorities of the present day on the subject.—*British and For. Med.-Chirurg. Review*, April, 1866.A regular store-house of special information.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 24, 1866.A remarkably clear and full systematic treatise on the whole subject.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*.The best, complete, fullest monograph on this subject in our language.—*British American Journal*.Indispensable in a medical library.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*.

We have no doubt that it will supersede in America

every other treatise on Venereal.—*San Francisco Med. Press*, Oct. 1864.A perfect compilation of all that is worth knowing on venereal diseases in general. It fills up a gap which has long been felt in English medical literature.—*Brit. and Foreign Med.-Chirurg. Review*, Jan., '65.We have not met with any which so highly merits our approval and praise as the second edition of Dr. Bumstead's work.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.We know of no treatise in any language which is its equal in point of completeness and practical simplicity.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, Jan. 30, 1864.**CULLERIER (A.), and***Surgeon to the Hôpital du Midi.***BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.),***Professor of Venereal Diseases in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y.***AN ATLAS OF VENEREAL DISEASES.** Translated and Edited by

FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD. In one large imperial 4to. volume of 328 pages, double-columns, with 26 plates, containing about 150 figures, beautifully colored, many of them the size of life; strongly bound in extra cloth, \$17 00; also, in five parts, stout wrappers for mailing, at \$3 per part. (Just Ready.)

As the successor of Ricord in the great Venereal Hospital of Paris, M. Cullerier has enjoyed special advantages for the present undertaking, and his series of illustrations, though only recently finished, is already recognized as the most complete and comprehensive that has yet appeared on this subject. In reproducing these plates every care has been had to preserve their artistic finish and accuracy, and they are confidently presented as equal to anything that has yet been produced in this country. The reputation of Dr. Bumstead as a writer and syphilographer is too well known to require other guarantee for the fidelity of the translation or the value of the additions introduced.

Anticipating a very large sale for this work, it is offered at the very low price of THREE DOLLARS a Part, thus placing it within the reach of all who are interested in this department of practice. Gentlemen desiring early impressions of the plates would do well to order it without delay.

A specimen of the plates and text sent free by mail, on receipt of 25 cents.

We wish for once that our province was not restricted to methods of treatment, that we might say something of the exquisite colored plates in this volume.—*London Practitioner*, May, 1869.As a whole, it teaches all that can be taught by means of plates and print.—*London Lancet*, March 12, 1869.Superior to anything of the kind ever before issued in this continent.—*Canada Med. Journal*, March, '69.The practitioner who desires to understand this branch of medicine thoroughly should obtain this, the most complete and best work ever published.—*Denton Med. Journal*, May, 1869.This is a work of master hands on both sides. M. Cullerier is scarcely second to, we think we may truly say is a peer of the illustrious and venerable Ricord, while in this country we do not hesitate to say that Dr. Bumstead, as an authority, is without a rival. Among our readers that these illustrations tell the whole history of venereal disease, from its inception to its end, we do not know a single medical work, which for its kind is more necessary for them to have.—*California Med. Gazette*, March, 1869.The most splendidly illustrated work in the language, and in our opinion far more useful than the French original.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. '69.**HILL (BERKELEY),***Surgeon to the Lock Hospital, London.***ON SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS.** In

one handsome octavo volume: extra cloth, \$3 25. (Just Issued.)

Bringing, as it does, the entire literature of the disease down to the present day, and giving with great ability the results of modern research, it is in every respect a most desirable work, and one which should find a place in the library of every surgeon.—*California Med. Gazette*, June, 1869.Considering the scope of the book and the careful attention to the manifold aspects and details of its subject, it is wonderfully concise. All these qualities render it an especially valuable book to the beginner, to whom we would most earnestly recommend its study; while it is no less useful to the practitioner.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, May, 1869.The author, from a vast amount of material, with all of which he was perfectly familiar, has undertaken to construct a new book, and has really succeeded in producing a capital volume upon this subject.—*Nashville Med. and Surg. Journal*, May, 1869.The most convenient and ready book of reference we have met with.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, May 1, 1869.Most admirably arranged for both student and practitioner, no other work on the subject equals it; it is more simple, more easily studied.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, March, 1869.

WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.,

ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. With Illustrations on wood. Seventh American, from the sixth and enlarged English edition. In one large octavo volume of over 800 pages, \$5. (*Just Issued.*)

A SERIES OF PLATES ILLUSTRATING "WILSON ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN;" consisting of twenty beautifully executed plates, of which thirteen are exquisitely colored, presenting the Normal Anatomy and Pathology of the Skin, and embracing accurate representations of about one hundred varieties of disease, most of them the size of nature. Price, in extra cloth, \$5 50.

Also, the Text and Plates, bound in one handsome volume. Extra cloth, \$10.

From the Preface to the Sixth English Edition.

The present edition has been carefully revised, in many parts rewritten, and our attention has been specially directed to the practical application and improvements of treatment. And, in conclusion, we venture to remark that if an acute and friendly critic should discover any difference between our present opinions and those announced in former editions, we have only to observe that science and knowledge are progressive, and that we have done our best to move onward with the times.

The industry and care with which the author has revised the present edition are shown by the fact that the volume has been enlarged by more than a hundred pages. In its present improved form it will therefore doubtless retain the position which it has acquired as a standard and classical authority, while at the same time it has additional claims on the attention of the profession as the latest and most complete work on the subject in the English language.

Such a work as the one before us is a most capital and acceptable help. Mr. Wilson has long been held as high authority in this department of medicine, and his book on diseases of the skin has long been regarded as one of the best text-books extant on the subject. The present edition is carefully prepared, and brought up in its revision to the present time. In this edition we have also included the beautiful series of plates illustrative of the text, and in the last edition published separately. There are twenty of these plates, nearly all of them colored to nature, and exhibiting with great fidelity the various groups of diseases treated of in the body of the work.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, June, 1863.

No one treating skin diseases should be without a copy of this standard work.—*Canada Lancet*, August, 1863.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE STUDENT'S BOOK OF CUTANEOUS MEDICINE and DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. \$3 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

NELIGAN (J. MOORE), M.D., M.R.I.A.,

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN

Fifth American, from the second and enlarged Dublin edition by T. W. Belcher, M.D.

In one neat royal 12mo. volume of 462 pages, extra cloth. \$2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Of the remainder of the work we have nothing beyond unqualified commendation to offer. It is so far the most complete one of its size that has appeared, and for the student there can be none which can compare with it in practical value. All the late discoveries in Dermatology have been duly noticed, and their value justly estimated; in a word, the work is fully up to the times, and is thoroughly stocked with most valuable information.—*New York Med. Record*, Jan. 15, 1867.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ATLAS OF CUTANEOUS DISEASES. In one beautiful quarto volume, with exquisitely colored plates, &c., presenting about one hundred varieties of disease. Extra cloth, \$5 50.

The diagnosis of eruptive disease, however, under all circumstances, is very difficult. Nevertheless, Dr. Neligan has certainly, "as far as possible," given a faithful and accurate representation of this class of diseases, and there can be no doubt that these plates will be of great use to the student and practitioner in drawing a diagnosis as to the class, order, and species to which the particular case may belong. While looking over the "Atlas" we have been induced to examine also the "Practical Treatise," and we are

This instructive little volume appears once more. Since the death of its distinguished author, the study of skin diseases has been considerably advanced, and the results of these investigations have been added by the present editor to the original work of Dr. Neligan. This, however, has not so far increased its utility as to destroy its reputation as the most convenient manual of diseases of the skin that can be procured by the student.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Dec. 1866.

Inclined to consider it a very superior work, combining accurate verbal description with sound views of the pathology and treatment of eruptive diseases.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*.

A compend which will very much aid the practitioner in this difficult branch of diagnosis. Taken with the beautiful plates of the Atlas, which are remarkable for their accuracy and beauty of coloring, it constitutes a very valuable addition to the library of a practical man.—*Buffalo Med. Journal*.

HILLIER (THOMAS), M.D.,

Physician to the Skin Department of University College Hospital, &c.

HAND-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES, for Students and Practitioners.

In one neat royal 12mo. volume of about 300 pages, with two plates; extra cloth, \$2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

SMITH (J. LEWIS), M. D.,

Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.

A COMPLETE PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. In one handsome octavo volume of 620 pages, extra cloth, \$4 75; leather, \$5 75. (Now Ready.)

We have no work upon the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood which can compare with it.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, March, 1869.

The description of the pathology, symptoms, and treatment of the different diseases is excellent.—*Am. Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

So full, satisfactory, and complete is the information to be derived from this work, that at no time have we examined the pages of any book with more pleasure. The diseases incident to childhood are treated with a clearness, precision, and understanding that is not often met with, and which must call forth the approval of all who consult its pages.—*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, May, 1869.

This work is complete on the subject of which it treats, and enters more fully, with clearness and precision, into the diseases of childhood than most other works which we have seen. Physicians or students who wish to obtain a work containing the latest views on the treatment of children will find this one of the best.—*Dominion Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

The author of this volume is well known as a valued contributor to the literature of his specialty. The faithful manner in which he has worked in the public institutions with which he has been connected, the conscientious regard for truth which has for years characterized all his researches, the great amount of

experience which he has been enabled to acquire in the treatment of infantile diseases, and the care which he has accustomed himself to take in the study of the significant facts relating to the pathological anatomy of the diseases of childhood, eminently fit him for the task which he has taken upon himself. The remarkable faculty of bringing out salient points and stating concisely other less important facts, enables him to crowd within a small compass a vast amount of practical information. The attention given to the treatment of the various maladies, as well as the presentation of all the recently accepted pathological views, make it one of the most valuable treatises, within its present compass, that can be placed in the hands of any seeker after truth. The volume as a whole will still further establish for the writer a permanent and enviable reputation as a careful observer, an impartial interpreter, a safe and trustworthy adviser, and a modest and untiring student.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 15, 1869.

We have perused Dr. Smith's book with not a little satisfaction; it is indeed an excellent work; well and correctly written; thoroughly up to the modern ideas; concise, yet complete in its material. We cannot help welcoming a work which will be worthy of reliance as a text-book for medical students and younger physicians in their investigation of disease in children.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, March 4, 1869.

CONDIE (D. FRANCIS), M. D.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

Sixth edition, revised and augmented. In one large octavo volume of nearly 800 closely-printed pages, extra cloth, \$5 25; leather, \$6 25. (Now Ready.)

Dr. Condie has been one of those who have performed such a service satisfactorily, and, as a result, his popular, comprehensive, and practical work has received that high compliment of approval on the part of his brethren, which several editions incontestably set forth. The present edition, which is the sixth, is fully up to the times in the discussion of all those points in the pathology and treatment of infantile diseases which have been brought forward by the German and French teachers. As a whole, however, the work is the best American one that we have, and in its special adaptation to American practitioners it surely has no equal.—*New York Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

No other treatise on this subject is better adapted to the American physician. Dr. Condie has long stood

before his countrymen as one peculiarly pre-eminent in this department of medicine. His work has been so long a standard for practitioners and medical students that we do no more now than refer to the fact that it has reached its sixth edition. We are glad once more to refresh the impressions of our earlier days by wandering through its pages, and at the same time to be able to recommend it to the youngest members of the profession, as well as to those who have the older editions on their shelves.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Feb. 15, 1868.

We pronounced the first edition to be the best work on the diseases of children in the English language, and, notwithstanding all that has been published, we still regard it in that light.—*Medical Examiner*.

WEST (CHARLES), M. D.,

Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, &c.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.

Fourth American from the fifth revised and enlarged English edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 656 closely-printed pages. Extra cloth, \$4 50; leather, \$5 50. (Just issued.)

Of all the English writers on the diseases of children, there is no one so entirely satisfactory to us as Dr. West. For years we have held his opinion as judicial, and have regarded him as one of the highest living authorities in the difficult department of medical science in which he is most widely known. His writings are characterized by a sound, practical common sense, at the same time that they bear the marks of the most laborious study and investigation. We recommend it to all as a most reliable adviser on many occasions when many treatises on the same subjects will utterly fail to help us.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, April 20, 1866.

Dr. West's volume is, in our opinion, incomparably the best authority upon the maladies of children that the practitioner can consult. Withal, too—a minor matter, truly, but still not one that should be neglected—Dr. West's composition possesses a peculiar charm, beauty and clearness of expression, thus affording the reader much pleasure, even independent of that which arises from the acquisition of valuable truths.—*Cincinnati Jour. of Medicine*, March, 1866.

We have long regarded it as the most scientific and practical book on diseases of children which has yet appeared in this country.—*Buffalo Medical Journal*.

SMITH (EUSTACE), M. D.,

Physician to the Northwest London Free Dispensary for Sick Children.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE WASTING DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. (Publishing in the Medical News and Library for 1869.)

DEWEES (WILLIAM P.), M. D.,

Late Professor of Midwifery, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.

A TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL AND MEDICAL TREATMENT OF CHILDREN. Eleventh edition, with the author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume of 548 pages. \$2 80.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD), M. D.,*Professor of Obstetrics, &c. in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y., &c.***A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.** Second edition, revised and improved. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 650 pages, with 225 illustrations, extra cloth, \$5; leather, \$6. (Now Ready.)*From the Preface to the Second Edition.*

In a science so rapidly progressive as that of medicine, the profession has a right to expect that, when its approbation of a work is manifested by a call for a new edition, the author should respond by giving to his book whatever of additional value may be derivable from more extended experience, maturer thought, and the opportunity for correction. Fully sensible of this, the author of the present volume has sought by a careful revision of the whole, and by the addition of a chapter on Chlorosis, to render his work more worthy of the favor with which it has been received.—New York, March, 1869.

If the excellence of a work is to be judged by its rapid sale, this one must take precedence of all others upon the same, or kindred subjects, as evidenced in the short time from its first appearance, in which a new edition is called for, resulting, as we are informed, from the exhaustion of the previous large edition. We deem it scarcely necessary to recommend this work to physicians as it is now widely known, and most of them already possess it, or will certainly do so. To students we unhesitatingly recommend it as the best text-book on diseases of females extant.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, June, 1869.

Of all the army of books that have appeared of late years, on the diseases of the uterus and its appendages, we know of none that is so clear, comprehensive, and practical as this of Dr. Thomas', or one that we should more emphatically recommend to the young practitioner, as his guide.—*California Med. Gazette*, June, 1869.

If not the best work extant on the subject of which it treats, it is certainly second to none other. So short a time has elapsed since the medical press teemed with commendatory notices of the first edition, that it would be superfluous to give an extended review of what is now firmly established as the American text-book of Gynecology.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, July 17, 1869.

This is a new and revised edition of a work which we recently noticed at some length, and earnestly commended to the favorable attention of our readers. The fact that, in the short space of one year, this second edition makes its appearance, shows that the general judgment of the profession has largely confirmed the opinion we gave at that time.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Aug. 1869.

It is so short a time since we gave a full review of the first edition of this book, that we deem it only necessary now to call attention to the second appearance of the work. Its success has been remarkable, and we can only congratulate the author on the brilliant reception his book has received.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

We regard this treatise as the one best adapted to serve as a text-book on gynecology.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, May 10, 1869.

The whole work as it now stands is an absolute indispensable to any physician aspiring to treat the diseases of females with success, and according to the most fully accepted views of their etiology and pathology.—*Leavenworth Medical Herald*, May, 1869.

We have seldom read a medical book in which we found so much to praise, and so little—we can hardly say to object to—to mention with qualified commendation. We had proposed a somewhat extended review with copious extracts, but we hardly know where we should have space for it. We therefore content ourselves with expressing the belief that every practitioner of medicine would do well to possess himself of the work.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, April 29, 1869.

The number of works published on diseases of women is large, not a few of which are very valuable. But of those which are the most valuable we do not regard the work of Dr. Thomas as second to any. Without being prolix, it treats of the disorders in which it is devoted fully, perspicuously, and satisfactorily. It will be found a treasury of knowledge to every physician who turns to its pages. We would like to make a number of quotations from the work of a practical bearing, but our space will not permit. The work should find a place in the libraries of all physicians.—*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, May, 1869.

No one will be surprised to learn that the valuable, readable, and thoroughly practical book of Professor Thomas has so soon advanced to a second edition. Although very little time has necessarily been allowed our author for revision and improvement of the work, he has performed it exceedingly well. Aside from the numerous corrections which he has found necessary to make, he has added an admirable chapter on chlorosis, which of itself is worth the cost of the volume.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, May 15, 1869.

CHURCHILL (FLEETWOOD), M. D., M. R. I. A.**ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN;** including those of Pregnancy and Childbed. A new American edition, revised by the Author. With Notes and Additions, by D. FRANCIS CONDIE, M. D., author of "A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children." With numerous illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 768 pages, extra cloth, \$4 00; leather, \$5 00.**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.****ESSAYS ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER, AND OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN.** Selected from the writings of British Authors previous to the close of the Eighteenth Century. In one neat octavo volume of about 450 pages, extra cloth. \$2 50.

BROWN ON SOME DISEASES OF WOMEN ADMITTING OF SURGICAL TREATMENT. With handsome illustrations. One volume 8vo., extra cloth, pp. 276. \$1 60.

ASHWELL'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Illustrated by Cases derived from Hospital and Private Practice. Third American, from the Third and revised London edition. In one octavo volume, extra cloth, of 528 pages. \$3 50.

RIGBY ON THE CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT OF FEMALE DISEASES. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth, of about 250 pages. \$1 00.

DEWEES'S TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF FE-

MALES. With illustrations. Eleventh Edition, with the Author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume of 536 pages, with plates, extra cloth, \$3 00.

COLOMBAT DE L'ISERE ON THE DISEASES OF FEMALES. Translated by C. D. MEYER, M. D. Second edition. In one vol. 8vo., extra cloth, with numerous wood-cuts. pp. 720. \$3 75.

BENNETT'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON INFLAMMATION OF THE UTERUS, ITS CERVIX AND APPENDAGES, and on its connection with Uterine Disease. Sixth American, from the fourth and revised English edition. 1 vol. 8vo., of about 300 pages, extra cloth. \$3 75.

HODGE (HUGH L.), M.D.*Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania.*

ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN; including Displacements of the Uterus. With original illustrations. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 531 pages, extra cloth. \$4 50. (*Just Issued.*)

In the preparation of this edition the author has spared no pains to improve it with the results of his observation and study during the interval which has elapsed since the first appearance of the work. Considerable additions have thus been made to it, which have been partially accommodated by an enlargement in the size of the page, to avoid increasing unduly the bulk of the volume.

From PROF. W. H. BYFORD, of the Rush Medical College, Chicago.

The book bears the impress of a master hand, and must, as its predecessor, prove acceptable to the profession. In diseases of women Dr. Hodge has established a school of treatment that has become world-wide in fame.

Professor Hodge's work is truly an original one from beginning to end, consequently no one can peruse its pages without learning something new. The book, which is by no means a large one, is divided into two grand sections, so to speak: first, that treating of the nervous sympathies of the uterus, and, secondly, that which speaks of the mechanical treatment of displacements of that organ. He is disposed, as a non-believer in the frequency of inflammations of the

uterus, to take strong ground against many of the highest authorities in this branch of medicine, and the arguments which he offers in support of his position are, to say the least, well put. Numerous woodcuts adorn this portion of the work, and add incalculably to the proper appreciation of the variously shaped instruments referred to by our author. As a contribution to the study of women's diseases, it is of great value, and is abundantly able to stand on its own merits.—*N. Y. Medical Record*, Sept. 15, 1868.

In this point of view, the treatise of Professor Hodge will be indispensable to every student in its department. The large, fair type and general perfection of workmanship will render it doubly welcome.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Oct. 1868.

WEST (CHARLES), M.D.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Third American, from the Third London edition. In one neat octavo volume of about 550 pages, extra cloth. \$3 75; leather, \$4 75. (*Just Issued.*)

The reputation which this volume has acquired as a standard book of reference in its department, renders it only necessary to say that the present edition has received a careful revision at the hands of the author, resulting in a considerable increase of size. A few notices of previous editions are subjoined.

The manner of the author is excellent, his descriptions graphic and perspicuous, and his treatment up to the level of the time—clear, precise, definite, and marked by strong common sense.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Dec. 1861.

We cannot too highly recommend this, the second edition of Dr. West's excellent lectures on the diseases of females. We know of no other book on this subject from which we have derived as much pleasure and instruction. Every page gives evidence of the honest, earnest, and diligent searcher after truth. He is not the mere compiler of other men's ideas, but his lectures are the result of ten years' patient investigation in one of the widest fields for women's diseases—St. Bartholomew's Hospital. As a teacher, Dr. West is simple and earnest in his language, clear and comprehensive in his perceptions, and logical in his deductions.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Jan. 1862.

We return the author our grateful thanks for the vast amount of instruction he has afforded us. His valuable treatise needs no eulogy on our part. His graphic diction and truthful pictures of disease all speak for themselves.—*Medico-Chirurg. Review*.

Most justly esteemed a standard work. . . . It bears evidence of having been carefully revised, and is well worthy of the fame it has already obtained.—*Ind. Med. Quar. Jour.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

AN ENQUIRY INTO THE PATHOLOGICAL IMPORTANCE OF ULCERATION OF THE OS UTERI. In one neat octavo volume, extra cloth. \$1 25.

MEIGS (CHARLES D.), M.D.*Late Professor of Obstetrics, &c. in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.*

WOMAN: HER DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES. A Series of Lectures to his Class. Fourth and Improved edition. In one large and beautifully printed octavo volume of over 700 pages, extra cloth, \$5 00; leather, \$6 00.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ON THE NATURE, SIGNS, AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED FEVER. In a Series of Letters addressed to the Students of his Class. In one handsome octavo volume of 365 pages, extra cloth. \$2 00.

SIMPSON (SIR JAMES Y.), M.D.

CLINICAL LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. With numerous illustrations. In one octavo volume of over 500 pages. Second edition, preparing

HODGE (HUGH L.), M.D.,*Emeritus Professor of Midwifery, &c. in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.*

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS. Illustrated with large lithographic plates containing one hundred and fifty-nine figures from original photographs, and with numerous wood-cuts. In one large and beautifully printed quarto volume of 550 double-columned pages, strongly bound in extra cloth, \$14. (*Latest published.*)

The work of Dr. Hodge is something more than a simple presentation of his particular views in the department of Obstetrics; it is something more than an ordinary treatise on midwifery; it is, in fact, a cyclopaedia of midwifery. He has aimed to embody in a single volume the whole science and art of Obstetrics. An elaborate text is combined with accurate and varied pictorial illustrations, so that no fact or principle is left unstated or unexplained.—*Am. Med. Times*, Sept. 3, 1864.

We should like to analyze the remainder of this excellent work, but already has this review extended beyond our limited space. We cannot conclude this notice without referring to the excellent finish of the work. In typography it is not to be excelled; the paper is superior to what is usually afforded by our American cousins, quite equal to the best of English books. The engravings and lithographs are most beautifully executed. The work recommends itself for its originality, and is in every way a most valuable addition to those on the subject of obstetrics.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

It is very large, profusely and elegantly illustrated, and is fitted to take its place near the works of great obstetricians. Of the American works on the subject it is decidedly the best.—*Edinb. Med. Jour.*, Dec. '64.

*** Specimens of the plates and letter-press will be forwarded to any address, free by mail, on receipt of six cents in postage stamps.

TANNER (THOMAS H.), M.D.,

ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY. First American from the Second and Enlarged English Edition. With four colored plates and illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth, \$4 25. (*Just Issued.*)

The very thorough revision the work has undergone has added greatly to its practical value, and increased materially its efficiency as a guide to the student and to the young practitioner.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, April, 1868.

With the immense variety of subjects treated of and the ground which they are made to cover, the impossibility of giving an extended review of this truly remarkable work must be apparent. We have not a single fault to find with it, and most heartily commend it to the careful study of every physician who would not only always be sure of his diagnosis of pregnancy, but always ready to treat all the numerous ailments that are, unfortunately for the civilized women of to-day, so commonly associated with the function.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 16, 1868.

We have much pleasure in calling the attention of our readers to the volume produced by Dr. Tanner, the second edition of a work that was, in its original

We have examined Professor Hodge's work with great satisfaction; every topic is elaborated most fully. The views of the author are comprehensive, and concisely stated. The rules of practice are judicious, and will enable the practitioner to meet every emergency of obstetric complication with confidence.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Aug. 1864.

More time than we have had at our disposal since we received the great work of Dr. Hodge is necessary to do it justice. It is undoubtedly by far the most original, complete, and carefully composed treatise on the principles and practice of Obstetrics which has ever been issued from the American press.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1864.

We have read Dr. Hodge's book with great pleasure, and have much satisfaction in expressing our commendation of it as a whole. It is certainly highly instructive, and in the main, we believe, correct. The great attention which the author has devoted to the mechanism of parturition, taken along with the conclusions at which he has arrived, point, we think, conclusively to the fact that, in Britain at least, the doctrines of Naegele have been too blindly received.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

state even, acceptable to the profession. We recommend obstetrical students, young and old, to have this volume in their collections. It contains not only a fair statement of the signs, symptoms, and diseases of pregnancy, but comprises in addition much interesting relative matter that is not to be found in any other work that we can name.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Jan. 1868.

In its treatment of the signs and diseases of pregnancy it is the most complete book we know of, abounding on every page with matter valuable to the general practitioner.—*Cincinnati Med. Repository*, March, 1868.

This is a most excellent work, and should be on the table or in the library of every practitioner.—*Humboldt Med. Archives*, Feb. 1868.

A valuable compendium, enriched by his own labors, of all that is known on the signs and diseases of pregnancy.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Feb. 15, 1868.

MONTGOMERY (W. F.), M.D.,*Professor of Midwifery in the King's and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland.*

AN EXPOSITION OF THE SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY. With some other Papers on Subjects connected with Midwifery. From the second and enlarged English edition. With two exquisite colored plates, and numerous wood-cuts. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 600 pages, extra cloth. \$3 75.

MILLER (HENRY), M.D.,*Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in the University of Louisville.*

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS, &c.; including the Treatment of Chronic Inflammation of the Cervix and Body of the Uterus considered as a frequent cause of Abortion. With about one hundred illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 600 pages, extra cloth. \$3 75.

RIGBY'S SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. With Notes and Additional Illustrations. Second American edition. One volume octavo, extra cloth, 422 pages. \$2 50.

DEWEES'S COMPREHENSIVE SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. Twelfth edition, with the author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume, extra cloth, of 600 pages. \$3 50.

MEIGS (CHARLES D.), M. D.,*Lately Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.***OBSTETRICS: THE SCIENCE AND THE ART.** Fifth edition, revised. With one hundred and thirty illustrations. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 760 large pages. Extra cloth, \$5 50; leather, \$6 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The original edition is already so extensively and favorably known to the profession that no recommendation is necessary; it is sufficient to say, the present edition is very much extended, improved, and perfected. Whilst the great practical talents and unlimited experience of the author render it a most valuable acquisition to the practitioner, it is so condensed as to constitute a most eligible and excellent text-book for the student.—*Southern Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1867.

It is to the student that our author has more particularly addressed himself; but to the practitioner we believe it would be equally serviceable as a book of reference. No work that we have met with so thoroughly details everything that falls to the lot of the accoucheur to perform. Every detail, no matter how minute or how trivial, has found a place.—*Canada Medical Journal*, July, 1867.

This very excellent work on the science and art of obstetrics should be in the hands of every student and

practitioner. The rapidity with which the very large editions have been exhausted is the best test of its true merit. Besides, it is the production of an American who has probably had more experience in this branch than any other living practitioner of the country.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Sept. 1867.

He has also carefully endeavored to be minute and clear in his details, with as little reiteration as possible, and beautifully combines the relations of science to art, as far as the different classifications will admit.—*Detroit Review of Med. and Pharm.*, Aug. 1867.

We now take leave of Dr. Meigs. There are many other and interesting points in his book on which we would fain dwell, but are constrained to bring our observations to a close. We again heartily express our approbation of the labors of Dr. Meigs, extending over many years, and culminating in the work before us, full of practical hints for the inexperienced, and even for those whose experience has been considerable.—*Glasgow Medical Journal*, Sept. 1867.

RAMSBOTHAM (FRANCIS H.), M. D.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY, in reference to the Process of Parturition. A new and enlarged edition, thoroughly revised by the author. With additions by W. V. KEATING, M. D., Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one large and handsome imperial octavo volume of 650 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands; with sixty-four beautiful plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text, containing in all nearly 200 large and beautiful figures. \$7 00.

We will only add that the student will learn from it all he need to know, and the practitioner will find it as a book of reference, surpassed by none other.—*Stethoscope*.

The character and merits of Dr. Ramsbotham's work are so well known and thoroughly established, that comment is unnecessary and praise superfluous. The illustrations, which are numerous and accurate, are executed in the highest style of art. We cannot too highly recommend the work to our readers.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*.

To the physician's library it is indispensable, while to the student, as a text-book, from which to extract the material for laying the foundation of an education on obstetrical science, it has no superior.—*Ohio Med. and Surg. Journal*.

When we call to mind the toil we underwent in acquiring a knowledge of this subject, we cannot but envy the student of the present day the aid which this work will afford him.—*Am. Jour. of the Med. Sciences*.

(CHURCHILL (FLEETWOOD), M. D., M. R. I. A.

ON THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY. A new American from the fourth revised and enlarged London edition. With notes and additions by D. FRANCIS CONNIE, M. D., author of a "Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children," &c. With one hundred and ninety-four illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 700 large pages. Extra cloth, \$4 00; leather, \$5 00.

In adapting this standard favorite to the wants of the profession in the United States, the editor has endeavored to insert everything that his experience has shown him would be desirable for the American student, including a large number of illustrations. With the sanction of the author, he has added, in the form of an appendix, some chapters from a little "Manual for Midwives and Nurses," recently issued by Dr. Churchill, believing that the details there presented can hardly fail to prove of advantage to the junior practitioner. The result of all these additions is that the work now contains fully one-half more matter than the last American edition, with nearly one-half more illustrations; so that, notwithstanding the use of a smaller type, the volume contains almost two hundred pages more than before.

These additions render the work still more complete and acceptable than ever; and with the excellent style in which the publishers have presented the edition of Churchill, we can commend it to the profession with great cordiality and pleasure.—*Cincinnati Lancet*.

Few works on this branch of medical science are equal to it, certainly none excel it, whether in regard to theory or practice, and in one respect it is superior to all others, viz., in its statistical information, and therefore, on these grounds a most valuable work for the physician, student, or lecturer, all of whom will find in it the information which they are seeking.—*St. Am. Journal*.

The present treatise is very much enlarged and amplified beyond the previous editions but nothing

has been added which could be well dispensed with. An examination of the table of contents shows how thoroughly the author has gone over the ground, and the care he has taken in the text to present the subjects in all their bearings, will render this new edition even more necessary to the obstetric student than were either of the former editions at the date of their appearance. No treatise on obstetrics with which we are acquainted can compare favorably with this, in respect to the amount of material which has been gathered from every source.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*.

There is no better text-book for students, or work of reference and study for the practicing physician than this. It should adorn and enrich every medical library.—*Chicago Med. Journal*.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.), M.D.,*Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.*

A SYSTEM OF SURGERY: Pathological, Diagnostic, Therapeutic, and Operative. Illustrated by upwards of Thirteen Hundred Engravings. Fourth edition, carefully revised, and improved. In two large and beautifully printed royal octavo volumes of 2200 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands. \$15 00.

The continued favor, shown by the exhaustion of successive large editions of this great work, proves that it has successfully supplied a want felt by American practitioners and students. Though but little over six years have elapsed since its first publication, it has already reached its fourth edition, while the care of the author in its revision and correction has kept it in a constantly improved shape. By the use of a close, though very legible type, an unusually large amount of matter is condensed in its pages, the two volumes containing as much as four or five ordinary octavos. This, combined with the most careful mechanical execution, and its very durable binding, renders it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession. Every subject properly belonging to the domain of surgery is treated in detail, so that the student who possesses this work may be said to have in it a surgical library.

It must long remain the most comprehensive work on this important part of medicine.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, March 23, 1865.

We have compared it with most of our standard works, such as those of Erichsen, Miller, Ferguson, Syme, and others, and we must, in justice to our author, award it the pre-eminence. As a work, complete in almost every detail, no matter how minute or trifling, and embracing every subject known in the principles and practice of surgery, we believe it stands without a rival. Dr. Gross, in his preface, remarks "my aim has been to embrace the whole domain of surgery, and to allot to every subject its legitimate claim to notice;" and, we assure our readers, he has kept his word. It is a work which we can most confidently recommend to our brethren, for its utility is becoming the more evident the longer it is upon the shelves of our library.—*Canada Medical Journal*, September, 1865.

The first two editions of Professor Gross' System of Surgery are so well known to the profession, and so highly prized, that it would be idle for us to speak in praise of this work.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, September, 1865.

We gladly indorse the favorable recommendation of the work, both as regards matter and style, which we made when noticing its first appearance.—*British and Foreign Medical-Chirurgical Review*, Oct. 1865.

The most complete work that has yet issued from the press on the science and practice of surgery.—*London Lancet*.

This system of surgery is, we predict, destined to take a commanding position in our surgical literature, and be the crowning glory of the author's well earned fame. As an authority on general surgical subjects, this work is long to occupy a pre-eminent place, not only at home, but abroad. We have no hesitation in pronouncing it without a rival in our language, and equal to the best systems of surgery in any language.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*.

Not only by far the best text-book on the subject, as a whole, within the reach of American students, but one which will be much more than ever likely to be resorted to and regarded as a high authority abroad.—*Am. Journal Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1865.

The work contains everything, minor and major, operative and diagnostic, including mensuration and examination, venereal diseases, and uterine manipulations and operations. It is a complete Thesaurus of modern surgery, where the student and practi-

tioner shall not seek in vain for what they desire.—*San Francisco Med. Press*, Jan. 1865.

Open it where we may, we find sound practical information conveyed in plain language. This book is no mere provincial or even national system of surgery, but a work which, while very largely indebted to the past, has a strong claim on the gratitude of the future of surgical science.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Jan. 1865.

A glance at the work is sufficient to show that the author and publisher have spared no labor in making it the most complete "System of Surgery" ever published in any country.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

The third opportunity is now offered during our editorial life to review, or rather to indorse and recommend this great American work on Surgery. Upon this last edition a great amount of labor has been expended, though to all others except the author the work was regarded in its previous editions as so full and complete as to be hardly capable of improvement. Every chapter has been revised; the text augmented by nearly two hundred pages, and a considerable number of wood-cuts have been introduced. Many portions have been entirely re-written, and the additions made to the text are principally of a practical character. This comprehensive treatise upon surgery has undergone revisions and enlargements, keeping pace with the progress of the art and science of surgery, so that whoever is in possession of the work may consult its pages upon any topic embraced within the scope of its department, and rest satisfied that its teaching is fully up to the present standard of surgical knowledge. It is also so comprehensive that it may truthfully be said to embrace all that is actually known, that is really of any value in the diagnosis and treatment of surgical diseases and accidents. Wherever illustration will add clearness to the subject, or make better or more lasting impression, it is not wanting; in this respect the work is eminently superior.—*Buffalo Med. Journal*, Dec. 1864.

A system of surgery which we think unrivalled in our language, and which will indelibly associate his name with surgical science. And what, in our opinion, enhances the value of the work is that, while the practising surgeon will find all that he requires in it, it is at the same time one of the most valuable treatises which can be put into the hands of the student seeking to know the principles and practice of this branch of the profession which he designs subsequently to follow.—*The Brit. Am. Journ., Montreal*.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES, AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE URINARY BLADDER, THE PROSTATE GLAND, AND THE URETHRA. Second edition, revised and much enlarged, with one hundred and eighty-four illustrations. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of over nine hundred pages, extra cloth. \$4 00.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES. In one handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, with illustrations. pp. 468. \$2 75.

MALGAIGNE'S OPERATIVE SURGERY. With numerous illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, of nearly 600 pp. \$2 50.

KEY'S OPERATIVE SURGERY. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, of over 650 pages with about 100 wood-cuts. \$3 25.

ERICHSEN (JOHN).*Senior Surgeon to University College Hospital.*

THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY; being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases, and Operations. From the Fifth enlarged and carefully revised London Edition. With Additions by JOHN ASHHURST, Jr., M. D., Surgeon to the Episcopal Hospital, &c. Illustrated by over six hundred Engravings on wood. In one very large and beautifully printed imperial octavo volume, containing over twelve hundred closely printed pages: cloth, \$7 50; leather, raised bands, \$8 50.

This volume having enjoyed repeated revisions at the hands of the author has been greatly enlarged, and the present edition will thus be found to contain at least one-half more matter than the last American impression. On the latest London edition, just issued, especial care has been bestowed. Besides the most minute attention on the part of the author to bring every portion of it thoroughly on a level with the existing condition of science, he called to his aid gentlemen of distinction in special departments. Thus a chapter on the Surgery of the Eye and its Appendages has been contributed by Mr. Streatfeild; the section devoted to Syphilis has been rearranged under the supervision of Mr. Berkeley Hill; the subjects of General Surgical Diseases, including Pyæmia, Scrofula, and Tumors, have been revised by Mr. Alexander Bruce; and other professional men of eminence have assisted in other branches. The work may thus be regarded as embodying a complete and comprehensive view of the most advanced condition of British surgery; while such omissions of practical details in American surgery as were found have been supplied by the editor, Dr. Ashhurst.

Thus complete in every respect, thoroughly illustrated, and containing in one beautifully printed volume the matter of two or three ordinary octavos, it is presented at a price which renders it one of the cheapest works now accessible to the profession. A continuance of the very remarkable favor which it has thus far enjoyed is therefore confidently expected.

The high position which Mr. Erichsen's Science and Art of Surgery has for some time attained, not only in this country, but on the Continent and in America, almost limits the task of the reviewer, on the appearance of a new edition, to the mere announcement. Elaborate analysis and criticism would be out of place; and nothing remains to be done except to state in general terms that the author has bestowed on it that labor which such a work required in order to be made a representative of the existing state of surgical science and practice. Of the merits of the book as a guide is the "Science and Art of Surgery" it is not necessary for us to say much. Mr. Erichsen is one of

those enlightened surgeons of the present day, who regard an acquaintance with the manual part of surgery as only a portion of that knowledge which a surgeon should possess.—*British Medical Journal*, Jan. 2, 1869.

Thus the work bears in every feature a stamp of novelty and freshness which will commend it to those who are making its acquaintance for the first time, whilst those who have found it a safe guide and friend in former years will be able to refer to the new edition for the latest information upon any point of surgical controversy.—*London Lancet*, Jan. 23, 1869.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (Just Issued.)

ON RAILWAY, AND OTHER INJURIES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. In small octavo volume. Extra cloth, \$1 00.

MILLER (JAMES).*Late Professor of Surgery in the University of Edinburgh, &c.*

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the third and revised Edinburgh edition. In one large and very beautiful volume of 700 pages, with two hundred and forty illustrations on wood, extra cloth. \$3 75.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the last Edinburgh edition. Revised by the American editor. Illustrated by three hundred and sixty-four engravings on wood. In one large octavo volume of nearly 700 pages, extra cloth. \$3 75.

It is a truism that two volumes have ever made so great an impression in so short a time as the "Principles" and the "Practice" of Surgery by Mr. Miller, who so richly merited the reputation they have

acquired. The author is an eminently sensible, practical, and well-informed man, who knows exactly what he is talking about and exactly how to talk it.—*Kentucky Medical Recorder*.

PURRIE (WILLIAM), F. R. S. E.,*Professor of Surgery in the University of Aberdeen.*

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Edited by JOHN NEILL, M. D., Professor of Surgery in the Penna. Medical College, Surgeon to the Pennsylvania Hospital, &c. In one very handsome octavo volume of 780 pages, with 316 illustrations, extra cloth. \$3 75.

SEAGENT (F. W.), M. D.

ON BANDAGING AND OTHER OPERATIONS OF MINOR SURGERY. New edition, with an additional chapter on Military Surgery. One handsome royal 12mo. volume, of nearly 400 pages, with 184 wood-cuts. Extra cloth, \$1 75.

Extremely convenient and valuable to all members of the profession.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, May, 1862.

The very best manual of Minor Surgery we have seen.—*Buffalo Medical Journal*.

We cordially commend this volume as one which the medical student should most closely study; and to the surgeon in practice it must prove itself instructive on many points which he may have forgotten.—*Brit. Am. Journal*, May, 1862.

DRUITT (ROBERT), M.R.C.S., &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY.

A new and revised American, from the eighth enlarged and improved London edition. Illustrated with four hundred and thirty-two wood-engravings. In one very handsome octavo volume, of nearly 700 large and closely printed pages. Extra cloth, \$4 00; leather, \$5 00.

All that the surgical student or practitioner could desire.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal*.

It is a most admirable book. We do not know when we have examined one with more pleasure.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*.

In Mr. Drutt's book, though containing only some seven hundred pages, both the principles and the practice of surgery are treated, and so clearly and perspicuously, as to elucidate every important topic. The fact that twelve editions have already been called for, in these days of active competition, would of itself show it to possess marked superiority. We have examined the book most thoroughly, and can say that this success is well merited. His book, moreover, possesses the inestimable advantages of having the subjects perfectly well arranged and classified, and of being written in a style at once clear and succinct.—*Am. Journal of Med. Sciences*.

Whether we view Drutt's Surgery as a guide to operative procedures, or as representing the latest

theoretical surgical opinions, no work that we are at present acquainted with can at all compare with it. It is a compendium of surgical theory (if we may use the word) and practice in itself, and well deserves the estimate placed upon it.—*Brit. Am. Journal*.

Thus enlarged and improved, it will continue to rank among our best text-books on elementary surgery.—*Columbus Rev. of Med. and Surg.*

We must close this brief notice of an admirable work by recommending it to the earnest attention of every medical student.—*Charleston Medical Journal and Review*.

A text-book which the general voice of the profession in both England and America has commended as one of the most admirable "manuals," or, "*code mecum*," as its English title runs, which can be placed in the hands of the student. The merits of Drutt's Surgery are too well known to every one to need any further eulogium from us.—*Nashville Med. Journal*.

HAMILTON (FRANK H.), M.D.,

Professor of Fractures and Dislocations, &c. in Bellevue Hosp. Med. College, New York.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. Third edition, thoroughly revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 777 pages, with 294 illustrations, extra cloth, \$5 75. (Just Issued.)

In fulness of detail, simplicity of arrangement, and accuracy of description, this work stands unrivalled. So far as we know, no other work on the subject in the English language can be compared with it. While congratulating our trans-Atlantic brethren on the European reputation which Dr. Hamilton, along with many other American surgeons, has attained, we also may be proud that, in the *mother tongue*, a classical work has been produced which need not fear comparison with the standard treatises of any other nation.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Dec. 1866.

The credit of giving to the profession the only complete practical treatise on fractures and dislocations in our language during the present century, belongs to the author of the work before us, a distinguished

American professor of surgery; and his book adds one more to the list of excellent practical works which have emanated from his country, notices of which have appeared from time to time in our columns during the last few months.—*London Lancet*, Dec. 15, 1866.

These additions make the work much more valuable, and it must be accepted as the most complete monograph on the subject, certainly in our own, if not even in any other language.—*American Journal Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1867.

This is the most complete treatise on the subject in the English language.—*Ranking's Abstract*, Jan. 1867.

A mirror of all that is valuable in modern surgery. *Richmond Med. Journal*, Nov. 1866.

CURLING (T. B.), F.R.S.,

Surgeon to the London Hospital, President of the Hunterian Society, &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE TESTIS, SPERMATIC CORD, AND SCROTUM. Second American, from the second and enlarged English edition. In one handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, with numerous illustrations. pp. 420. \$2 00.

BRODIE'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON SURGERY. 1 vol. 8vo., 350 pp.; cloth, \$1 25.

COOPER'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In one very large octavo volume, extra cloth, of 750 pages. \$2 00.

GIBSON'S INSTITUTES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Eighth edition, improved and altered. With thirty-four plates. In two handsome octavo volumes, about 1000 pp., leather, raised bands. \$6 50.

MACKENZIE ON DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE EYE. 1 vol. 8vo., 1027 pp., extra cloth. \$6.

ASHTON (T. J.)

ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES, AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE RECTUM AND ANUS; with remarks on Habitual Constipation. Second American, from the fourth and enlarged London edition. With handsome illustrations. In one very beautifully printed octavo volume of about 300 pages. \$3 25. (Just Issued.)

We can recommend this volume of Mr. Ashton's in the strongest terms, as containing all the latest details of the pathology and treatment of diseases connected with the rectum.—*Canada Med. Journ.*, March, 1866.

One of the most valuable special treatises that the physician and surgeon can have in his library.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, Jan. 1866.

The short period which has elapsed since the appearance of the former American reprint, and the numerous editions published in England, are the best arguments we can offer of the merits, and of the usefulness of any commendation on our part of a book already so favorably known to our readers.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan. 25, 1866.

MORLAND (W. W.), M.D.

DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS; a Compendium of their Diagnosis, Pathology, and Treatment. With illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 600 pages, extra cloth. \$3 50.

WELLS (J. SOELBERG),

Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College Hospital, &c.

A TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. First American Edition, with additions; illustrated with 216 engravings on wood, and six colored plates. Together with selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of about 750 pages: extra cloth, \$5 00; leather, \$6 00. (*Just Ready.*)

A work has long been wanting which should represent adequately and completely the present aspect of British Ophthalmology, and this want it has been the aim of Mr. Wells to supply. The favorable reception of his volume by the medical press is a guarantee that he has succeeded in this undertaking, and in reproducing the work in this country every effort has been made to render it in every way suited to the wants of the American practitioner. Such additions as seemed desirable have been introduced by the editor, Dr. I. Minis Hays, and the number of illustrations has been more than doubled. The importance of test-types as an aid to diagnosis is so universally acknowledged at the present day that it seemed essential to the completeness of the work that they should be added, and as the author recommends the use of those both of Jaeger and of Snellen for different purposes, selections have been made from each, so that the practitioner may have at command all the assistance necessary. The work is thus presented as in every way fitted to merit the confidence of the American profession.

His chapters are eminently readable. His style is clear and flowing. He can be short without over-condensing, and accurate without hair splitting. These merits appear in a remarkable degree when he comes to treat of the more abstruse departments of his subject, and contrast favorably with the labored obscurity which mars the writings of some greater authorities in the same line. We congratulate Mr. Wells upon the success with which he has fulfilled his ideal, as

represented in the preface, in producing "an English treatise on the diseases of the eye, which should embrace the modern doctrines and practice of the British and Foreign Schools of Ophthalmology." The new school of Ophthalmology may also be congratulated in having found an exponent who is neither a bigoted partisan of everything new, nor a scoffer at everything old.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*, May, 1869.

TOYNBEE (JOSEPH), F. R. S.,

Aural Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at St. Mary's Hospital.

THE DISEASES OF THE EAR: their Nature, Diagnosis, and Treatment. With one hundred engravings on wood. Second American edition. In one very handsomely printed octavo volume of 440 pages; extra cloth, \$4.

The appearance of a volume of Mr. Toynbee's, therefore, in which the subject of aural disease is treated in the most scientific manner, and our knowledge in respect to it placed fully on a par with that which we possess respecting most other organs of the body, is a matter for sincere congratulation. We may reasonably hope that henceforth the subject of this treatise will cease to be among the *opprobria* of medical science.—*London Medical Review*.

The work, as was stated at the outset of our notice, is a model of its kind, and every page and paragraph of it are worthy of the most thorough study. Considered all in all—as an original work, well written, philosophically elaborated, and happily illustrated with cases and drawings—it is by far the ablest monograph that has ever appeared on the anatomy and diseases of the ear, and one of the most valuable contributions to the art and science of surgery in the nineteenth century.—*N. Am. Med.-Chirurgical Review*.

LAURENCE (JOHN Z.), F. R. C. S.,

Editor of the Ophthalmic Review, &c.

A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY, for the use of Practitioners. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. With numerous illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume. (*Nearly Ready.*)

A book on ophthalmic surgery was more needed. Designed, as it is, for the wants of the busy practitioner, it is the *ne plus ultra* of perfection. It epitomizes all the diseases incidental to the eye in a clear and masterly manner, not only enabling the practitioner readily to diagnose each variety of disease, but affording him the more important assistance of proper treatment. Altogether this is a work which ought to be in the hands of every general practitioner.—*Dublin Med. Press and Circular*, Sept. 12, '66

We cordially recommend this book to the notice of our readers, as containing an excellent outline of aural ophthalmic surgery.—*British Med. Journal*, October 13, 1866.

Not only, as its modest title suggests, a "Handy-Book" of Ophthalmic Surgery, but an excellent and well-digested *résumé* of all that is of practical value in the specialty.—*New York Medical Journal*, November, 1866.

This object the authors have accomplished in a highly satisfactory manner, and we know no work we can more highly recommend to the "busy practitioner" who wishes to make himself acquainted with the recent improvements in ophthalmic science. Such a work as this was much wanted at this time, and this want Messrs. Laurence and Moon have now well supplied.—*Am. Journal Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1867.

LAWSON (GEORGE), F. R. C. S., Engl.

Assistant Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, Moorfields, &c.

INJURIES OF THE EYE, ORBIT, AND EYELIDS: their Immediate and Remote Effects. With about one hundred illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, \$3 50. (*Now Ready.*)

This work will be found eminently fitted for the general practitioner. In cases of functional and structural diseases of the eye, the physician who has not made ophthalmic surgery a special study can, in most instances, refer a patient to some competent practitioner. Cases of injury, however, supervene suddenly and usually require prompt assistance, and a work devoted especially to them cannot but prove essentially useful to those who may at any moment be called upon to treat such accidents. The present volume, as the work of a gentleman of large experience, may be considered as eminently worthy of confidence for reference in all such emergencies.

It is an admirable practical book in the highest and best sense of the phrase.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, May 18, 1867.

WALES (PHILIP S.), M. D., Surgeon U. S. N.

MECHANICAL THERAPEUTICS: a Practical Treatise on Surgical Apparatus, Appliances, and Elementary Operations: embracing Minor Surgery, Bandaging, Orthopraxy, and the Treatment of Fractures and Dislocations. With six hundred and forty-two illustrations on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 700 pages: extra cloth, \$5 75; leather, \$6 75. (Just Issued.)

A Naval Medical Board directed to examine and report upon the merits of this volume, officially states that "it should in our opinion become a standard work in the hands of every naval surgeon;" and its adoption for use in both the Army and Navy of the United States is sufficient guarantee of its adaptation to the needs of every-day practice.

The title of this book will give a reasonably good idea of its scope, but its merits can only be appreciated by a careful perusal of its text. No one who undertakes such a task will have any reason to complain that the author has not performed his duty, and has not taken every pains to present every subject in a clear, common-sense, and practical light. It is a unique specimen of literature in its way, in that, treating upon such a variety of subjects, it is as a whole so completely up to the wants of the student and the general practitioner. We have never seen any work of its kind that can compete with it in real utility and extensive adaptability. Dr Wales perfectly understands what may naturally be required of him in the premises, and in the work before us has bridged over a very wide gap which has always heretofore existed between the first rudiments of surgery and practical surgery proper. He has emphatically given us a comprehensive work for the beginner; and when we say of his labors, that in their particular sphere they leave nothing to be desired, we assert a great deal to recommend the book to the attention of those specially concerned. In conclusion, we would state, at the risk of reiteration, that this is the most comprehensive book on the subject that we have seen; is the best that can be placed in the hands of the student in need of a first book on surgery, and the most useful that can be named for such general practitioners who, without any special pretensions to surgery, are occasionally liable to treat surgical cases.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

It is certainly the most complete and thorough work of its kind in the English language. Students and young practitioners of surgery will find it invaluable. It will prove especially useful to inexperienced country practitioners, who are continually required to

take charge of surgical cases, under circumstances precluding them from the aid of experienced surgeons.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Feb. 1868.

This is a most complete and elegant work of 673 pages, and is certainly well deserving of the commendation of every American surgeon. This work, besides its usefulness as a reference for practitioners, is most admirably adapted as a text-book for students. Its 642 illustrations in wood-cuts, represent every manner of surgical appliance, together with a minute description of each, the name of its inventor, and its practical utility in mechanical surgery. There is, perhaps, no work in the English language so complete in the description and detail of surgical apparatus and appliances as this one. The entire work entitles the author to great credit for his clear and distinct style as a writer, as well as for his accuracy of observation and great research in the field of surgery. We earnestly recommend every member of the profession to add a copy of it to his library, with the assurance that he will find some useful suggestion in the treatment of almost every surgical case that may come under his observation.—*Humboldt Med. Archives*, Feb. 1868.

The title of the above work is sufficiently indicative of its contents. We have not seen for a long time (in the English language) a treatise equal to this in extent, nor one which is better adapted to the wants of the general student and practitioner. It is not to the surgeon alone that this book belongs; the physician has frequent opportunities to fill an emergency by such knowledge as is here given. Every practitioner should make purchase of such a book—it will last him his lifetime.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Feb. 1868.

BIGELOW (HENRY J.), M. D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Massachusetts Med. College.

ON THE MECHANISM OF DISLOCATION AND FRACTURE OF THE HIP. With the Reduction of the Dislocation by the Flexion Method. With numerous original illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume. Cloth. \$2 50. (Now Ready.)

The reputation of the author and the importance of the subject cannot fail to attract to this volume the attention which it deserves.

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY).

Surgeon and Professor of Clinical Surgery to University College Hospital.

LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS. With illustrations on wood. In one neat octavo volume, extra cloth. \$2 25. (Now Ready.)

These lectures stand the severe test. They are instructive without being tedious, and simple without being diffuse; and they include many of those practical hints so useful for the student, and even more valuable to the young practitioner.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

Very few words of ours are necessary to recommend these lectures to the profession. There is no subject

on which Sir Henry Thompson speaks with more authority than that in which he has specially gathered his laurels; in addition to this, the conversational style of instruction, which is retained in these printed lectures, gives them an attractiveness which a systematic treatise can never possess.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, April 24, 1869.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (Nearly Ready.)

ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ. With plates and wood-cuts. From the third and revised English edition. In one very handsome octavo volume. (Nearly Ready.)

This classical work has so long been recognized as a standard authority on its perplexing subjects that it should be rendered accessible to the American profession. Having enjoyed the advantage of a revision at the hands of the author within a few months, it will be found to present his latest views and to be on a level with the most recent advances of surgical science.

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.), M.D.,*Lecturer on Med. Jurisp. and Chemistry in Guy's Hospital.***MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.** Sixth American, from the eighth and revised London edition. With Notes and References to American Decisions, by CLAREMONT B. PENROSE, of the Philadelphia Bar. In one large octavo volume of 776 pages, extra cloth, \$4 50; leather, \$5 50. (*Just Issued.*)

Considerable additions have been made by the editor to this edition, comprising some important sections from the author's larger work, "The Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence," as well as references to American law and practice. The notes of the former editor, Dr. Hartschorn, have likewise been retained, and the whole is presented as fully worthy to maintain the distinguished position which the work has acquired as a leading text-book and authority on the subject.

A new edition of a work acknowledged as a standard authority everywhere within the range of the English language. Considering the new matter introduced, on trichinosis and other subjects, and the plates representing the crystals of poisons, etc., it may fairly be regarded as the most compact, comprehensive, and practical work on medical jurisprudence which has issued from the press, and the one best fitted for students.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Feb. 1867.

The sixth edition of this popular work comes to us in charge of a new editor, Mr. Penrose, of the Philadelphia bar, who has done much to render it useful, not only to the medical practitioners of this country, but to those of his own profession. Wisely retaining the references of the former American editor, Dr. Hartschorn, he has added many valuable notes of his own. The reputation of Dr. Taylor's work is so well established, that it needs no recommendation. He is now the highest living authority on all matters connected with forensic medicine, and every successive edition of his valuable work gives fresh assurance to his many admirers that he will continue to maintain his well-earned position. No one should, in fact, be without a text-book on the subject, as he does not know but that his next case may create for him an emergency for its use. To those who are not the fortunate possessors of a reliable, readable, interesting, and thoroughly practical work upon the subject, we would earnestly recommend this, as forming the best groundwork for all their future studies of the more

elaborate treatises.—*New York Medical Record*, Feb. 13, 1867.

The present edition of this valuable manual is a great improvement on those which have preceded it. Some admirable instruction on the subject of evidence and the duties and responsibilities of medical witnesses has been added by the distinguished author, and some fifty cuts, illustrating chiefly the crystalline forms and microscopic structure of substances used as poisons, inserted. The American editor has also introduced several chapters from Dr. Taylor's larger work, "The Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence," relating to trichinosis, sexual malformation, insanity as affecting civil responsibility, suicidal mania, and life insurance, &c., which add considerably to its value. Besides this, he has introduced numerous references to cases which have occurred in this country. It makes thus by far the best guide-book in this department of medicine for students and the general practitioner in our language.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec. 27, 1866.

Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence has been the text-book in our colleges for years, and the present edition, with the valuable additions made by the American editor, render it the most standard work of the day, on the peculiar province of medicine on which it treats. The American editor, Dr. Hartschorn, has done his duty to the text, and, upon the whole, we cannot but consider this volume the best and richest treatise on medical jurisprudence in our language.—*Brit. Am. Med. Journal*.

WINSLOW (FORBES), M.D., D.C.L., &c.**ON OBSCURE DISEASES OF THE BRAIN AND DISORDERS**

OF THE MIND: their incipient Symptoms, Pathology, Diagnosis, Treatment, and Prophylaxis. Second American, from the third and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 600 pages, extra cloth. \$4 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Of the merits of Dr. Winslow's treatise the profession has sufficiently judged. It has taken its place in the front rank of the works upon the special department of practical medicine to which it pertains.—*Omniscient Journal of Medicine*, March, 1866.

It is an interesting volume that will amply repay for a careful perusal by all intelligent readers.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, Feb. 1866.

A work which, like the present, will largely aid the practitioner in recognizing and arresting the first insidious advances of cerebral and mental disease, is one of immense practical value, and demands earnest attention and diligent study on the part of all who have embraced the medical profession, and have thereby undertaken responsibilities in which the welfare and happiness of individuals and families are largely involved. We shall therefore close this brief and necessarily very imperfect notice of Dr. Winslow's great and classical work by expressing

our conviction that it is long since so important and beautifully written a volume has issued from the British medical press. The details of the management of confirmed cases of insanity more nearly interest those who have made mental diseases their special study; but Dr. Winslow's masterly exposition of the early symptoms, and his graphic descriptions of the insidious advances of incipient insanity, together with his judicious observations on the treatment of disorders of the mind, should, we repeat, be carefully studied by all who have undertaken the responsibilities of medical practice.—*Dublin Medical Press*.

It is the most interesting as well as valuable book that we have seen for a long time. It is truly fascinating.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences*.

Dr. Winslow's work will undoubtedly occupy an unique position in the medico-psychological literature of this country.—*London Med. Review*.

LEA (HENRY C.)**SUPERSTITION AND FORCE: ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF**

LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL, AND TORTURE. In one handsome volume royal 12mo., of 406 pages; extra cloth, \$2 50.

The copious collection of facts by which Mr. Lea has illustrated his subject shows in the fullest manner the constant conflict and varying success, the advances and defeats, by which the progress of humane legislation has been and is still marked. This work fills up with the fullest exemplification and detail the wise remarks which we have quoted above. As a book of ready reference on the subject it is of the highest value.—*Westminster Review*, Oct. 1867.

When—half in spite of himself, as it appears—he sketches a scene or character in the history of legalized error and cruelty, he betrays so artistic a feeling, and

a humor so fine and good, that he makes us regret it was not within his intent, as it was certainly within his power, to render the whole of his thorough work more popular in manner.—*Atlantic Monthly*, Feb. '67.

This is a book of extraordinary research. Mr. Lea has entered into his subject *con amore*; and a more striking record of the cruel superstitions of our unhappy Middle Ages could not possibly have been compiled. . . . As a work of curious inquiry on certain outlying points of obsolete law, "Superstition and Force" is one of the most remarkable books we have met with.—*London Athenaeum*, Nov. 2, 1866.

INDEX TO CATALOGUE.

	PAGE		PAGE
Allen's Dissector and Practical Anatomist	6	Lea's Superstition and Force	31
American Journal of the Medical Sciences	1	Lallemand and Wilson on Spermatorrhoea	18
Abstract, Half-Yearly, of the Med. Sciences	3	La Roche on Yellow Fever	17
Anatomical Atlas, by Smith and Horner	6	La Roche on Pneumonia, &c.	17
Ashton on the Rectum and Anus	28	Laurence and Moon's Ophthalmic Surgery	29
Ashwell on Diseases of Females	22	Lawson on the Eye	29
Brinton on the Stomach	17	Laycock on Medical Observation	16
Bigelow on the Hip	30	Lehmann's Physiological Chemistry, 2 vols.	9
Barclay's Medical Diagnosis	16	Lehmann's Chemical Physiology	9
Barlow's Practice of Medicine	15	Ludlow's Manual of Examinations	5
Bennet (Henry) on Diseases of the Uterus	22	Lyons on Fever	15
Bowman's (John E.) Practical Chemistry	10	MacLise's Surgical Anatomy	7
Bowman's (John E.) Medical Chemistry	10	Maigalgne's Operative Surgery, by Brittan	26
Brande & Taylor's Chemistry	10	Marshall's Physiology	8
Brodie's Clinical Lectures on Surgery	28	Markwick's Examination of Urine	18
Brown on the Surgical Diseases of Women	22	Mayne's Dispensatory and Formulary	13
Buckler on Bronchitis	18	Mackenzie on Diseases of the Eye	23
Bucknill and Take on Insanity	14	Medical News and Library	2
Budd on Diseases of the Liver	18	Meigs's Obstetrics, the Science and the Art	25
Bumstead on Venereal	19	Meigs's Lectures on Diseases of Women	23
Bumstead and Callier's Atlas of Venereal	19	Meigs on Puerperal Fever	23
Carpenter's Human Physiology	8	Miller's System of Obstetrics	24
Carpenter's Comparative Physiology	8	Miller's Practice of Surgery	27
Carpenter on the Microscope	8	Miller's Principles of Surgery	27
Carpenter on the Use and Abuse of Alcohol	13	Montgomery on Pregnancy	24
Carson's Synopsis of Materia Medica	13	Morland on Urinary Organs	28
Chambers on the Indigestions	17	Morland on Uremia	18
Christison and Griffith's Dispensatory	13	Neill and Smith's Compendium of Med. Science	6
Churchill's System of Midwifery	23	Neligan's Atlas of Diseases of the Skin	20
Churchill on Diseases of Females	22	Neligan on Diseases of the Skin	20
Churchill on Puerperal Fever	22	Odling's Practical Chemistry	10
Clymer on Fevers	17	Pavy on Digestion	17
Colombat de l'Isere on Females, by Meigs	22	Prize Essays on Consumption	18
Condie on Diseases of Children	21	Parrish's Practical Pharmacy	11
Cooper's (B. B.) Lectures on Surgery	28	Peaslee's Human Histology	7
Callier's Atlas of Venereal Diseases	19	Pirrie's System of Surgery	27
Curling on Diseases of the Testis	29	Pereira's Mat. Medica and Therapeutics, abridged	13
Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine	15	Quain and Sharpey's Anatomy, by Leidy	6
Dalton's Human Physiology	9	Ranking's Abstract	3
De Jongh on Cod-Liver Oil	13	Roberts on Urinary Diseases	15
Dewees's System of Midwifery	24	Ramsbotham on Parturition	25
Dewees on Diseases of Females	22	Reese on Blood and Urine	18
Dewees on Diseases of Children	21	Rigby on Female Diseases	22
Dickson's Practice of Medicine	16	Rigby's Midwifery	24
Drutt's Modern Surgery	28	Rokitansky's Pathological Anatomy	14
Dunglison's Medical Dictionary	4	Royle's Materia Medica and Therapeutics	13
Dunglison's Human Physiology	9	Salter on Asthma	18
Dunglison on New Remedies	10	Sargent's Minor Surgery	27
Ellis's Medical Formulary, by Smith	13	Sharpey and Quain's Anatomy, by Leidy	6
Erichsen's System of Surgery	27	Simon's General Pathology	14
Erichsen on Nervous Injuries	27	Simpson on Females	23
Flint on Respiratory Organs	17	Skey's Operative Surgery	26
Flint on the Heart	17	Slade on Diphtheria	18
Flint's Practice of Medicine	15	Smith (J. L.) on Children	21
Fownes's Elementary Chemistry	11	Smith (H. H.) and Horner's Anatomical Atlas	6
Fuller on the Lungs, &c.	16	Smith (Edward) on Consumption	18
Gibson's Surgery	28	Smith on Wasting Diseases of Children	21
Ginge's Pathological Histology, by Leidy	14	Solly on Anatomy and Diseases of the Brain	14
Graham's Elements of Chemistry	10	Stillé's Therapeutics	12
Gray's Anatomy	6	Tanner's Manual of Clinical Medicine	5
Griffith's (R. E.) Universal Formulary	12	Tanner on Pregnancy	24
Griffith's (J. W.) Manual on the Blood, &c.	18	Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence	31
Gross on Urinary Organs	26	Thomas on Diseases of Females	22
Gross on Foreign Bodies in Air-Passages	26	Thompson on Urinary Organs	30
Gross's Principles and Practice of Surgery	26	Thomp-on on Stricture	30
Gross's Pathological Anatomy	14	Todd and Bowman's Physiological Anatomy	9
Hartshorne's Essentials of Medicine	16	Todd on Acute Diseases	17
Hartshorne's Conspectus of the Medical Sciences	5	Toynbee on the Ear	29
Hartshorne's Anatomy and Physiology	6	Wales on Surgical Operations	30
Habershon on Alimentary Canal	17	Walshe on the Heart	18
Hamilton on Dislocations and Fractures	28	Watson's Practice of Physic	16
Harrison on the Nervous System	14	Wells on the Eye	29
Hoblyn's Medical Dictionary	4	West on Diseases of Females	23
Hodge on Women	23	West on Diseases of Children	21
Hodge's Obstetrics	24	West on Ulceration of Os Uteri	23
Hodge's Practical Dissections	7	What to Observe in Medical Cases	16
Holland's Medical Notes and Reflections	15	Williams's Principles of Medicine	14
Horner's Anatomy and Histology	7	Wilson's Human Anatomy	7
Hudson on Fevers	18	Wilson's Dissector	7
Hill on Venereal Diseases	19	Wilson on Diseases of the Skin	20
Hillier's Handbook of Skin Diseases	20	Wilson's Plates on Diseases of the Skin	20
Jones and Sleveking's Pathological Anatomy	14	Wilson's Handbook of Cutaneous Medicine	20
Jones (C. Handfield) on Nervous Disorders	18	Wilson on Spermatorrhoea	19
Kirk's Physiology	8	Winslow on Brain and Mind	21
Knaapp's Chemical Technology	11		

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below.

--	--	--

N62 . Thompson, H. 5289
T47 ...Stricture of the ur-
1869 ethra and urinary fis-
Am. ed. 1 NAME tulae.

DATE DUE

